

The Library
of the
Yorkshire
Archæological
Society.

Press Marl 54 K

The Bequest of
E. W. CROSSLEY, F.S.A.
Hon. Secretary, 1906—1942.

**The Yorkshire
Archæological
Society**

THE
Yorkshire Archaeological
Society.

Excursion Programmes,

1873, 1879, 1892, 1894--1904.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Yorkshire Archaeological & Historical Society

YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL
ASSOCIATION.

EXCURSION

PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS

AT

York,

SEPTEMBER 3RD, 1873.

Y O R K :

J. SAMPSON. BOOKSELLER AND STATIONER, CONEY-STREET.

YORKSHIRE

Archæological & Topographical Association.

PRESIDENTS.

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.
For the North Riding (*Vacant.*)

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Earl Marshal.
His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.
The Most Hon. the MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. LORD HERRIES.
The Right Hon. LORD WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD HOUGHTON.
The Hon. CHARLES HOWARD, M.P.
The Hon. and Very Rev. the DEAN OF YORK.
Sir LIONEL PILKINGTON, Bart.
Sir JOHN RAMSDEN, Bart., M.P.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
Sir HARCOURT JOHNSTONE, Bart., M.P.
EDWARD AKROYD, M.P., F.S.A.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.
EDWARD A. LEATHAM, M.P.
F. S. POWELL, M.P.
Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A.
Rev. Professor WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

COUNCIL.

Rev. THOMAS JAMES, F.S.A.	GEORGE FREDK. BEAUMONT.
H. J. MOREHOUSE, F.S.A.	S. J. CHADWICK.
ROBERT MELLER.	R. BOWNAS MACKIE.
JOHN BAILEY LANGHORNE.	JOSEPH SAVILE STOTT.
JAMES FOWLER, F.S.A.	Rev. J. I. BROOKE M.A.
Rev. CANON HULBERT, M.A.	GEO. W. TOMLINSON.
THOMAS WILSON, M.A.	T. B. OLDFIELD.
GEORGE JNO. ARMYTAGE, F.S.A.	

TREASURER.

J. G. BERRY, West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

LIBRARIAN.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, Ramsden Street, Huddersfield.

HONORARY SECRETARY.

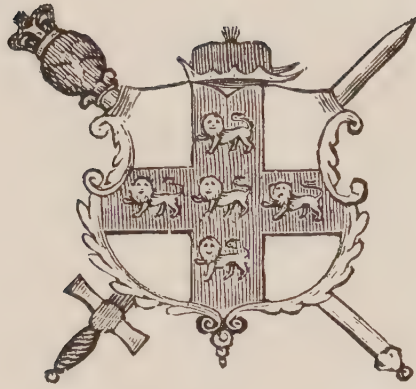
FAIRLESS BARBER, F.S.A., Castle Hill, Rastrick, Brighouse.

AUDITOR.

WILLIAM HASTINGS.

COLLECTOR.

WILLIAM SCHOFIELD, Accountant, Queen's Street, Huddersfield.



ARMS OF THE CITY OF YORK.

THE Seventh Annual Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association, will take place on Wednesday, the 3rd day of September, 1873, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Association to join them in paying a first visit to the City of York, for which they have prepared the following

PROGRAMME.

1. The Association, with all who may join in the Excursion, will meet at the Guildhall of the City, at 12 at noon. Here the Right Honorable the Lord Mayor with the Corporation of the City will officially receive and welcome the Association.

2. The Civic Regalia and Plate, with some of the more interesting of the Archives of the Corporation and of the Guilds of the City, will be exhibited in the Council Chamber.

3. Some observations on the Guildhall, by Mr. ROBERT DAVIES, F.S.A., formerly Town Clerk of the city, whose important contributions to its history are so well and widely known, will be read before the Association.

4. At One o'clock the whole party will proceed to the Cathedral, where the Dean, or, in his absence, the Canon in residence, will receive them at the Western Door and conduct them over the fabric.

5. By the kindness of Mr. JOHN HENRY PARKER, C.B., and of Mr. JAMES PARKER, the eminent publisher of Oxford and London, the valuable Block Plans prepared in 1846 by the Rev. R. WILLIS, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Jacksonian Professor in the University of Cambridge, to illustrate his paper on the Architectural History of the Cathedral, have been made available for the use of the Association; and it is requested that all who join in the Excursion will carefully study these plans and the explanations of them, together with the Chronological Table at page 8. These are given as prepared by Professor Willis. The Reference Table at page 9 will also be found useful.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLANS.

The changes of plan that took place in the Cathedral of York were so numerous, and of so complicated a kind, that I found it impossible to include them in a single diagram. I have, therefore, drawn a series of five plans to the same scale. In each plan, part of the building is laid down in full black, part in light tint.

Beginning with No. 5, and reckoning backwards through the series, the black parts of each plan shew all the portions of the previous plan that have been retained, and the light parts shew the portions that have been changed. In No. 1, however, as there is no previous plan, the light tint is used to distinguish the conjectural

portions from those which have still left traces of their existence and dimensions, and which are marked full black. This light tint is however shaded in the opposite direction from the light tints previously explained, so that there can be no ambiguity; and the same may be said of the tint E in No. 2, which is merely employed to designate a space filled with earth.

Again, beginning the series of plans from No. 1, each plan has a dotted outline, which marks the extent of the additional building in the next plan in order. Thus the relative dimensions of each new member of the Cathedral, to the one which it has superseded, are brought into direct comparison. The gradual changes by which the Norman Cathedral of No. 1 was converted into the existing Cathedral of No. 5, were worked out in the following order: 1st, a new choir; 2nd, a pair of new transepts; 3rd, a new nave; 4th, a second new and still larger choir. And these successive additions exceeded the former portions not merely in length but also in breadth.

The date below each plan is merely that of some one year, in round numbers, that occurred in the interval between the changes, so that the plan to which it is appended represents the church as it existed in that year. I have purposely avoided the crowding of letters of reference into these plans.

In No. 5, I have delineated the choir stalls, high altar, and steps, and the double screen with the feretory, or space T between them, on the authority of Torre's plan, which was taken before the Western Screen was removed.

In the nave K is the font, L the position of Melton's tomb, and M the place where Drake found the supposed coffin of St. William.

The Minster Library, containing many rare and interesting books and manuscripts, may also be visited.

6. At 3 p.m. there will be Luncheon in the De Grey Rooms, St. Leonard's Place.

7. At 4-15 p.m. the Museum Gardens, which embrace the Remains of the Multangular Tower and part of the Walls of the Roman period, parts of the subsequent City Walls, St. Mary's Abbey, St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, will be visited.

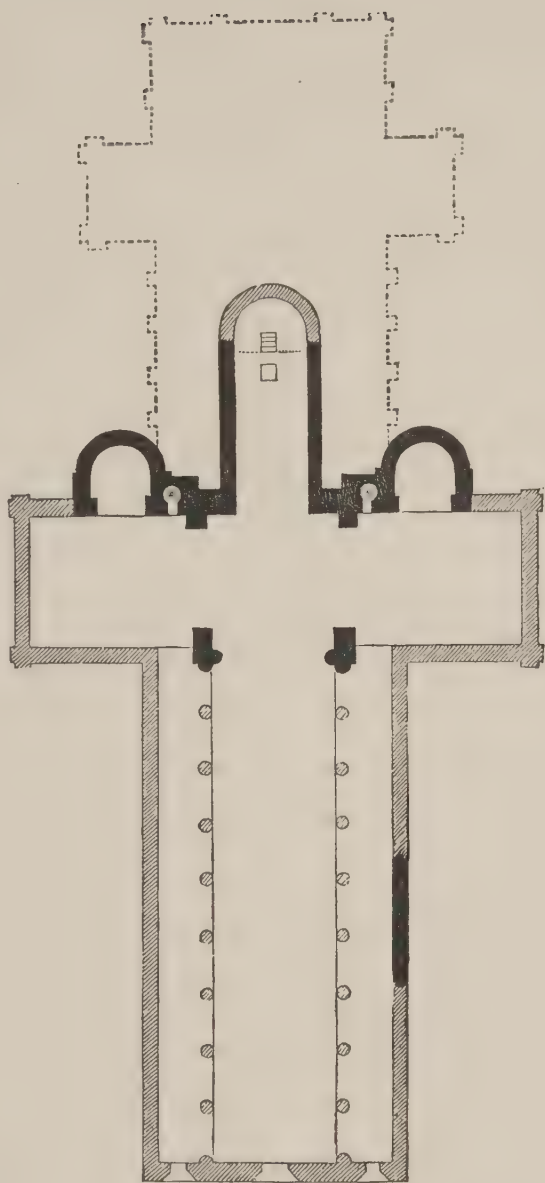
By the kind permission of the Council of that Society, the Gardens and Museum will be open freely during the day to all who join in the Excursion, on the production of their tickets.

8. At 4-30 p.m. the Rev. CANON RAINE will read a paper in the Lecture Hall of the Museum, upon the History of St. Mary's Abbey.

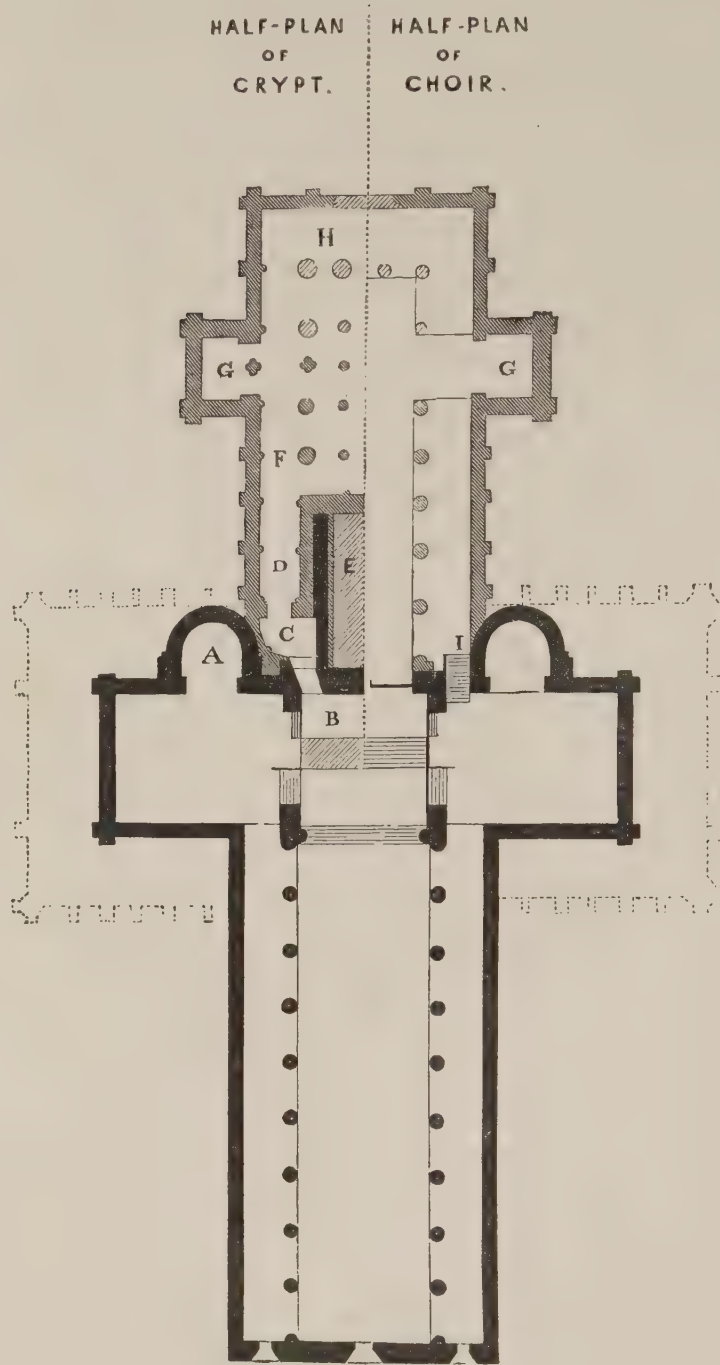
9. Special attention will be directed to the Roman and other sepulchral remains discovered in the course of the excavations now being made for the new station at York, and to the pavements and other Roman remains preserved in the Hospitium.

Ordinary Return Tickets are issued from all the principal railway stations in Yorkshire, and Special Arrangements are in progress, which will be communicated in due course, on application to the Honorary Secretary.

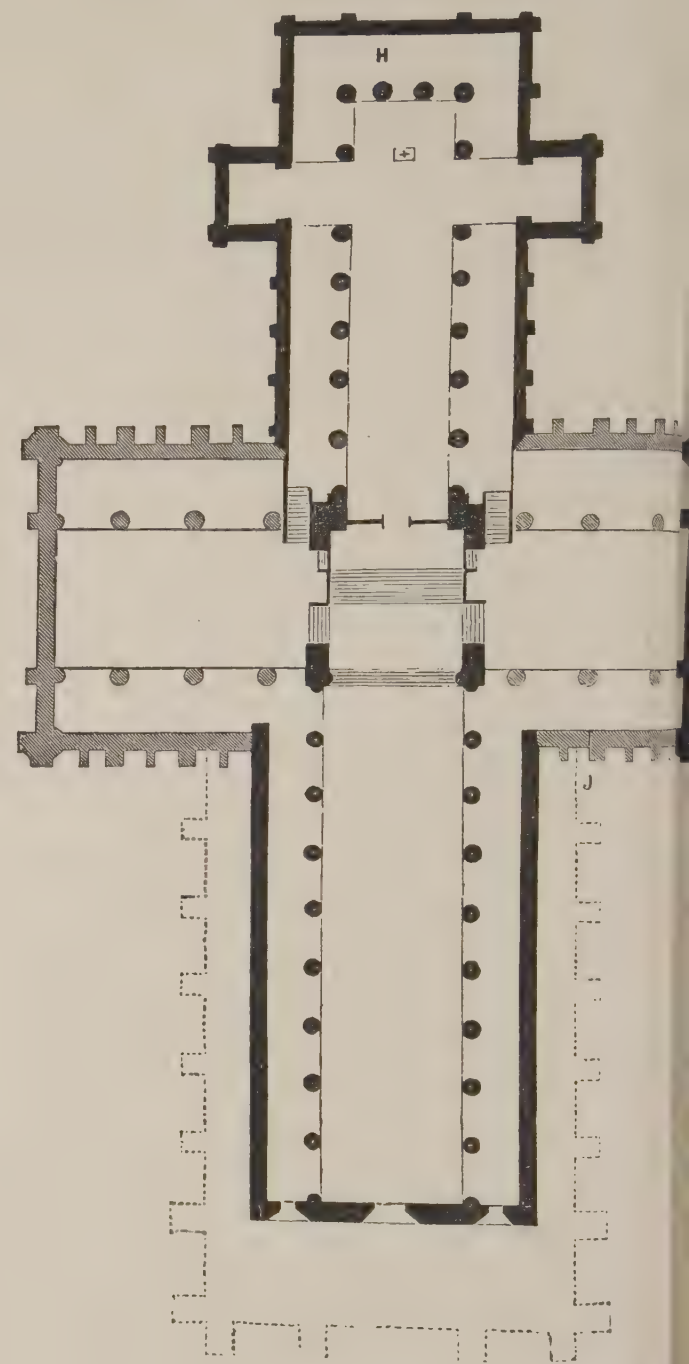
Tickets for the Excursion, including Luncheon, (exclusive of Wines, &c.,) price *Seven Shillings and Sixpence* each, can only



No. 1. A.D. 1150.



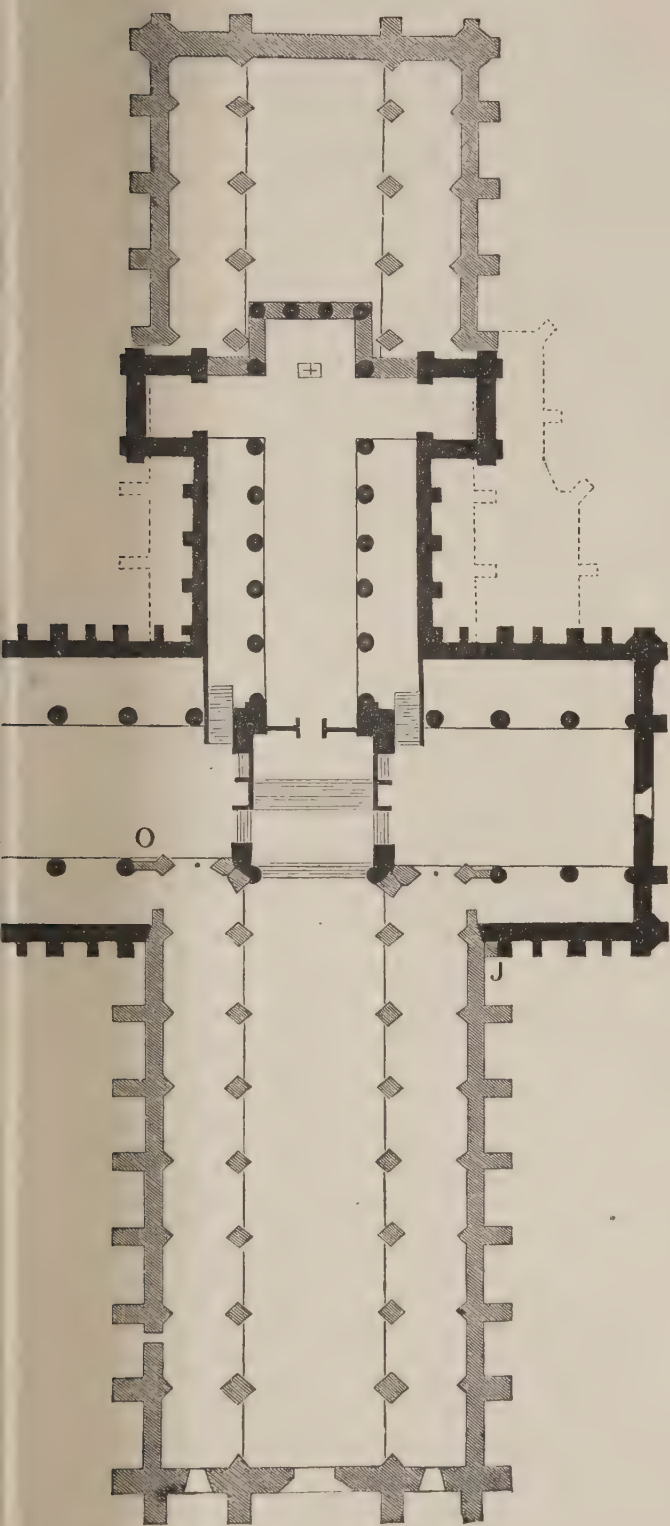
No. 2. A.D. 1200.



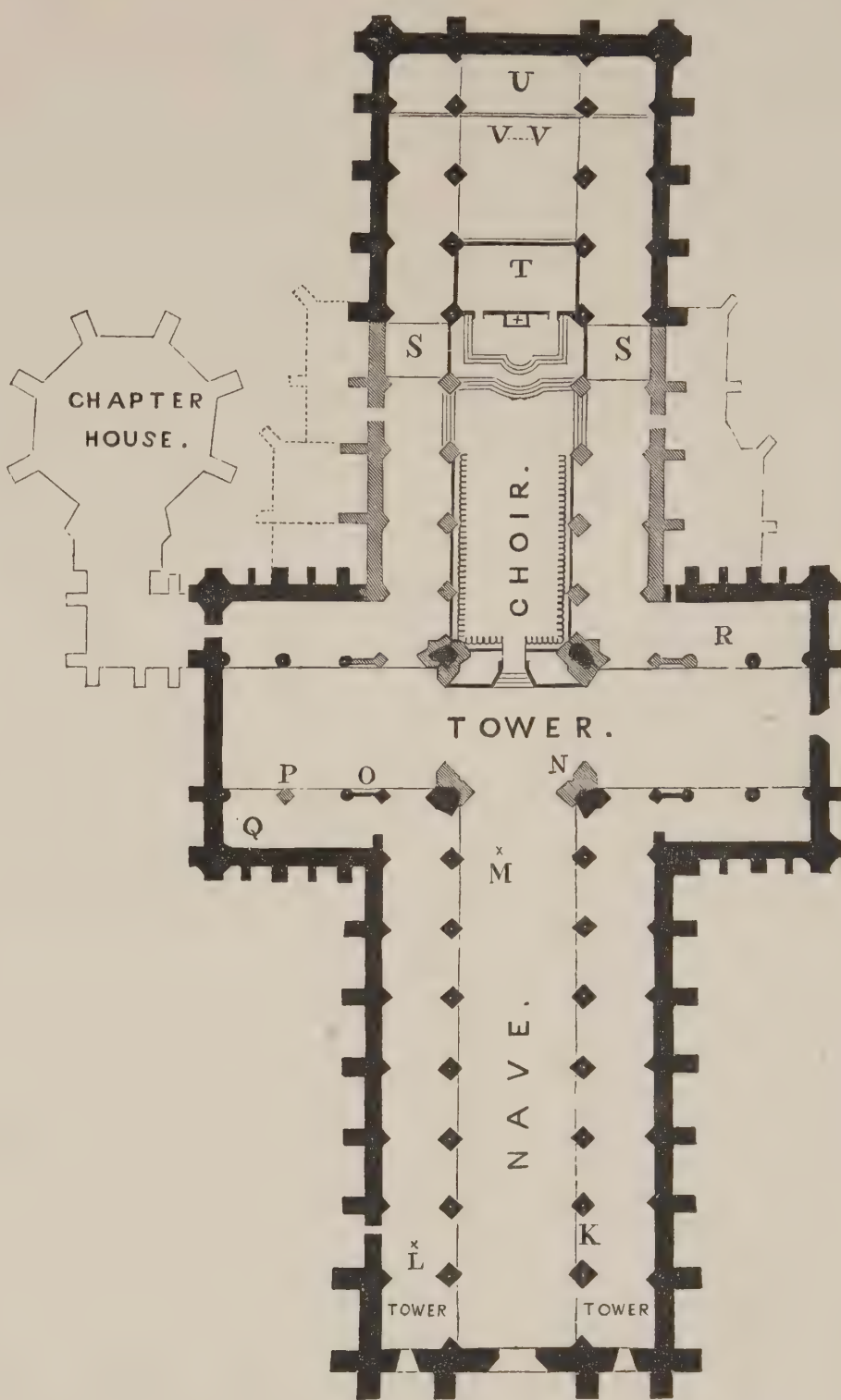
No. 3. A.D. 1250.

Scale of Feet
0 10 20 30 40 50 100

FIVE HISTORICAL BLOCK PLANS



No. 4. A.D. 1370.



No. 5. A.D. 1470.

be obtained by sending or delivering the enclosed form to any of the persons named in it, *not later than noon on Monday the 1st September.*

To prevent disappointment, members are requested to apply early for Tickets, a course which will also greatly facilitate the necessary arrangements.

Ladies and gentlemen wishing to join the Association, or requiring information as to its objects, are requested to communicate with the undersigned.

By order of the Council,

FAIRLESS BARBER.

Hon. Sec.

Castle Hill, Rastrick,

Near Brighouse,

August 21st, 1873.



The Key Map of York, on page 11, will be found useful in guiding any who are unacquainted with York to the places to be visited, all of which are at but short distances from each other.

Chronological Table of the History of York Cathedral.

	A. D.
Saxon church, begun by King Edwin - - -	633
Saxon church, repaired by Wilfrid - - -	699
Norman nave, transepts, &c., by Archbishop Thomas - ...	1080...
Choir and crypts, by Archbishop Roger - -	1154—1181
South transept - - - - -	...1230...1241 ..
North transept - - - - -	...1241...1260...
Nave (except west front) - - - - -	...1291...1324...
Chapter house - - - - -	...1320...
West front of nave - - - - -	...1338...
Wooden vault of nave - - - - -	...1354...
Presbytery - - - - -	1361...1370...
Choir - - - - -	1380...1400...
Lanthorne tower - - - - -	1400...1418...1423...
South-west bell tower - - - - -	...1433...1447...
North-west bell tower - - - - -	...1470...1474...

PRINCIPAL MONUMENTS OF ARCHBISHOPS.

Archbishop Gray, died 1255.

Archbishop Greenfield, died 1315.

Archbishop Bowet, died 1423 (the monument was erected before
1415).

Archbishop Savage, died 1507.

N.B. When a date is merely approximative, it is placed between dots, thus, ...1080..., and when a work is only known to have been executed during the official life of an individual, the dates of his taking office, and of his death, are separated by a dash, thus, 1154—1181,

REFERENCE TABLE.



- A. Norman Apse of coarse sandstone, part of exterior wall of which is detected in Crypt.
- B. Line of presumed passage from North to South Transept, under upper landing of Choir.
- C. Vestibule leading to, but constructed after side aisle of Crypt, through Norman Door of which bases and part of one jamb remain.
- D. Side Aisle of Crypt.
- E. Part of Crypt filled up with earth, in removing which steps were found. The Side Walls here were found to be triple; the outer 3ft. 6in., the middle 4ft. 8in., and the inner wall 2ft. in thickness.
- F. Pillar in Crypt with, on its Abacus, part of vault ribs remaining.
- G. Eastern Transept, which from greater thickness of the walls was evidently a tower.
- H. Aisle passing, as is conjectured, across the end and behind the Eastern Gable.
- I. Ascending flight of steps from Transept to Side Aisles of Choir.
- K. Font.
- L. Archbishop Melton's Tomb.
- M. Site where Drake found supposed Coffin of S. William.
- N. South-western Pier of Central Tower.
- O. Space walled between new decorated Piers and Central Pier of Transept, to strengthen the building.
- P. Decorated Pier replacing an early English one.
- Q. Place referred to in order dated November, 1409, for erection there of a Mason's Workshop.
- R.
- S.S. Eastern Transepts of present fabric.
- T. Position of Shrine of S. William.
- U. Lady Chapel.
- V.V. Place to which tombs of his predecessors were removed by Archbishop Thoresby.

KEY MAP OF YORK



YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL & TOPOGRAPHICAL
ASSOCIATION.

THIRTEENTH ANNUAL EXCURSION.

Programme and Arrangements

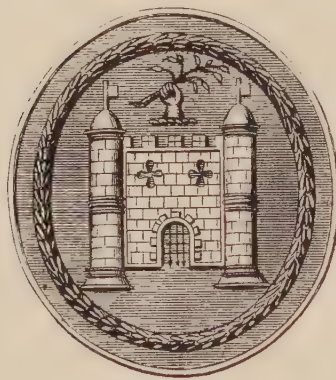
AT

ALDBROUGH, BOROUGHBRIDGE,

AND

KNARESBROUGH.

AUGUST 28th, 1879



HUDDERSFIELD :

GEO. WHITEHEAD AND SONS, Letterpress and Lithographic Printers, New Street.

1879.

YORKSHIRE

ARCHÆOLOGICAL & TOPOGRAPHICAL ASSOCIATION

PRESIDENTS :

For the East Riding, His Grace the ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.
For the North Riding, the Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, the Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

VICE-PRESIDENTS :

His Grace the DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G., F.S.A.
His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF DARTMOUTH.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD HOUGHTON, D.C.L., F.S.A., &c.
The Hon. and Very Rev. the DEAN OF YORK.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.
Sir HARCOURT JOHNSTONE, Bart., M.P.
Sir LIONEL PILKINGTON, Bart.
Sir JOHN RAMSDEN, Bart.
EDWARD AKROYD, F.S.A.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT, M.P.
Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A.
EDWARD HAILSTONE, F.S.A.
EDWARD A. LEATHAM, M.P.
F. S. POWELL.
Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A.
The Rev. Professor WILLIAM STUBBS.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES, M.P.

COUNCIL :

Rev. CANON HULBERT, M.A.
EDMUND WILSON.
GEORGE JNO. ARMYTAGE, F.S.A.
JOSH. WILKINSON.
WILLIAM FENNELL.
REV. J. I. BROOKE, M.A.
FREDK. GREENWOOD.

JOHN HIRST, JUN.
E. P. PETERSON, F.S.A.
S. T. RIGGE.
H. J. MOREHOUSE, F.S.A.
JAMES FOWLER, F.S.A.
R. B. MACKIE.
S. T. CHADWICK.

TREASURER :

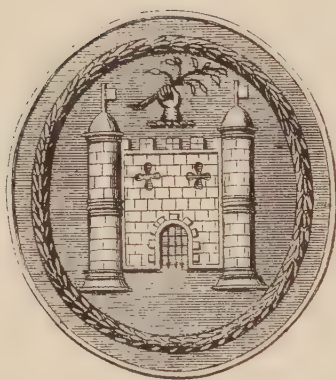
J. G. BERRY, West Riding Union Bank, Huddersfield.

HONORARY SECRETARIES :

FAIRLESS BARBER, F.S.A., Castle Hill, Rastrick, Brighouse.
GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., 24, Queen Street, Huddersfield.

AUDITOR :

STANHOPE SMART, Huddersfield.



The Thirteenth Annual Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Association will be to Aldbrough, Boroughbridge, and Knaresbrough, on Thursday, the twenty-eighth day of August, 1879.

Andrew Lawson, Esq., of Aldbrough Manor, has most kindly met the wishes of the Council, and given access to his grounds, where large portions of the walls and buildings of the Roman Isurium are exposed and can be traced, and tessellated pavements, with altars, pottery, and other indications of the Roman Occupation, are carefully preserved.

The Rev. R. W. Marriott also welcomes the Association, and has furthered the preparation of this programme by allowing the use of his plan of St. Andrew's, Aldbrough, and offering every facility for the inspection of that ancient and interesting Church.

At Boroughbridge the Rev. R. D. Owen, whose friendly help in promoting this Excursion is here cordially acknowledged, will receive the members and their friends at his new Church of St. James the Great, where, carefully built into the walls of the vestry, most interesting sculptured stones of early date, from the ancient Chapel of the place, are effectually kept from destruction and dispersion.

At Knaresbrough, the large and well-restored Church of St. John the Baptist, by the kind permission of the Rev. Canon Crosthwaite will, in its Architectural features and monuments, disclose much that is interesting to the antiquary or genealogist.

The Castle, still, though in ruins, the head of the Honour and Forest of Knaresbrough will be described by Mr. G. T. Clark, F.S.A., whose complete knowledge of all that relates to methods of fortification and defence from the earliest period to mediæval times is so widely known, and whose eloquent treatment of such a subject never fails to secure the attention of his hearers. Messrs. Powell who are deputy Stewards of the Honour and the Forest of Knaresbrough have greatly assisted the Honorary Secretaries of the Association, by most kindly and readily

giving them such benefit of the stores of information under their control, as has enabled the Council to prepare correct lists of the places in the Honour and in the Forest, and in the now extinct Peculiar of the Honour for the granting of Probates, etc.

Before giving details of the arrangements at each of the places to be visited, it will be convenient to notice, that, according to Domesday Book, Burg and Chenaresburg were both in the King's hands in 1186, and to give the following Extracts from that survey.

Terra Regis:—

In BURG cum iii berewicis Claretone Hiltone and Burtone sunt ad geldam xxxiiii carucate quas possint arare xvij caruce. Hic habuit rex Edwardus manerium. Nunc sub manu regis sunt ibi vi villani cum v carucis, prati acras viij. Totum manerium i leuga longum et tantum latum. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit x libras modo lv solidos.

Ad hoc manerium pertinet soca harum, Adelingestorp, Mildebi, felgesclif, Chenihalle, Cliftone, Timble, Wipeleie, Stanleie. Simul ad geldam xxi carucate terre. Terra ad xij carucas. Wasta sunt omnes.

In CHENARESBUURG cum xi Berewicis, Walchingham, feresbi, Scravinghe, Bestham, foston, Braretone, Sosacre, Chetune, Farnham, Stanleie.

Simul ad geldam sunt clii carucate terre dimidiam minus. Terra est ad xxiiij carucas. Hoc manerium habebat rex Edwardus in dominio. Nunc sub manu regis est et Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit vi libras modo xx solidos redditus.

In BESTHAM tantummodo est Silva pastoralis dimidium leuge longa et dimidium lata.

In FERESBI est soca hujus manerii iii carucate et iii bovata. Terra ad ii carucas. Wasta est.

Other places now in the Forest or Honour or late Peculiar of the Honour are referred to in the following extracts:—

Terra Regis:—

In WIDETUNE Chetel iii carucate terre ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam. xvid.

In STANBURNE iiii taini v carucate ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. xls.

In ROSERTE Ulf i carucate et dimidiam ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam. xs.

In RIPESTAN, Gunre i carucata et dimidia ad geldam. Terra ad unam carucam. xxs.

In BERISTADE, Gamelbar i carucate ad geldam. Terra ad dimidium caruce. vs.

In RODUN, Gamelbar ii carucate ad geldam. Terra ad unam carucam. viijs.

In CASTELAI, Elwinus i carucata ad geldam et Berne et Elslet i carucata ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Ebrarus homo Willelimi (Perci) colit, sed Willelmus non advocat eam. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit x.s. modo xvi denarios.

Terra Archiepiscopi Eboracensis :

In OTHELAI cum Berewicis his *Stube, Middletune, Dentune, Cliftun, Bickertun, fernelai, Timbe, Ectone, povele, Gisele, Henochesuurde, alia Henochesuuerde, Beldon, Mersingtone, Burghelaia, Ilclive*, Inter omnes sunt ad geldam lx carucate et vi bovatē in quibus possint esse xxxv caruce. Hoc habuit Eldred (arch.) pro i manerio, Nunc habet Thomas (arch.) dominio ii carucate et vi villanos et x bordarios habentes v carucas et ibi sunt v Sochmanni habentes iiij villanos et ix bordarios cum v carucis. Ecclesia et presbyter cum i villano et i caruca prati acri iii. Silva pastoralis ii leuge longa et iii quarenta, et tantum lata. Silva minuta ix leuge longa et tantum lata. Terra arabilis ii leuge longa et ij lata. More ii leuge longa et i lata. Maxima pars hujus manerii Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit x libras modo iii libras.

In RIPUM. LEUGA S. WILFRIDI possint esse x caruce. Hoc manerium tenuit Eldred (arch.) Nunc Thomas (arch.) habet in dominio ii carucas et i molendinum x Solidorum, et i piscaria iii solidorum et viii villani et x bordarii habentes vi carucas. Prati acre x. Silva minuta. De hac terra habent canonici xiiij bovatē. Totum circa ecclesiam i leuga.

Adjacent huic manerio hec Berewicce. *Torp, Estuinc, Westuic, Monucheton, Nit, Kilingala, Torentune, Sallaia, Euestone, Wifleshale, Kenaresforde Grentelaia, Erlesholt, Merchintone*. Simul ad geldam sunt xliii carucate et possint esse xxx caruce. Omnis terra wasta est, preter quod in Merchinton est in dominio i carucate et ii villani et iii bordarii cum i caruca, et i Sochmannus cum i caruca.

In MONUCHETON i tainus habet v villanos et v bordarios cum iiii carucis. In Erlesholt iii Villani et iii Bordarii cum ii carucis. Sunt lxxv acre prati. Silva pastoralis ad has terras pertinens i leugam continet. Totum vi leuge longum et vi latum * * * *
Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit Ripum xxxii libras modo vii libras et v solidos.

Terra Alani Comitis :—

In SCOTTUNE ad geldam viiiij carucate et vi caruce possint esse. Ibi Gospatric et Torfin habuerunt ii maneria. Nunc idem Gospatric habet quod habuit. Terra Torfin habet Bodin. Utraque Wasta Est. Totum i leuga longa et i lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xxx solidos.

Terra Willelmi de Perci :—

M. In RIPESTEN habebat Turber i carucatam Terre et dimidiam ad geldam ubi potest esse i caruca. Nunc habet Godefridus de Willelmo. Ipse ibi i carucatam. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xx solidos modo x solidos.

M. In ROFELLINTONE habebat Gamelbar ii carucatas et ii bovatas terre ad geldam et i caruca potest ibi esse. Nunc habet Eldred de Willelmo. Ibi iii villani et v bordarii cum ii carucis. Silva pastoralis i leuga longa et ix quarenta lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xx solidos modo x solidos.

M. In PLONTON habebat Gamelbar ii carucatas terre ad geldam et i caruca potest ibi esse. Nunc habet Eldred de Willelmo. Ibi sunt vij villani et x bordarii cum iii carucis et ii acras prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit xx solidos, modo similiter.

M. In MICHELBRAM habebat Gamelbar iiij carucatas terre ad geldam ubi possint esse ii caruce. Nunc habet Willelmus ibi i carucatam et viij villanos et iii bordarios cum ii carucis et i molendinum v solidos et iiij denarios Godefridus tenet. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit xl solidos modo xxx solidos.

Terre Radulphi pagenei:—

M. In RIPESTAN habebat merlesuan iiij carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Radulfus habet et Wasta Est. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit xxx. solidos.

Terra Gisleberti Tison:—

S. In SCOTTON est soca pertinens ad Burg iiij carucate terre ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Ibi habet Gislebertus i carucatam et dimidiam et i sochmannus cum i caruca. In Bomeslai habet Gislebert vi bovatas.

M. In RISTON habebat Gamelbar ii carucatas ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam.

M. In BECVI habebat gamelbar iii carucatas ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas.

M. In ROSERT habebat gamelbar et ulf ii carucatas ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam.

M. In BILETON habebat Gamelbar iii carucatas et dimidiam ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Has terras habet Gislebertus Tison sed Waste sunt omnes, tantum Bileton reddit iiij solidos redditus.

M. In ROFELLINTON habebat Gamelbar xiiij bovatas ad geldam, terra est ad i carucam modo colitur et v solidos reddit. Silva pastoralis i leuga longa et dimidium et ix quarenta lata. Totum ii leuge longum et xi quarenta latum. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit viij solidos.

M. In PLONTON habebat Gamelbar ii carucatas ad geldam. Terra est ad i carucam. Dimidium leuge longa et iii quarenta lata. Modo colitur et v solidos reddit. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit xx solidos.

M. In MICHELBRAM habebat Gamelbar iiij carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra est ad ii carucas. Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi xx solidos valuit. Silva pastoralis v quarenta longa et v lata. Totum manerium xi quarenta longa et xi lata.

Terra Grncis de Burun :—

M. In RIPESTAIN et HOMPTONE habebat Turgot et Archil ii carucatas ad geldam. Terra est ad i carucam. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit xv solidos modo v solidos iij denarios.

M. In ARCHENDENE et LOTES habebat Gamelbar v carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas et dimidium. Idem habet de Ernegis et colitur. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xliij solidos modo vi solidos.

M. In WIPELEI et BEMESLAI habebat Gospatric i carucatam terre ad geldam. Terra est ad dimidium caruce. Ernegis habet et Wasta est.

M. In LITELBRAN habebat Gospatric iiij carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra est ad ii carucas. Ibi habet Ernegis i carucatam et iii Villanos cum i caruca. Dimidium leuge longa et dimidium lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xx solidos modo similiter. Picot tenet de Ernegis.

B. Hic pertinet ad ipsum manerium Michelbran i caruca terre ad geldam. Wasta est sed xvj denarios reddit.

Terra Osberni De Arches :—

M. In BILETONE habuerent vii taini ix carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra est ad ix carucas. Ibi habet nunc Oshernus viii Villanos cum iiij carucis et ii acras prati. Silva minuta i leuga longa et iii quarenta lata. Totum i leuga longa et i lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit iii libras modo xv solidos.

In SOSACRA habebat Norman i carucatam terre ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam. Osbernus habet et Wasta Est. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit x solidos.

Terra Gospatric :—

M. In STANLEIA habet Gospatric viii carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra ad iiij carucas. Nunc est ibi i caruca et i Villanus. Dimidium leuge longa et dimidium lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xxx solidos modo x solidos.

In FARNEHAM Gospatric iii carucate terre ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam, Est ibi presbyter et eccelsia et i caruca. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit x solidos modo v solidos.

M. In CLARETON Gospatric iiij carucate terre ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam et dimidium. Idem ibi nunc habet ii carucas et i villanum Tempore Regis Edwardi x solidos modo similiter.

M. In BERISTADE i carucata ad geldam. Terra ad dimidium caruce. [As to this and eleven other places there is an entry, Hac omnia habuit et habet Gospatric sed modo wasta sunt.]

M. In WIDETUN Gospatric ii carucate terre et dimidium ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Ibi modo ii villani et i bordarius cum i caruca et vij solidos redditus.

M. In BURTON habebat Archil iiij carucate terre et ii bovatas ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Ibi habet Gospatric modo i carucatam et vij villanos cum ii carucis et iiij acris prati. Silva modica ii quarenta longa et ii lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi valuit xvi solidos.

S. In BURTONE et ii carucatis in land, iiij carucate soca in burg Manerii regis. Terra ad duo carucas. Wasta est. Gospatric tenet.

Terra Tainorum Regis.

M. In USEBURNE habuerunt Macus et Orm iii carucatas terre ad geldam. Nunc habet Malcolun ibi iii villanos habentes ii carucas et iiij acras prati Tempore Regis Edwardi xx solidos modo v solidos.

M. In SCOTONE Ramechil ii carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam, Ipse habet ibi i carucam et i Villanum. Valet x solidos.

M. In WIDETONE Alured i carucatam terre ad geldam. Terra ad dimidium caruce. Ipse habet et Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit v solidos iiij denarios.

M. In WIDETONE Ulchil ii carucate terre et dimidiam ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam. Ipse ibi habet iii Villanos et ii carucas. Valet v solidos.

M. In RITONE Sigulf iii carucate terre ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Ipse habet ibi dimidium caruce et vii Villanos et Presbyterum. Una leuga longa et i Lata. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit xvi solidos modo x solidos.

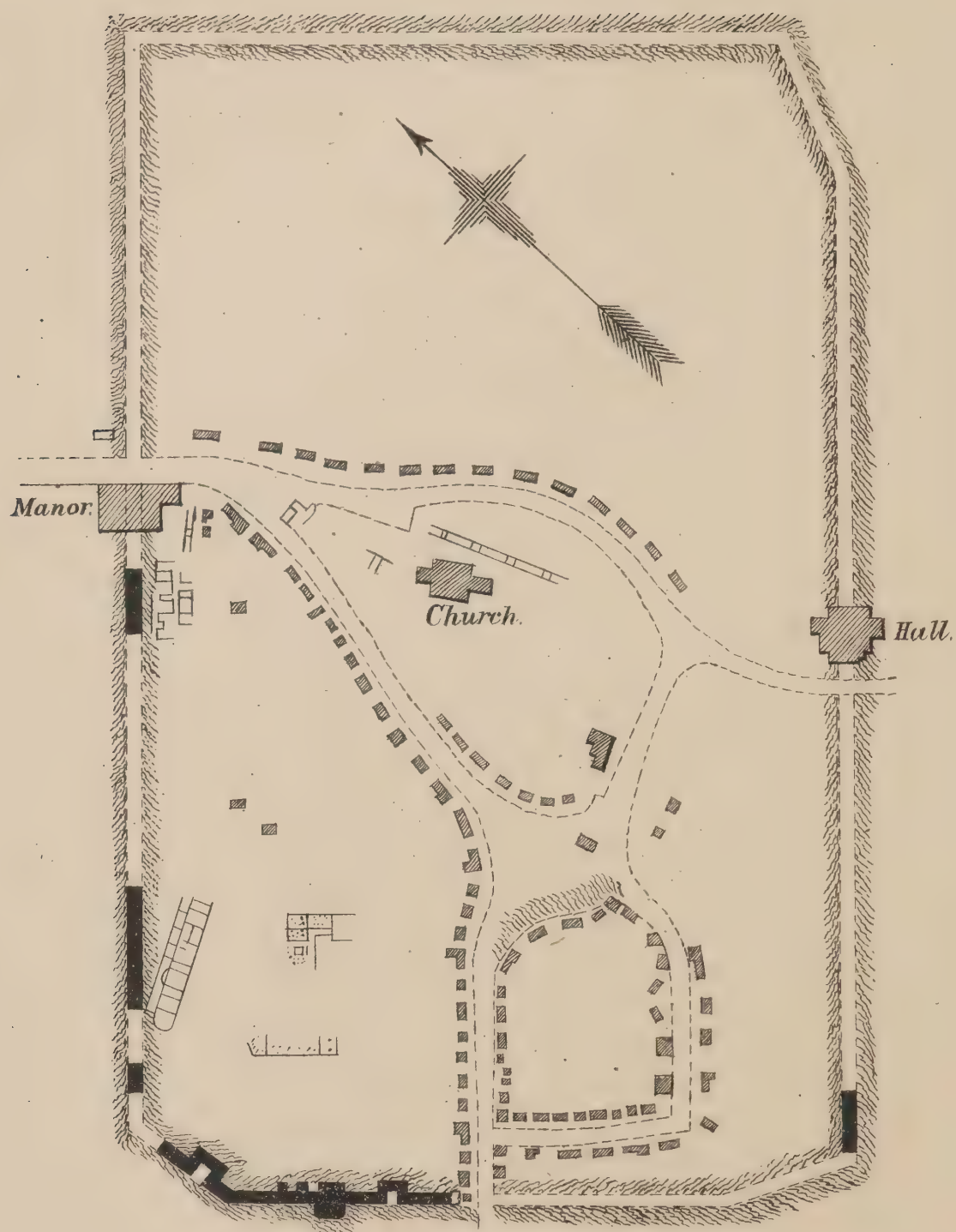
M. In WIPELEIE habebat Archil dimidium carucatam terre ad geldam. Terra ad ii boves. Isdem habet et Wasta est. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit ii solidos et viii denarios * * ii s.

M. In CHESVIC. Ulchil iiij carucate terre ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Nunc isdem et uxor ejus habent ibi i carucam et i Villanum et ii acras prati. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit viii solidos modo v solidos.

M. In RISTONE. Archil ii carucatas terre ad geldam. Terra ad i carucam. Isdem habet nunc et Wasta Est. Tempore Regis Edwardi Valuit x solidos.

M. In BILLETONE. Archil iii carucatas terre et dimidiam ad geldam. Terra ad ii carucas. Isdem habet nunc et Wasta Est. Terra Regis Edwardi Valuit x solidos.

The above extracts not only give us the names of the Saxon proprietors and of the great Norman Barons who had so early succeeded them, but they reveal clearly the sad devastation dealt broadcast over the district by William the Conqueror, when they tell us that Royal Manors like Burg fell in value from 10 pounds to 55s., and like Chenaresburg from 6 pounds to 20s., and Archiepiscopal Manors like Ripon, from 32 pounds to 7 pounds 5s., and like Otley, from 10 pounds to three. The other places mentioned were a third of them utterly



PLAN OF ISURIUM AND ALDBROUGH.

waste, and the remainder, some, 127 carucates of land, where the value in King Edward's time and at the date of the survey are both given, had lost at least one third of it.

There was no Castle, Church or Forest of Knaresbrough then, and the only churches mentioned are at Ripon, Otley, and Farnham, the first with Canons and the latter with a priest each. At Riton, the Rigton of to-day, there was a priest but no church.

PROGRAMME:—

I.

On the arrival of the train at the Boroughbridge Station the members and their friends, by a short and pleasant walk through that town, will go to Aldbrough. The Manor House and its grounds and almost the whole of the present town of Aldborough are within or immediately adjacent to the site of the Roman City of

ISURIUM.

This large and important Station is mentioned in the Fourth Iter, and was xvii miles from Eburacum, York, and xxiii from Cattaractone, Catterick, in the opposite direction. The Seventh Iter gives it as xviii from Alicana, Ilkley. According to Ptolemy a portion of the Sixth Legion, with which the Ninth Legion became incorporated, occupied this city, and a tile bearing the Legionary mark, **LEG. IX. HISP.**, still preserved, proves that the latter Legion also occupied it.

The admirable Plan in Mr. Henry Ecroyd Smith's *Reliquiæ Isurianæ* shows the *Castrum* to have been almost rectangular in shape, the longer axis, from N.E. to S.W., being 1800 feet in length, and the shorter one, from N.W. to S.E., being 1090 feet. As will be seen by the accompanying Plan, the east, south, and west corners of the Enclosure are cut off or splayed at a slight angle, probably on account of the configuration of the land there. The circuit of the walls is computed to have been 2500 yards, their breadth varying from eleven to sixteen feet in thickness, and enclosing an area of sixty acres. The wall paintings and tessellated pavements are very carefully and faithfully illustrated in Mr. Smith's valuable work, and an inspection of the originals, which are all preserved, will be found to display, in the patterns of the borders, and in the central subjects where they occur, an artistic treatment of a high order. A museum in the grounds of the Manor House will be open on the occasion of this visit of the Association, so as to admit of the examination, by members and their friends, of the Pottery Altars and other objects found in the Station, and there carefully preserved. Mr. Andrew Lawson will also exhibit a selection of coins, left there, doubtless, on the departure of the Romans. The three standing stones, known as the "Devil's Arrows," will also be visited.

II.

ALDBROUGH CHURCH

Dedicated to Saint Andrew will next be visited. The accompanying Plan will explain its general character. The Tower, the Nave, and the North Aisle are of earlier date than the Chancel, and were probably erected about 1360, by the Knight, whose brass is fixed in the North wall of the Aisle. It bears the inscription *Willi de Aldeburgh*, and represents him in complete armour, with shield and sword, the former bearing the Aldbrough Arms, a fesse between three cross crosslets, which also appear on his surcoat.

The Chancel is evidently of late fifteenth century work, and the building of it is by local tradition attributed to another Willi Aldburgh, described on a stone also preserved in the North Aisle, and bearing on it this inscription :—*Orate pro aia Willi Aldburgh Armigeri qui obiit xvi. die Aprilis, Anno Domini millmo cccclxxvi. Cujus Anime ppetetur Deus.*

A Mural Monument, in bad condition, tells us in gilt letters that it is THE MEMORIAL OF WILLI ALDBROUGH, SON TO RICHARD ALDBROUGH, ESQUIRE, DECEASED, WHO MARRIED ANN, DAUGHTER OF ARTHUR KEY, OF WOODHAM, ESQUIRE, AND BY HER HAD ISSUE, ARTHUR, WILLI, DOROTHY, MARY AND JANE.

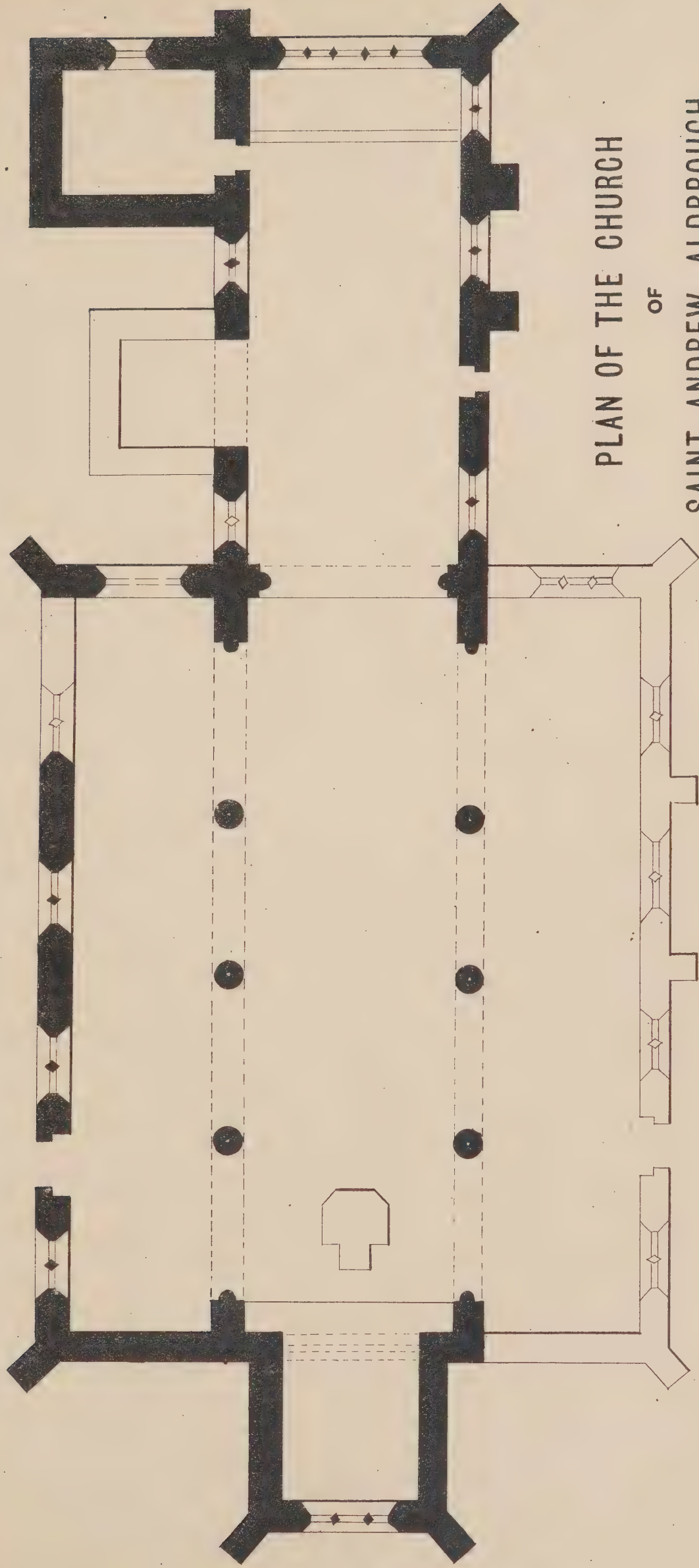
In the middle passage of the Nave there is a stone slab, in memory of James Brooke, of Ellinthorpe, twice Lord Mayor of York, who died 6th December, 1675, aged 82 ; also of Priscilla, his wife, who died in 1692.

The Registers commence with entries of 1538, but the early part purports on the face of it to be a transcript, made in 1612 by John Dobson, Curate, who further informs us that he had 26s. and 3d. for writing it. There is no Commonwealth Register Book under the Act of 1653, and marriages appear to have been solemnized, as in the Church of England during the years over which the Act extended, and are so entered. Some persons must have been married by the Justices, for a specimen of such a marriage is entered, coupled with remarks not complimentary to His Highness the Lord Protector.

The church was appropriated to the Dean and Chapter of York, and a Vicarage ordained which is still in their patronage. It is a Peculiar also and now a discharged Vicarage. Value in the King's Books, 9l. 19s. 11¼d. There was a Chantry here, founded at the altar of the Virgin Mary, by Richard de Aldburgh and others.

The Register Books and the Communion Plate will be shown by the Vicar.

Built into the East Front is a figure of Roman workmanship, thought to be Mercury.



SCALE 16 FEET TO THE INCH.

Successiones Vicar' Sancti Andree de Burgo.

1744.

TEMP ; COLL.	NOMINA VIC :	VACATION. '	MUTAT' :
4 Kal : Maii, 1316	Wil : de Carleton, p ^{br}	p. Mortem	
5 Kal : Julii, 1340	Roger de Giblington Vel Bodyn, Cap :	p. Mortem	
11 Mar : 1349	Wil : Anby, Cap :	p. resignat'	
9 Sep : 1362	Rob : Bonde, p ^{br}	p. resigna	pro Ecclesia de Winiston
18 Oct : 1362	Dns. John de Fulford Tho : de Escriks, p ^{br} Vel Osgodby	p. resig.	pro Vic : de Conynberg :
9 Novem : 1372...	John de Wintworth	p. resig :	
23 Junii, 1373	John de Kilburn, p ^{br} Wm. de Thorby, p ^{br}	p. resig :	pro Vic : de Langtoft
21 Feb : 1380	Tho : Myton, p ^{br} Hen : Ake, p ^{br}	p. resig :	
22 March, 1390... ..	Alan Cochon	p. resig :	pro Vicar : de Pagula
15 Octob : 143— ...	Rob : Bardesey, Cap :	per Mort :	
13 Jan : 1418	Will : Normanby, Cap :	p. resig :	pro Vicar : De Bloxham
10 July, 1420	Rob : Laughley, p ^{br}	per Mort :	
13 Dec : 1428	John Pape... ..	per Mort :	
30 Jan : 1478	John Preston, Cap :	p. resig :	
14 Oct : 1472	Wm Warde, p ^{br}	p. resig :	pro Vic : de Wyghton
24 May, 1487	Wm Thake, p ^{br} Wm Thake (ut prius)	p. resig : p. res :	
27 May, 1488	John Jackson, p ^{br}	p. resig :	
8 Oct : 1524	Wm Garthing, Capellan :	p. Mort :	
Ultimo Aug : 1537	Nic : Holme	p. res :	
10 Jan : 1541	Rob : Marshall, p ^{br}		
3 Aug : 1585	Tho : Hundersley, Cler :	p. Mor :	
25 Feb : 1612	Rich : Nightingale, Cl :		
6 March, 1616.....	Will : Warde Clericus	p. cession :	
5 Jun : 1622	John Waddington, B.A.	p. Mort :	
21 April, 1629	Michael Gilbert, Cl : B.A. Sepult : Dec : 10th, 1677.	p. Mort :	
Ult : Decem : 1677	Edv : Maurice, L.L.B. e Com : Lincoln, de Ripon Preb : obiit 4 ^o Martii 1720.		
8 Jun : 1720	Tho : Elcock obiit Nov : 9th, 1730.	pr Mort : pr Mort :	
————— 1730	Will : Bowman, M.A.	pr Mort :	
12 May, 1744	Francis Wanley, D.D.	pr cession :	pro Decan : de Ripon, 1750
23 Oct : 1750	Henry Goodricke, M.A. obt Oct : 24th, 1801.	pr cess : pr Mort :	
5 Nov ^r . 1801	Robert Wirell		
————— 1822	George Kelly, M.A. ob : Aug : 22. 1863.	pr Mort :	
	On the 8th of September, 1832, George Kelly, M.A., changed his name to George Holdsworth.		
24 Sept : 1863	Richard Walker Marriott, M.A.		

Passing from this Church towards Boroughbridge is a Sculptured Stone Column of considerable height, which was some years ago removed from that town to its present position. It is said to have been erected as a Memorial of the Battle of Boroughbridge in 1322.

III.

BOROUGHBRIDGE

Where the Association will be received at St. James's Church, will next be visited. This Church was built in 1852, in substitution for a Chapel of no architectural interest, situate in the centre of the Market-place. In removing this Chapel, there were found numerous fragments of an early Norman building, which must have had one arch, at least, decorated with a beaked-head molding, and have been rich in sculpture. Everything of interest thus discovered is fixed now in the wall of the Vestry of the new Church, which will be open to all who join in the excursion. There were two Chantries here, one called Saint Saviour's, and the other Saint Agatha's.

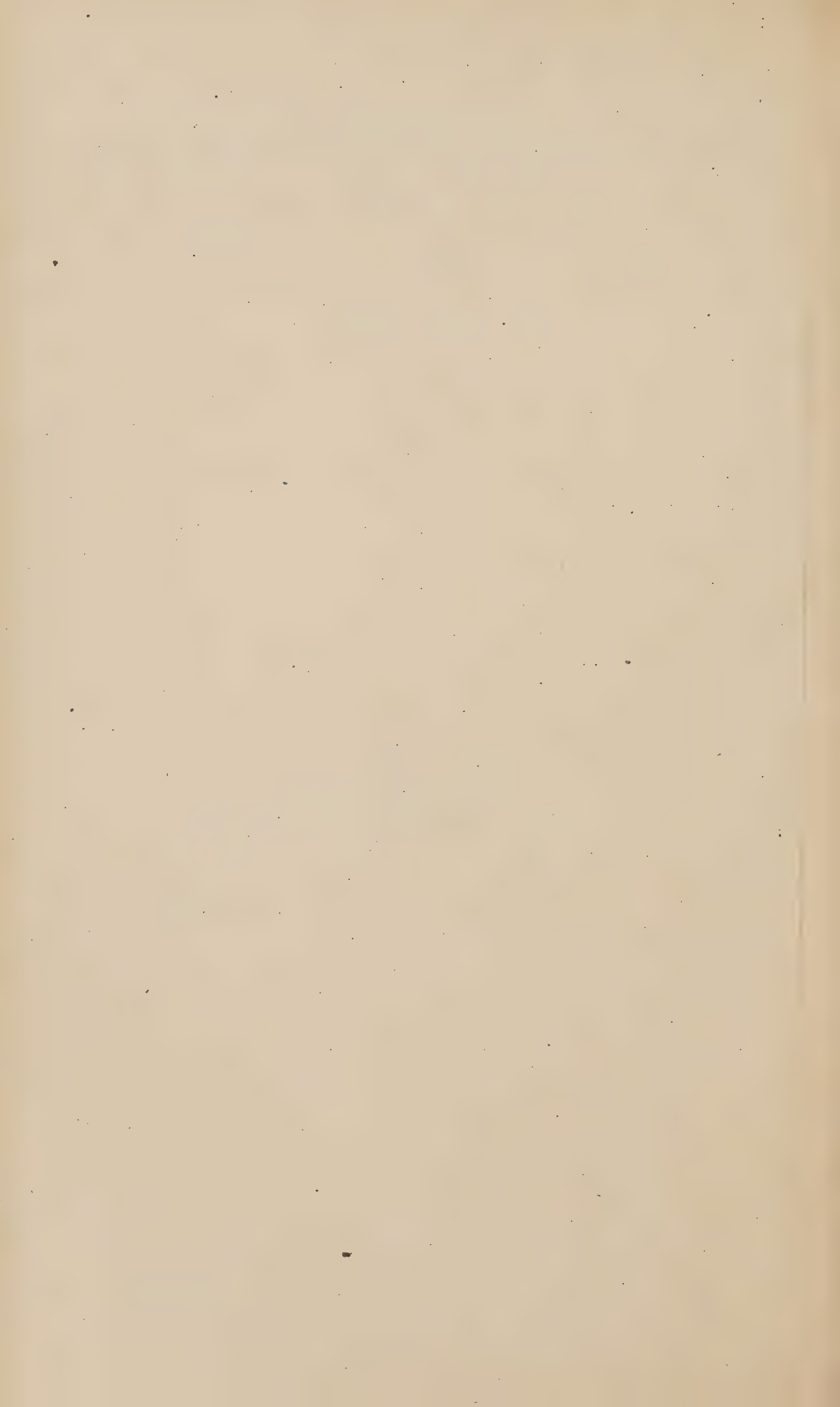
Hence, the road to the Station traverses the site of the battle which associates Boroughbridge for all time with an important event in English History. Here the men of Boroughbridge and the surrounding districts armed themselves in the cause of King Edward II., against the rebellion of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, who, defeated and pursued, made a last effort for safety by endeavouring to pass the Bridge here over the river Eure. He was met by a stout resistance, defeated and captured, by the men mustered under the command of Sir Andrew Harcla. Lancaster's followers, on the death of Humphrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford, early in the struggle, and daunted by a dread of the King's troops, who were pursuing them, attacking them in the rear, dispersed and fled. The Earl of Lancaster was conducted to Pontefract Castle, where he was adjudged by the King, and a few peers there assembled, to be drawn, hanged and quartered as a Traitor. The King, however, commuted this sentence somewhat, out of reverence to his high lineage, and he was accordingly beheaded on the Hill near Pontefract, still known as St. Thomas's Hill.

The Bridge must have been at this time of wood, for the Earl of Hereford is said to have been run through by a soldier underneath it.

It is a Boundary Bridge between the West and North Ridings, and from the entries on the Sessions Rolls at Wakefield, £5 appears to have been estreated for its repair by the West Riding at Knaresbro' Sessions, Oct. 15, Car. I. Again at Knaresboro' on Oct., 1668, the Bridge being charged on the Riding was ordered to be viewed and enquiry made whether those who received the toll there ought not to be at the charge of repairing the same. At Pontefract, April, 1681, £11 18s. 6d. was estreated for Thomas Mason, who hath sufficiently repaired the West Riding portion. Also at Pontefract, April, 1687, it was ordered "That the Clerk of the Peace is to search at the Tower about the Tolls of Burrow Bridge, etc., and to be paid for what he expends and for his pains there at the charge of the Riding." His search, if taken, bore no

KNARESBOROUGH.





fruit, for at Skipton in July, 1689, £100 was estreated on the W. Riding to repair their portion of this then expensive structure.

By Letters Patent of Charles II., dated at Westminster in the 22nd year of his reign, reciting that by a certain inquisition taken at York Castle it appeared that it would not be "*Ad dampnum vel nocumentum*" of any neighbouring Market or Fair if the King or his successors were to establish five new fairs in or at the "*Villam sive Burgum de Burrough Briggs*," for the purchase of all and all manner of "*averiorum bonorum et Merchandizarum*" whatsoever in and upon the several days following, viz. : 16th April, 12th June, 5th August, 12th October, and 13th December in every year for ever. The King then erected, created, ordained, declared, and constituted that for the future for ever there should be three such new fairs in the vill or Burg of Burrough Briggs for such sale or purchase, etc., and further willed and declared his intention that thenceforth for ever there should be had, held, taken, and received in the three new fairs or markets several Courts of Pyepowder, together with all and singular, such and the like tolls, Theolonia, Stallages, piccages, fines, amercements, and other profits whatsoever which in any other fairs within the County of York are lawfully used and enjoyed. He then demises the said three new fairs with tolls, etc., and Court of Pyepowder to his beloved subjects, Francis Calvert and Thomas Williamson, of Burrough Briggs, gentlemen, for the term of 99 years from the making of the Letters Patent, reserving an annual rent of 6s. 8d., to be paid by them and their executors unto the Exchequer or to the King's Receiver in the County. The original Letters Patent are in Mr. Lawson's possession.

The train will leave Boroughbridge Station at 12.45 p.m. punctually and arrive at Knaresbrough at 1 o'clock, where

IV.

LUNCHEON

will be served at the Elephant and Castle Hotel in the High Street. The good precedent adopted on former excursions will be followed on this, and the members present will be considered as present at a meeting at which new members may be elected and other business transacted.

V.

KNARESBROUGH CASTLE

will be visited at 2.15 p.m. prompt, where all there assembled will be under the guidance of Mr. G. T. Clark, F.S.A., who will describe the Castle and its surroundings, and deliver an address, in illustration of which the plan in the programme has been prepared.

The following concise summary of information respecting the Castle, the Forest, the Honour, and the extinct Peculiar of Knaresbrough, will, it is hoped, be found by the members to give them some help in arriving at a true appreciation of the interesting Historical personages and facts which have been associated with the Castle and of the extent of the jurisdiction still controuled by the Courts held there.

- 1130, 31 Hen. I. Castle in course of erection. Eustace Fitz John then holding the ferme of Burg and Chenaesburg, and becoming custos for the King.
- 1157, 3 Hen. II. Eustace Fitz John slain in the Welsh wars.
- 1177, 23 Hen. II. To this date the Castle Honour and Forest were in the King's hand, the Sheriff of the County accounting for the ferme, which in 1159 was 64 *l*. In 1171, 19 *l* was abated by reason of the King's grant of land and soke during that year to Hugh de Morville, then custos of the Castle, whither he and his associates had fled after murdering Thomas a' Beckett.
- 1177, 23 Hen. II. The King granted wardship of the Castle, with the Manors of Knaresbrough and Burgh, to William de Stuteville and his heirs.
- 1190, 2 Ric. I. Fine of 2000*l* exacted by Ric. I. from William de Stuteville for permission to retain unmolested Knaresbrough and its dependencies.
- 1199, 1 John. King John, on April 22nd, at Guildford, ratified his father's grant, and in the same year William de Stuteville granted to Nigel de Plumpton and his heirs all that portion of the Forest within the bounds of Plumpton and Rudfarlington.
- 1203, 5 John. William de Stuteville died, was buried at Fountains, and Robert de Stuteville, his son and heir, was a minor. Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, fined 4000 marks to have his wardship and marriage, keeping, by Robert's assent, the inheritance in his hands for four years. Both Hubert and his ward died before the end of that term.
- 1204, 5 John. On the 21st December, the King charged the Sheriff of Yorkshire to cause the forest of "Cnarreburgh" to be restored to what it was when granted to William de Stuteville, and to deliver same entire to the Archbishop.
- 1205, 7 John. On August 5th, Nicholas de Stutevill fined in the sum of 10,000 marks to have livery of the land of which his brother William had died, seized as his inheritance. The Castle of Knaresbrough and Boroughbridge being retained by the King till full payment was made.
- 1205-6, 7 John. On 9th March, Brian de l'Isle, constable of the Castle, paid into the King's privy purse at Nottingham, a fine of 20 marks, paid by Sir W. Plumpton, for restitution of his land of Rudfarlington and Ribstone seized into the King's hands *pro wasto forestæ*. King John, it is said, disafforested Wherndale, which included Rigton, Stainburn, Castley, Weeton, and Dunkeswick. Brian de l'Isle afterwards held them and they are still in the possession of his successors the Earls of Harewood.
- 1207, 8 John. Brian de l'Isle executed extensive works for the King at the Castle and made the Castle ditch.
- 1217, 1 Henry III. The same Brian had a grant of the Castle at the old ferme of 50*l*.
- 1223, 7 Henry III. The Honour was also granted to him at the above rent.
- 1229, 13 Henry III. Castle and Honour of Knaresbrough, with Aldburgh and Boroughbridge, with Knights' fees, soke, etc., and an assignment of debt of 10,000 marks due from the heirs of de Stoteville were granted to Hubert de Burgh and Margaret his wife.
- 1233, 18 Henry III. The King resumed the grant.

- 1234, 19 Henry III. King granted same to Richard, Earl of Cornwall, King of the Romans, his brother, who in 1256 founded a priory for the brethren of the Holy Trinity. During his time Henry de Perpunt was Steward, and William de Irreby Baliff of the Honour of Knaresbrough, and Aldbrough men complained of tolls levied for crossing the river there.
- 1272, 57 Hen. III. Richard died, and was succeeded by his son Edmund, Earl of Cornwall.
- 1299, 27 Edw. I. Edmund died s.p., and his estates escheated to the Crown. Inquisition p.m. found him seized of Roudon, Stocton, Rosthurst, Bekwith, Panhalle, Clifton-Elsworth, Foston-Bestaine, Timble Brian, Timble Percy, Thorescrosse, Pateside, Thornthwaite, Derlemonwith, Felisclive, Birscale, Sprokesby, Hampsthwaite, Clint, Kellingholme and Bilton. The Honour, &c., remained in the King's hands till his death.
- 1307, 1 Edw. II. Honour of Knaresbrough, with Manors of Roecliffe and Aldburgh, granted to Piers Gaveston.
- 1308, 2 Edw. III. Reverted to King till Gaveston's recall.
- 1311, 4 Edw. II. Gaveston, recalled, receives regrant of Honour, with parks of La Haye, Bilton and Heywray.
- 1312, 5 Edw. II. Gaveston beheaded. William de Vallibus made custos of the Castle.
- 1314, 8 Edw. II. Roger Dammory succeeds William de Vallibus at a rent of 200 marks.
- 1317, 11 Edw. II. John de Lilbourne, officer of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, came secretly into the Castle with a few followers to hold it against the King. Being invested by Nicholas de Grey, the Sheriff, he surrendered, having first destroyed all records of the liberties, customs, and privileges of the Honour, which were afterwards again recorded from memories of men then living, and enrolled at a Court held May 10th, 1367.
- 1319, 13 Edw. II. The Scotch having in the interval pillaged, burned, and plundered all the places in the Honour, the King gave the custody of the Castle, and the profits of the Manor and Honour, to John de Wysham for his life.
- 1326, 1 Edw. III. made an exchange with John de Wysham, and resumed the Castle and Honour.
- 1329, 3 Edw. III. John de Wanton appointed Governor of the Castle and custos of the Honour, which the King settled on his Queen, Philippa.
- 1333, 6 Edw. III. Queen Philippa slept at the Castle.
- 1356, 30 Edw. III. Thomas de Abington appointed Governor by the Queen, and confirmed by the King.
- 1366, 40 Edw. III. The Queen's appointment of John atte Hall atte Barrowe to be Keeper of Parks in the Lordship is confirmed by the King.
- 1369, 43 Edw. III. Queen Philippa died seized of the Castle.
- 1371, 45 Edw. III. House of St. Robert, Castle, Manor and Honour of Knaresbrough were granted by the King to his son, John of Gaunt, King of Castile and Leon, and Duke of Lancaster, and have ever since remained attached to the Duchy.

- 1387, 10 Ric. II. John de la Pole was the Duke's Seneschal north of the Trent; Sir Robert Plumpton was Constable of the Castle, and Master Forester of the Forest.
- 1399, 22 Ric. II. John of Gaunt died, his nephew, Sir Thomas Chaucer, son of Chaucer the poet, being then Constable of the Castle on his nomination. It was assigned to Constance, the Duke's widow, in dower. Henry Bolingbroke, Duke of Hereford, his eldest son by his first wife Blanch, daughter of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, at his father's death was banished the kingdom. He, however, claimed the estates, landed at Ravenspurne, came by Pickering to Knaresbrough, took the Castle, and placed a garrison in it, and went forward to Pontefract. He was resisted by the Earl of Northumberland, with his son Hotspur, the Earl of Westmoreland, Lord Willoughby, and others, to whom he surrendered himself. He was conveyed a prisoner from castle to castle, to Knaresbrough Castle, and lastly to Pontefract, where he died in 1400.
- 1406, 7 Hen. IV. Sir Robert Plumpton died, and was succeeded as Constable and Chief Forester by his grandson, Sir Robert.
- 1421, 9 Hen. V. Sir Robert Plumpton, the grandson, died. Sir William, his eldest son, a minor, was a ward of the Earl of Northumberland.
- 1439, 17 Hen. VI. Sir William Plumpton succeeded to his father's offices. At Towton, on Palm Sunday, he mustered the men of the Forest in support of Henry VI. Defeated, his eldest son Robert being slain in battle, he placed himself at the mercy of Edward IV., who on the 13th May gave him general protection, and soon afterwards a general pardon.
- 1463, 3 Edw. IV. Sir William Plumpton restored to his offices.
- 1471, 11 Edw. IV. Earl of Northumberland made Steward and Master Forester of Castle, Lordship, and Forest; William Gascoigne, of Gokethorpe, being Deputy:
- 1472, 12 Edw. IV. Richard, Duke of Gloucester, chief Seneschal of the Duchy, leased the farm of the corn mills and the office of Bailiff of the Burgh of Knaresbrough to Sir William Plumpton for 12 years.
- 1480, 20 Edw. IV. Sir Robert Plumpton made Constable of the Castle and Master Forester under the Earl.
- 1487, 4 Hen. VII. Sir Robert Plumpton and Sir William Gascoigne led foresters to assist the Earl of Northumberland, who, nevertheless, was massacred at Topcliffe by an enraged populace. Afterwards he exerted himself to suppress this insurrection of the people, who were finally subdued, May 1492, at the battle of Acworth.
- 1611, 9 James I. Earl of Cumberland Steward of the whole Honour. Sir Henry Slingsby and Sir William Ingleby, Deputy Stewards.
- 1616, 13 James I. King granted Castle and Lordship of Knaresbrough to his son Charles, Prince of Wales. On his marriage with Henrietta Maria his queen in June, 1623, he settled the same for her use.

- 1644, 20 Car. I. Lord Fairfax at the head of the Scotch forces, appeared before Knaresbrough to storm the town, and commenced 12th November. The garrison retreated to the Castle, leaving Lord Fairfax master of the town. He invested the Castle which held out till 20th December, when the garrison surrendered on honourable terms.
- 1646, 22 Car. I. Castle ordered by House of Commons to be made untenable.
- 1669, 20 Car. II. August 10th. Queen Henrietta Maria died, and a trust for King Charles II. came into force.
- 1671, 22 Car. II. The King transferred the trust premises to trustees, as jointure for Queen Catherine, with power to make leases.
- 1697, 9 Will. III. Lease granted to Sir Rob. Howard, Knt., under Great Seal of the Dnchy.
- 1757, 31 Geo. II. King demised the said Honour or Forest of Knaresbrough to William, Duke of Devonshire, and under a renewal of the lease so made, it is now held by the present Duke.

The Ancient Customs of the Forest of Knaresbrough were confirmed by Decree of the Duchy Court in 1563, and enrolled at Court held for the Forest, Feb. 26th, 1577. The Roll containing them will be produced by Messrs. Powell.

The Honor of Knaresbrough includes the Forest, the Forest liberty, the Manor or Soke, and the Borough of Knaresbrough. The Forest of Knaresbrough anciently consisted of three Constableries, I., Thruscrosse with 7 Hamlets, viz. : Hill, Bramley, Padside, Thornthwaite, Menwith, Holme, and Darley. II., Clint, with five Hamlets, viz. : Birstwith, Felliscliffe, Fearnhill, Hampsthwaite, and Rowden. III., Killinghall, with four Hamlets, viz. : Beckwith, Rosset, Bilton, and Heywraygate. These have since been divided into eleven Constabularies, and with nine Constabularies in the Forest liberty, comprise the district called the Forest and Liberty of Knaresbro'.

FOREST TOWNS.	PARISHES.	FOREST LIBERTY TOWNS	PARISHES.
1. Felliscliffe	Hampsthwaite	1. Farnham	Farnham
2. Birstwith.....	"	2. Ouseburn Great ...	Ouseburn Great
3. Hampsthwaite	"	3. Staveley	Staveley
4. Clint	Ripley	4. Burton Leonard...	Burton Leonard
5. Thruscross	Fewston	5. Stanley-with-Cay-	Stanley-with-Cay-
6. Menwith-with-		ton	ton
Darley.....	Hampsthwaite	6. Breareton	Knaresburgh
7. Killinghall	Ripley	7. Scotton	Farnham
8. Bilton-with-		8. Scriven-with-Ten-	
Harrogate ...	Knaresbrough	tergate	Knaresburgh
9. Beckwith-with-		9. Arkendale	"
Rossett	Pannal		
10. Timble.....	Fewston		
11. Clifton	"		

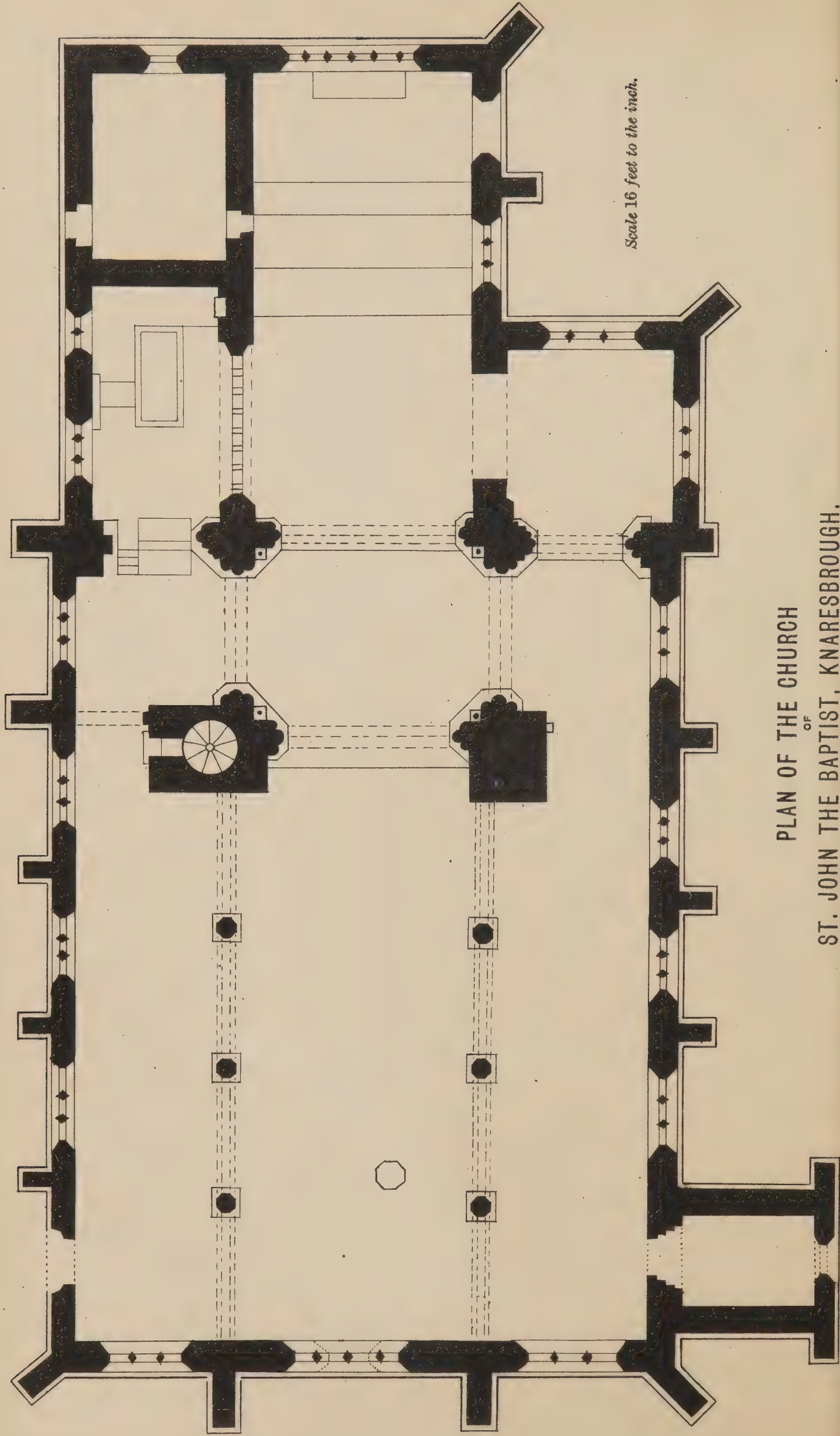
The Manor or Soke of Knaresbrough is situate in, and comprises part of the townships of Knaresbrough, Scriven-with-Tentergate, Arken-
dale and Ferrensbby.

THE PECULIAR OF THE HONOUR OF KNARESBROUGH, in which Probates and Letters of Administration were granted, extended over the following townships :—

TOWNSHIPS.	PARISHES.	DIVISION OF THE HONOUR.
† Arkendale	Knaresbrough	Forest Liberty
† Bilton-with-Harro- gate	Do.	Forest
† Birstwith	Hampsthwaite	Forest
Blubberhouses	Fewston	Forest
† Brearton	Knaresbrough	Forest Liberty
Burton Leonard ...	Burton Leonard	Forest
Castley	*Leathley	Forest
Clifton-with-Nor- wood	Fewston	Forest
† Clint	*Ripley	Forest
† Coneythorpe	*Goldsbrough	Forest Liberty
Dunkeswick	*Harewood	Forest
† Farnham	Farnham	Forest Liberty
Felliscliffe	Hampsthwaite	Forest
Fewston	Fewston	Forest
Hampsthwaite	Hampsthwaite	Forest
† Havera Park	Extra Parochial	Forest
† Killinghall	*Ripley	Forest
† Knaresbrough	Knaresbrough	Borough and Manor
Lindley	*Otley	Forest
Menwith-with-Darley	Hampsthwaite	Forest
† Ouseburn Great.....	Ouseburn Great	Forest Liberty
Pannal	Pannal	Forest
Plompton	*Spofforth.....	Forest
Ribston Little	*Spofforth.....	Forest
Rigton	*Kirkby Overblow ...	Forest
† Scotton	Farnham.....	Forest Liberty
† Scriven-with- Tentergate	Knaresbrough.....	Forest Liberty
† Stainley-with- Cayton	Stainley-with- Cayton	Forest Liberty
† Staveley	Staveley	Forest Liberty
Swinden	*Kirkby Overblow ...	Forest
Stainburn	*Kirkby Overblow ...	Forest
Timble Great.....	Fewston	Forest
Thornthwaite-with- Padside	Hampsthwaite	Forest
Thruscross	Fewston	Forest
Walkingham-with- Ockany	Knaresbrough.....	Forest Liberty
Weeton	*Harewood	Forest

* Form part only of the parishes.

† Consistory Court of Richmond, had also jurisdiction.



Scale 16 feet to the inch.

PLAN OF THE CHURCH
OF
ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST, KNARESBROUGH.

The ancient Customs and Boundaries of the towns of Knaresbrough and Scriven were defined at the verdict and presentment of the Jurors of the burrow of Knaresbrough, and for the town of Scriven, Tentergate, and Firnsby, sworn before Commissioners appointed by the Prince of Wales at the Court of Survey, holden for his Highness the 6th day of August, 1611.

The following description of Knaresbrough is from Leland's Itinerary, vol. i. page 96 :—

Gnaresburg is a 3 or 4 miles from Aldeburgh partely by pasture and corne and sum wood. The Toune Self of Knarresburgh takith name of Rokky ground that it stondith on. The Towne is no great thing and meanelly buildid : but the market there is quik. The Castel stondith magnificently and strongly on a Rok, and hath a very depe dicke, *hewing* out of the Rok, wher it is not defendid with the Ryver of Nidde, that ther rennith in a deade stony bottom.

I numberid a 11 or 12 Toures in the Waul of the Castelle, and one very faire beside in the second area.

. A litle above Marche. . . . is a Welle. caullid Dropping Welle. There was ons a conduct of Stone made to convey water from this well over Nid to the Priory of Knaresburgh : but this was decayed before the Dissolution of the House. A litle beneth Marche Bridge on the hither of the *Ure*, as I cam, I saw an old Chapelle yn a Rok hewen out of the mayne stone. The Priory Self of Knarresburgh is a 3 quarters of a mile beneth Marche Bridge ripá citeriori. One Robert Flowr, sunne to one Robert Flowr, that had been 2 tymes Mair of York, was the first beginner of this Priory. He had been afore a litle while a Monk yn New-Minster-Abbey in Morpeth, forsaking the landes and goodes of his Father to whom he was Heir as eldest sunne, and desiring a solitarie life as an Heremite resorted to the Rokkes by the Ryver of Nidde : and thither, apon opinion of Sanctite of hym, resorted othir : and then he instituted his Companie in the sect of Freres of the Order de Redemptione Captivorum alias S. Trinitatis. Estoteville gave Landes to this House, at such tyme as he lay at Knarresburgh : but whether Estoteville were Lord of Gnarresburgh or had the Custodie of it for the King, I cannot yet telle the certente. Knarresburgh now longgith to the Duchy of Lancaster. King John was ons, as I hard say, of an ill will to this Robert ; but yet after he was beneficial to hym and to his. Some of the Flowres Landes at York were gyven to this Priory.

V.

KNARESBROUGH CHURCH

is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and is a Vicarage in charge. Originally given to Nostel Priory, Hargrove says in 1114, it was appropriated Id. November, 1230, to the Prebend of Bichill, subsequently Styled of Knaresbrough, in York Cathedral, and a Vicarage ordained in 1343. Valued in the King's Books at 9*l.* 9*s.* 4½*d.* There were Chantries

here dedicated to St. John Baptist, yearly value 5*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.*, St. Mary Magdalen, yearly value 4*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.*, and the Virgin Mary, yearly value 2*l.* 16*s.* The Register Books commence in 1561. There are also the following Charities, Free Grammar School, founded by Dr. Robert Chaloner, 26 Oct. 14, Jas. I., for the education of all boys, poor or rich, within the parishes of Goldsbrough and Knaresbrough in "the grammar and accidence and other inferior books." The Rector of the former, the Vicar of the latter, and sixteen inhabitants of the two parishes are trustees.

Thomas Richardson's Free School, founded by deed, 30th Sept. 1765. Thirty boys and girls are clothed, and taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, and the boys are occasionally placed out apprentices. Endowment House Corn Mill, 33*a.* 2*r.* 6*p.* of land, and 1,560*l.* consols.

Alice Shepherd's Charity, by will, 14th June, 1806. Dividends on 8,333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, 3 per cent.'s reduced, to which Rev. Dr. W. Craven, by Deed, added 2,000*l.* navy 5 per cent.'s. 200*l.* per annum employed in clothing and putting out as apprentices 14 poor boys, and 150*l.* per annum paid among widows and aged poor in sums of 5*l.* each.

The plan in this programme is from a tracing of a plan made since the recent restoration of the church. The massive masonry supporting the tower gives indications that there has been an earlier church within the present fabric. The arch into the Roundell Chapel is a beautiful specimen of earlier work, and is also of a date prior to the church assuming its present form.

A short account of the Architecture of the Church will be given by Mr. Fairless Barber, F.S.A.

Hargrove in his History of Knaresbrough gives an inscription on the South buttress on the West Front (now almost illegible),

Christ, who died upon the rood,
Grant us grace our end be good.

The fine Altar Tomb bears whole length effigies of Sir Francis Slingsby and his lady, the only Sister of Thomas and Henry, Earls of Northumberland, the former with his head resting on his helmet, but otherwise in complete armour with sword and misericorde, and the feet resting on a Lion statant; the latter in long robe folded in plaits down to the feet, and leytel sleeves, with her hair combed back under a plain cap bordered with lace and her head resting on a pillow. On the skirt of the robe are the Arms of Percy and Brabant. One foot still rests on the crescent, but the Percy Lion on which the other rested is gone.

On a fillet round the tomb:—

"Consecrated to the Trinity in Unity in the 42nd year of his age, and in the 42nd of Queen Elizabeth's reign.—'Death destroys and renews life.'"

On the N. and S. sides the inscription now almost effaced is given by Hargrove as follows:—

"Under this tomb are interred Francis and Mary Slingsby; Francis leaving the University served under King Hen. VIII, as Captain of Horse, at the Siege of Boulogne; and afterwards, at the Battle of Mussleburg, was a General of the Horse; in the reign of Queen Mary, he commanded a troop of horse; and in the following reign of Queen Elizabeth, he was sent unto the North, sole Commissioner for settling disputes with the Scots; he died 4th of August, 1600, aged 78 years."

“Mary, not less distinguished by her virtues than by her birth, was the only Sister of Thomas and Henry, Earls of Northumberland ; she was so sincerely devoted the service of her Master as to be justly called a heavenly Star of piety. In the 66th year of her age, she yielded her body to mortality and resigned her soul to immortality.”

“This pair had 12 children, 9 sons and 3 daughters ; the daughters died young ; of the sons, 6 arrived to manhood, followed the Court, and were employed in various negotiations in foreign parts, in France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, and as far as India ; the seventh taking holy orders, and being a bachelor in divinity, became Rector of Rathburne, in Northumberland.

Henry Slingsby, their heir, erected this monument in 1601, to record the nobility and the mortality of his relatives.”

There is near the above altar tomb a life-size standing marble effigy of Sir William Slingsby, in a niche, his head resting slightly on one hand, the elbow supported on the guard of his sword, and the whole attitude of the body quite easy. Beneath it is the following inscription :—

“Sir William Slingsby, Knight of the renowned family of the Slingsby's, in Yorkshire, was the son of Sir Francis Slingsby, and Mary, the only sister of Thomas and Henry Percy, earls of Northumberland, a lady of the greatest worth and piety. He was born at Knaresbrough, January 29th, 1562. As a soldier, a courtier, and a magistrate he distinguished himself under four princes.”

“In Queen Elizabeth's reign he was Commissary of the Army, in the fortunate Expedition to Cadiz, in 1596. Under King James he served at Court as Honorary Carver to the Queen. In 1603, and during the same reign, when the King went to Scotland, he was constituted Lord Lieutenant of the County of Middlesex. He also filled the same post in the succeeding reign of King Charles.”

August, 1624.—“I depart time, not tired of life, nor yet afraid of death.”

Under a whole-length marble effigy is the following inscription :—

“Here lies Sir Henry Slingsby, Knight, son and heir of Francis and Mary Slingsby, who died 17th of December, 1634, aged 74.—All is vanity.”

On a large Slab of black marble, brought from the Priory, 6 feet 2 inches long, by 4 feet 6 inches broad and 6 inches thick.

“This stone of St. Robert's was brought here ; and under it was laid Henry, son of Henry Slingsby, who being expelled the House of Commons, and all his goods confiscated, by an ordinance of Parliament ; nothing else remained for him to do, but to endeavour to save his soul. He suffered on the 8th day of June, 1658, in the 57th year of his age ; on account of his fidelity to his King, and attachment to the laws of his Country ; being beheaded, by order of the tyrant, Cromwell, he was translated to a better place.

Sir Thomas Slingsby, baronet, no degenerate heir of his father's virtues, placed this, in the year 1693.”

On a white marble monument, fixed against the wall is inserted :—

“Here lies the body of Dorothy Slingsby, late wife of Sir Thomas Slingsby, of Scriven, Bart., daughter and co-heir of George Craddock, of Careswell Castle, in Staffordshire, Esq., died, 24th January 1673, by whom he had 3 sons, Henry, Thomas, and George ; and three daughters, Dorothy, Elizabeth, and Barbara.”

The Altar Tomb, with recumbent effigy of the late Sir Charles Slingsby, by J. E. Boehm, claims careful attention. The simple inscription is as follows :—

SIR CHARLES SLINGSBY, OF SCRIVEN, 10TH AND LAST BARONET ;
BORN 22 AUGUST, 1824, DIED 4 FEBRUARY, 1869.

There is a window in the church to his memory, the subjects taken from the lessons of the day when he was accidentally drowned in the River Ure, and are,—

The Passage of the Red Sea, Healing of the Waters of Marah, Our Lord asleep in the Ship, and our Lord stilling the Tempest.

The Roundells, of Gledstone, are intimately connected with Knaresbrough, and members of that family are interred in Chapel in the South of the Chancel, where a recess for a recumbent figure still remains, but any effigy is gone.

The following is a List of Vicars of Knaresbrough :—

1380. RICHARD DE CLIFTON.	1645. MATTHEW BOOTH.
1391. THOMAS HALTHORPE.	1668. JOHN LEVET.
1392. JOHN BURTON.	1692. LEONARD ASH.
1424. JOHN BROWN.	1716. JOSHUA GLOVER.
1561. JOHN KNARESBURGH.	1735. THOMAS COLLINS.
1616. PERCIVAL BROADBELT.	1788. ANDREW CHEAP.
1636. ABRAHAM RHODES.	1804. ANDREW CHEAP.
1642. ROGER ATEYE.	1851. JAMES FAWCETT.

BENJAMIN CROSTHWAITE.

HOLY TRINITY PRIORY.

It is desirable here to call attention to the importance of a recommencement of the exploration of the remains of the Priory of the Holy Trinity, now covered up again, after being partially disclosed. The Extract from Leland has already given us St. Robert's parentage and an admirable account of his life and works is given by the late Mr. John Richard Walbran, F.S.A., in the Memorials of Fountains, in a note commencing p. 166. In the text he gives an extract from a MS. Life of St. Robert, in the possession of the Duke of Newcastle, of what refers to the Abbey or Monks at Fountains. One paragraph mentions also the Castle of Knaresbrough and is here transcribed.

Quomodo Fontanenses irruebant pro Corpore Capiendo.

Cum autem corpus patroni benignissimi, omni quo decuit honore, conditum fuisset, et hujusmodi fama in patria divulgata fuerat, iterum occurrerunt Fontanenses, et eum habitu suo induerunt, per quod, eo vivente, facere promissi non fuerunt. Insuper, secundum prophetiam viri Dei, Fontanenses corpus rapere, et secum in monasterio humando, vi et armis studuerunt. Sed illis utique multitudo non minima castri Knaresburgensis restitit armatorum. Dicebant enim Fontanenses, quod magis conveniens esset ac decencius, corpus talis egregii viri in sollempniori loco humari, quam in loco sterili et fere ex toto desolato. Alii autem denegebant, dicentes quod precipue cum ad hoc vivens homo precipisset, et usque suæ hoc voluntatis devotis postulans demonstraret, quod inter fratres suos et filios quos Deo et Dei verbo paupertatis suæ tempore genuerat, sepeliri et requiescere debuisset.

Hoc erat contentio, et evidens utrumque proponebatur certæque, rationis responsio. Tandem autem, Fontanenses tristes ad propria sunt reversi. Expletis autem funeralibus omnibus cum honore summo, corpus deferunt in capella sancta crucis, quam frater ejus, Walterus, sibi construxerat humulandum, scilicet coram altari, in sarchofogo in quo nondum quisque antea positus fuerat. Ubi, in tumulto diligenter spertivintate adornato, diem exspectat novissimum, in spe certa resurrectionis et gloria.

The editors of the *Monasticon*, after giving the above quotation from Leland, add as follows :—

“ King John, it appears, gave to Ivo, hermit of the Holy Cross at Knaresbrough, 40 acres of land in Swinesco. This gift was confirmed by Hen. III. A convent of Trinitarian Friars was unquestionably settled here in the reign of Hen. III., by Richard, King of the Romans, in the Chapel of St. Robert of Knaresbrough, the Robert alluded to by Leland. These friars were endowed at the Dissolution with a revenue amounting to 35*l.* 10*s.* 11*d.* The site of their house was granted 7th Edw. VI. to Francis, Earl of Shrewsbury. The Arms of the Priory were those of Richard, King of the Romans, viz. : Argent, a lion rampant, gules with a bordure sable bezantè.”

We learn from Dugdale that “The Friars of the Order of the Holy Trinity for the Redemption of Captives (otherwise called Mathurines or Trinitarians) had 11 houses in England. The order was founded about 1197, in France, and was confirmed by Innocent III. (1198-1216).

They were first brought to England in 1224. Their rule was the rule of St. Austin, with the addition of certain peculiar constitutions. Pope Innocent ordained that their revenues should be divided into three parts, which were distributed and used as follows :—

One third for the support of the Friars.

One third for the relief of the poor.

And the remaining part for the Redemption of such Christians as were or should be taken captive by the Infidels.

“Tertio pars reservetur ad redemptionem Captivorum qui sunt incarcerati pro fide Christi a paganis.”

All the Churches were dedicated to the Holy Trinity, from which they took the name of Trinitarians.

“Omnes ecclesiæ istius ordinis intitulentur nomine S. Trinitatis, et sint plani operis.”

In the *Archæological Journal* for 1866 there is printed an Indulgence, granted by Robert Bolton, who describes himself as “Robertus Bolton, Minister domus Sancti Roberti juxta Knaresbrough.” In some prefatory remarks, the late Mr. Albert Way, F.S.A., refers to the Memorials of Fountains Abbey, and makes the following observations :—

“These Friars enjoyed . . . probably a large measure of public sympathy from the special purposes of benevolence to which they were devoted . . . The great excitement . . . that so rapidly spread through Western Europe, had for a century been sustained with unabated ardour. The first crusade was published in 1094. How many must have been the wounded and captive victims of the Holy Voyage, that had worn out their misery in the dungeon of the infidel. The deliverance of Christians incarcerated for the faith was an object which could not fail to win the sympathy of all classes. . . . Amongst the houses of the Trinitarians, is the house of Knaresbrough, established in the reign of Henry III. by the King of the Romans. It seems to have occupied the site of an hermitage on the

rocky banks of the Nid, where, according to Leland, Robert Flower, subsequently designated St. Robert of Knaresbrough, had taken his dwelling-place in a cave, still an object of curious interest.

The Masters of the houses of the order of the Holy Trinity seem to have been styled *Ministers*. There was a Minor as well as a Major Minister, whose duties are distinctly defined in the *Regula* of Innocent. We believe that collections for the history of this house have been made by an antiquary well versed in the monastic history and archæology of Yorkshire."

The following arrangements have been made by the Council with the North-Eastern Railway Company :—

(1) All persons producing an authorised railway voucher issued with each excursion ticket, may book to Boroughbridge or Knaresbrough from any station on the North-Eastern line, first or second class at one fare and a fourth.

(2) A special train will

Leave Leeds at	...	9-40 a.m.	Leave Boroughbridge at	12-45 p.m.
" Holbeck at	...	9 43 "	Reach Knaresbrough at	1- 0 "
Arrive at Boroughbridge at	10-30 a.m.		Leave Knaresbrough at	4-45 "
			Reach Holbeck at	5-27 "
			" Leeds at	5-30 "

Tickets for the excursion, price seven shillings and sixpence each, including luncheon ticket, but exclusive of wines, &c., and with railway voucher, can be had only on application personally, or by post, to the persons named in the enclosed form before six p.m. on Tuesday, the 26th August, instant.

An earlier application will greatly facilitate the arrangements for the day. Any member wishing to propose a member, or any friend or visitor wishing to become either an annual member at a subscription of 10s. 6d., or a life member at 5 guineas composition, will oblige by giving the names and addresses of proposed members, to one of the undersigned Honorary Secretaries, before or at the Luncheon, in order that they may be duly submitted for election.

By order of the Council,

FAIRLESS BARBER, }
G. W. TOMLINSON, } Hon. Secs.

Aug. 28th, 1879.

Geo. Whitehead & Sons, Printers, &c., New Street, Huddersfield.

THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND TOPOGRAPHICAL
ASSOCIATION.

Excursion to Beverley.

28th September, 1892.

ARRANGEMENTS.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 4/6), may be had from the Hon. Secretaries.

The North-Eastern Railway Company, with their accustomed courtesy, have consented to issue Third Class Return Tickets to Beverley to members, on presentation of their vouchers, at the following reduced rates:

From Leeds (<i>via</i> Hull)	4/11½,	(<i>via</i> Market Weighton)	4/1
„ Selby	„ 3/3	„ „	2/6
„ Scarbro'	„ 3/9	From York . . .	2/9½
From Hull, 10d.			

TRAINS FOR BEVERLEY.

Leeds dep. (<i>via</i> Hull)	9-15 a.m.	(<i>via</i> Market Weighton)	9-50
Selby dep.	„ 9-47 a.m.	Selby „	„ 10-32
Beverley arr.	„ 10-51 a.m.	Beverley arr.	„ 12-59

RETURNING.

Beverley dep. (<i>via</i> Hull)	4-35 p.m.	(<i>via</i> Market Weighton)	4-44 p.m.
Selby dep.	„ 6-8 p.m.	„ „	5-51 p.m.
Leeds arr.	„ 6-43 p.m.	„ „	6-30 p.m.

Passengers returning from Beverley may come either by Hull or Market Weighton, with the same ticket

York dep. (<i>via</i> Pocklington)	9-0 a.m.	Beverley dep.	4-44 p.m.
Beverley arr.	„ 10-24 a.m.	York arr.	6-10 p.m.

Scarbro' dep.	8-30 or 10-22 a.m.	Beverley dep.	5-16 p.m.
Beverley arr.	9-50 or 12-13 a.m.	Scarbro' arr.	6-35 p.m.

Members will meet at St. Mary's Church, which will be described by Mr. John Bilson, Local Hon. Sec. for Holderness, who will begin his address at 11-15. Luncheon will be served at 1 p.m., at the Holderness Hotel, when the chair will be taken by the Worshipful the Mayor of Beverley (George Cussons, Esq.).

At 2-30 members will assemble at the Minster, where Mr. St. John Hope will describe the building.

The thanks of the members of the Association are due to the Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A., and to the Rev. Canon Quirk, M.A., for leave to visit their respective churches; to Mr. Hope, who will come from London in response to the invitation of the Council; and to Mr. John Bilson, who has given much help in compiling the programme and in making preliminary arrangements.

By order of the Council.

G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.,
Wood Field, Huddersfield.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A.,
The Elms, Wakefield.

PROGRAMME.

St. Mary's Church.



THE Church is not mentioned in Domesday Book, and, although there is ample architectural evidence of the existence of a 12th century church, there is little or no documentary record of it before the 14th century. Previous to this time, St. Mary's was a chapel-of-ease to the mother church of St. Martin. In 1325, Archbishop William de Melton ordained a Vicarage at the Altar and Chapel of St. Mary, with Cure of Souls, on the presentation of the prebendary of the Altar of St. Martin in the Church of St. John, to whose prebend the chapel belonged and continued to be attached until, on the dissolution of the Collegiate Church, it fell with the prebend into the hands of the Crown. There are records of the foundation of several chantries in this church, and of many bequests of land and property for its maintenance. By an Act of 17 Car. II., the parish of St. Mary was united with that of St. Nicholas, the church of which had been demolished. The royal license for the union is addressed to Richard Sterne, Archbishop of York, and is dated the 24th of May, 1667.

The plan of the church is reproduced from the Programme of 1875, from a tracing supplied by the late Sir G. G. Scott, R.A., under whose direction the restoration, commenced by the elder Pugin, was continued and completed. The church contains examples of almost every phase of style from Norman to late Perpendicular, but all the work which now exists of the periods previous to the commencement of the 14th century is of a very fragmentary character, the greater part of the present structure dating from the 14th and 15th centuries. The numerous alterations which have been made at various times, and the curious way in which work of different periods has been intermingled, present some very perplexing problems, and render an explanation of its many anomalies a matter of considerable difficulty.

The works of the earlier periods—which include the inner doorway of the south porch, the piers at the eastern ends of the nave aisles, the chapel and crypt on the east side of the north transept, and other fragmentary works—will be more particularly described on the

spot. The church was almost entirely rebuilt in the Curvilinear and Perpendicular periods. To the Curvilinear period belong both the chancel arcades, the beautiful vaulted chapel (of St. Michael) in the north aisle, and the chantry chapel adjoining it; the work throughout is of great excellence, a lovely niche on the north side of the chancel and the interpenetration of the vaulting ribs in the north aisle being particularly worthy of notice.

The fine west front, the south porch, and the design of the nave belong to the early Perpendicular period. The chancel clearstory and the east window also date from the early part of the 15th century. The chancel roof, which has been repainted, contains a series of forty kings, with legends and scrolls giving the duration of their several reigns and their places of burial. The panel representing Henry VI. is the most recent of the series and bears the date 1445, by which time the additions to the chancel must have been completed. These were closely followed by the rebuilding of the transepts, 1450—1460.

In the chamber over the north aisle are fragments of an inscription from an oak pew, which records the fall of the church in 1513. The complete inscription read as follows:—*Pray God have marce of al the sawllys of the men and wymen and echeldryn whos bodys was slayn at the faulng of thys echere whych * * * * thys fawl was the xxix day of aperel in the yere of ovr Lord a mbc and xiii. and for al the sawls of thaym the whych haws byn * * * ys * * shal be gud benefactors and helppers of the sayd echere up a gayn and for al crystyan sawllys the whyth God wold have prayed for and for the sawllys of Ser Recherd Rokkysbe knyght and daym Jone his wife whych gave two hundreth poundes to the building of thys echere and for the sawllys of Willelm. Hall cooper and his wife.*

The “faulng” was undoubtedly that of the central tower, and necessitated the rebuilding of the arcades and clearstories on both sides of the nave quite up to the west front, as well as that of the tower itself. The label stops on both the respond piers of the south arcade bear the date 1524. Those on the north arcade bear a most interesting series of inscriptions. Commencing at the west end, those on the respond and the first two pillars read:—“*XLAY | AND HYS WYF | FE MADE THES | TO PYLLORS | AND A HALFE,*” and on the back of the same pillars:—“*ORATE PRO | ANIMABUS | JOHIS CROSL | AY MERCATORIS | ET JOHANNE | UXORIS EJUS.*” On the next two pillars we read:—“*THYS TO PYLLO | RS MADE GUD | WYFFYS GOD | REWARD THAYM;*” the inscription at the back is defaced. On the eastern pillar is:—“*THYS PYLLOR | MADE THE | MAYNSTRELS,*” and on the back:—“*ORATE PRO | ANIMABUS | HISTERIORUM.*” On the eastern side of this pillar, standing on corbels of strongly-marked 16th century design, are five interesting coloured figures of minstrels with their instruments.

The Font, a fine example of late Perpendicular work, is of Purbeck marble, and bears, besides some lettering which is defaced and illegible, the following inscription:—

Pray for the soules | of Wylm leryffare | draper & his wybis | whiche
made this | font of his pper | costes the day of | marcie v yere of | our lord
m^odxix.

The chancel stalls and most of the roofs are good examples of late woodwork. St. John and Athelstane are represented on a boss of the chancel roof, and also in the nave roof, with the legend, *Als fre m^k I the*. The nave roof contains on the bosses the emblems of the Evangelists, sacred monograms (the monogram of the Virgin occurring very frequently), and grotesques. The roof of the chapel on the east side of the north transept has an interesting series of bosses, with the emblems of the Passion, St. Catharine, St. Veronica, the monograms IHS, XPS, and MR, and parts of the Salutation, "[Ave] Maria, [gratia] plena, Dominus [tecum; benedicta tu in] mulieribus et [benedictus] fructus [ventris tui]. Ecce ancilla Domini fiat michi secundum verbum [tuum]." On the small bosses on the south side, over the choir aisle, is the inscription, *W | Hal | Car | p | en | ter | m | ad | th | ys | ro | w | fe*, followed by a square, a carpenter's axe, and a pair of compasses. Most probably this is the "Willm. Hall cooper" of the inscription previously quoted. On the main beam over this aisle is another inscription:—*Mayn in thy lyfing lowfe God a bowen all thyng and eber Thynke at the begynnyng qwhat schall colume off the endyng.*

There is a fine ring of bells in the tower, one of them being of pre-Reformation date, with the inscription "✠ FVIT GRA BENEDICTUS ET NOMINE." Another bears the inscription, "✠ VT TVBA SIC SONITV DOMINI CONDVCO COHORTES 1599 PD RC RS WI" the initials of the churchwardens), and on the waist "RT." Others date from 1631, 1700, and 1760.

The church is not very rich in monuments. On the nave floor is an incised slab with a good cross and inscription for Robert Burton, tanner, 1535. At the west end of the south aisle of the nave are monuments to Sir Ralph Warton, 1700, and Charles Warton, 1714, and in the east aisle of the south transept to Ralph Warton, 1709. Over the doorway in the north aisle of the nave is a monument to Richard Greyburn, 1720. There are also some good floor slabs in the south chancel aisle.

On a buttress outside the south chancel aisle is an oval tablet, with two crossed swords above, and below the inscription:—

Here two young Danish Souldiers lye,
The one in quarrell chanc'd to die;
The other's Head by their own Law
With Sword was fever'd at one Blow.
December the 23d

1689.

Some Danish troops had been landed at Hull for the service of William III., and marched to Beverley, when this fatal encounter occurred. The register thus records the burial of the two soldiers:—

Decemb 16 (1689) Daniel Straker a danish Trooper buried.

Decemb: 23 (1689) Johannes Frederick Bellow a danish Trooper beheaded for killing the other buried.


The communion plate includes a large silver flagon presented by Sir Ralph Warton in 1696, and a silver paten presented by Mr. Charles Warton in 1701.

The registers commence in 1561, and contain numerous entries of interest referring to the Civil War, evidently written by a zealous Parliamentarian.

The churchwardens' accounts commence in 1593, and also contain many notes of historical interest. In 1642, payments to the ringers "when the King came." In 1647, payment to the clerk for counterparts of leases "gon in the plundering tyme." In 1650, for painting the Commonwealth arms in the church, and "to the ringers on a day of thanksgiving for the victory gotten in Scotland by our arms there" (Dunbar). In 1668, "for setting up his majesties arms in the chancel."

In the chantry chapel on the north side of the chancel is preserved a communion table, with some excellent 18th century ironwork.

Beverley Minster.

 HIS noble church, dedicated to S. John the Evangelist, is full of interest, whether viewed in reference to its history or its architecture. Founded as a monastery, early in the 8th century, by John of Harpham, fifth Archbishop of York, who, as S. John of Beverley, became one of the most venerated of the northern saints, it was reconstituted in a Collegiate form by King Athelstane, A.D. 928. That king is said on his way to Scotland to have taken with him the banner of S. John, and on his return added largely to the endowments of the church, and given to it, among other rights, the privilege of sanctuary, which it enjoyed uninterruptedly until the Reformation. The words of his grant—

Als fre make I thee
as hert may thenk
or egh may see,

are mentioned in subsequent confirmations of the privileges, and are still recorded on a tablet in the south transept. Edward I. also carried the banner of the saint to Scotland, and made offerings at his tomb. Henry IV. came there, and Henry V. attributed his success at Agincourt to the saint's intercession, and with his queen made a pilgrimage to the shrine. It was not however by S. John or by King Athelstane that any part of the present church was built. All that prelate and king had erected was consumed by fire in A.D. 1188. In 1232, Archbishop Gray granted an indulgence to those who contributed to

the rebuilding of the church, which he describes as "*Miserabili ruina . . . enormiter deformata.*" In A.D. 1311, collections were being made for the use of the fabric, and a writ given in Rymer's *Fœdera* is directed against persons falsely representing themselves to be collectors. The Collegiate body gradually increased from seven canons secular, with seven clerks called berefellarii, as constituted by King Athelstane, until the time of its dissolution, when it consisted of a Provost, eight Prebendaries, a Chancellor, Precentor, seven Rectors choral, nine Vicars choral, with many chantry Priests, clerks, choristers, officers, and servants. One of the Prebends was always held by the Archbishop of York.

The lancet or early English style, extending from 1190 to 1245, is, in the choir and transepts, found represented in its purest and most perfect form, while in the nave is found a valuable example of an attempt made by the builders of the curvilinear, flowing, or later decorated period which extended from 1315 to 1360, to assimilate their work to that of the earlier style. The west front which is often spoken of as copied from the corresponding feature of York Minster, is in the rectilinear or perpendicular style, which prevailed from 1360 to 1500, and will be found on close examination to be in many respects purer and more harmonious in composition than that magnificent part of the larger church.

The inner dimensions of the church are as follows :—

	ft.	in
Extreme length	332	4
Do. breadth	167	2
Do. breadth, eastern transept	106	4
Width of nave and aisles	63	1
Nave alone	27	5
Length of nave	171	2
Do. of choir	124	7
Height of vaulting, about	65	0

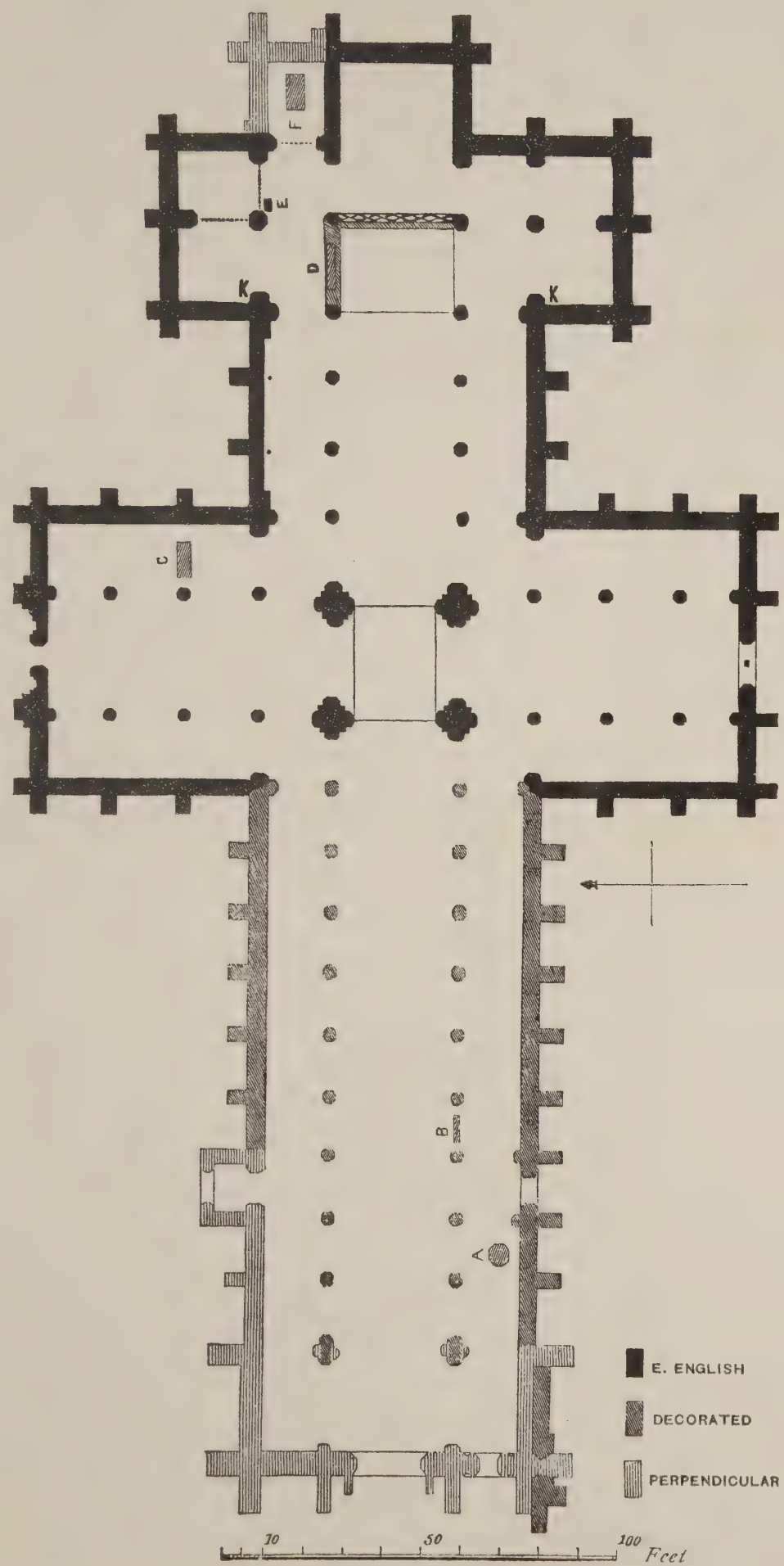
In the plan, A indicates the position of the Font which is apparently of earlier date than any part of the church; B, an altar-tomb richly canopied; C, an altar-tomb of a priest in vestments covered with heraldic devices; D, the Percy shrine; E, position of Fridstool, a stone chair in which those who sought sanctuary are said to have seated themselves; F, the Percy Chapel erected over Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland, slain 1489.

A fragment of carved stalls, of the Decorated period, has been preserved and used as Sedilia, being placed opposite the Percy shrine, with the style and character of which it accords.

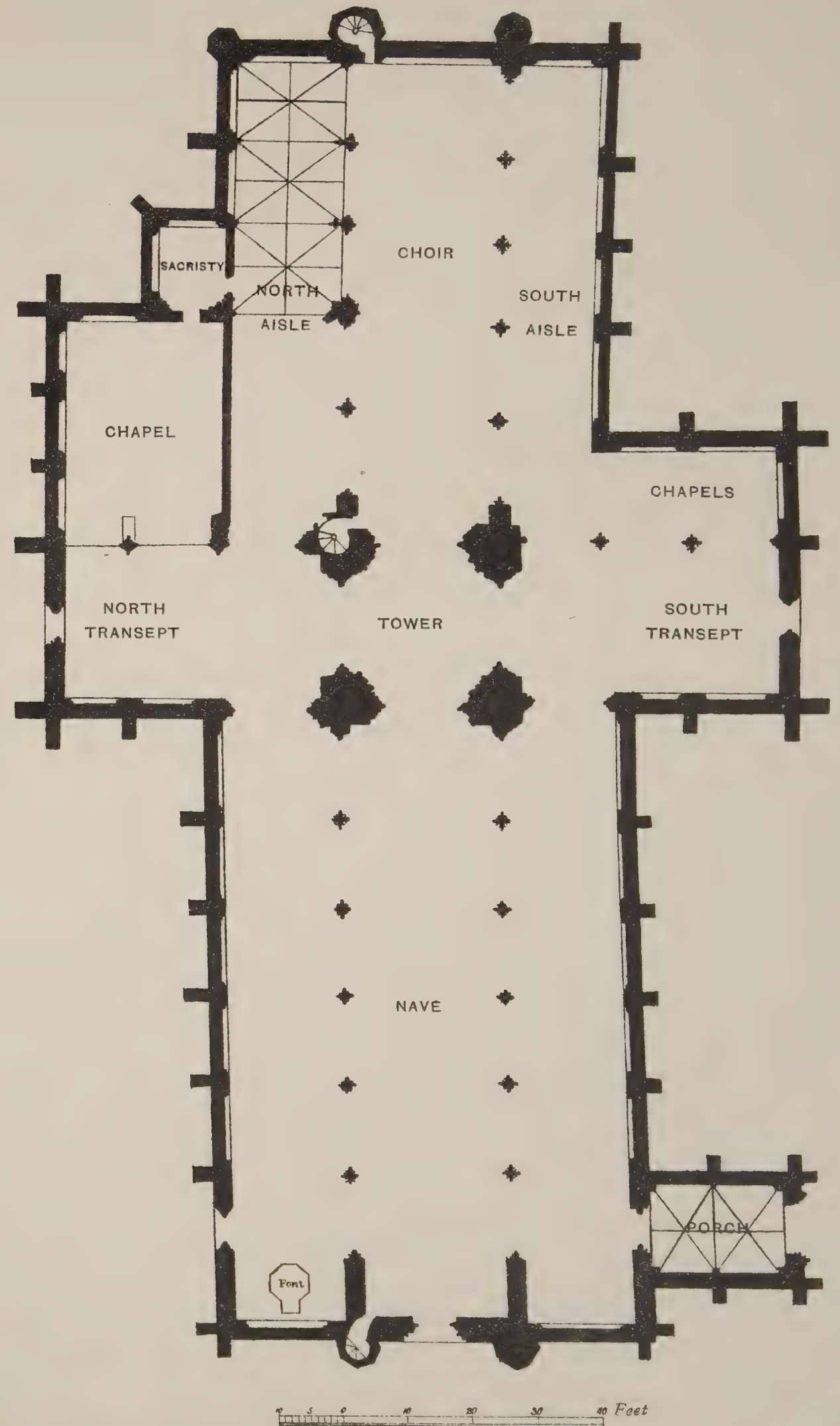
In the choir are an almost unrivalled series of carved misereres, an inscription on one of which fixes their date about 1520.

The north end of the transept gave way early in the last century, owing, as is believed, to defective foundations, and was most ingeniously replaced in a vertical position without being damaged.

Plan of Beberley Minster.



Plan of St. Mary's Church, Beberley.



To a like defect must be attributed the absence of a central tower, the present low lantern and internal groining being of recent date.

In 1890 were discovered the remains of the undercroft of an octagonal chapter-house, on the north side of the choir, on the axis of the staircase in the north choir aisle.

The heraldry of Percy will be found abundantly illustrated both in the decorations of the walls, the windows, and the tombs, and a few notes from the valuable work of Mr. W. H. D. Longstaffe, F.S.A., on the old heraldry of the Percies, will, it is hoped, prove useful.

The earliest Percy arms are *Millpicks* or *fusils in fess*, borne by Joscelin de Lavaine in right of his wife, Agnes de Percy. In 1200 the Karlaverock Roll specifies, gold, a blue lion rampant.

The Percy shrine, generally considered to be the tomb of Idonea lady Percy who died in 1365, is, with more probability, shewn by Mr. Longstaffe to be raised over the remains of Eleanor Fitzalan, wife of Henry de Percy, who died in 1315 and was buried at Fountains. She died in 1328; the bond to celebrate her obit is dated 1336, and the execution of this "peerless gem of flowing Decorated work" might well extend over 1340, and thus received the arms of France and England first quartered in that year. On the south side are four coats, one borne by a lady, the others by knights. The wimple of the former and the mail and surcoat of the latter are of the reigns of Edw. I. and II. The coats are—(1) the lady's emblazoned by Torr, as silver a blue chief, for lord Clun; a coat given to Fitz-Alan ancient. (2) The chequy of Warren's heiress, wife of Eleanor's nephew. (3) France and England quarterly. (4) Purple? (*Red*, the red of Arundel) a golden lion rampant. On the other side; to the east (1) Clifford and, above, (2) Purple a golden lion rampant; to the west, (3) silver, a blue lion rampant with, beneath, (4) blue, a silver lion rampant.

On the effigy at C (see plan) attributed to George Percy, appear arms which have been noted by Mr. Longstaffe, "to aid in a judgment what earlier priest, Percy, Scrope, or otherwise is commemorated."

- I. *On Collar of Chasuble, left shoulder.* 1. Three lions passant guardant. *England.* 2. A bend between two double roses.
- II. *On Maniple, from top.* 1. A chevron with bird (Cornish chough?) in base, partly hidden. 2. A bend (*Scrope?* or *Mauley?*). 3. The three legs of Man. 4. A maunch (*Conyers?*). 5. A bend engrailed between two cottises, something like a crescent or horn on sinister chief point. 6. Chequy (*Warren*). 7. Three lions passant guardant, with label of three points (*Lancaster?*).
- III. *On the foot of alb. First row.* 1. On commencement of bend a mullet of six points in dexter chief. Rest of shield under stole. (*Hotham?* *Scrope of Masham?*). 2. Two bars, in chief

three roundels. 3. Quarterly, 1 and 4, semee of fleur-de-lys; 2 and 3, three lions passant guardant. Upper part of shield hidden by chasuble. (*Old France and England*). 4. A lion rampant. (*Percy*?). 5. Hidden by stole.

- IV. *On foot of alb. Second Row.* 1. Fess between two chevrons inverted, joined to form W. in chief, chevron inverted in base (*Fitz-Walter*?). 2. Defaced. 3. A chevron between three escallops. 4. Three water bougets. (*Ros*). 5. A fess between three boars' heads.

On the hem at foot of the robes are four large collared birds like Cornish choughs.

On the tomb of Henry, fourth Earl of Northumberland, in the Percy chapel, at F (see plan), the heraldic insignia are the following:—

North side.—1. The Locket. 2. Poynings. 3. Bryan. 4. Old Percy. 5. The Locket. 6. The Crescent. 7. Lucy. 8. Percy. 9. Crescent. *West side.*—1. Old Percy. 2. The Locket. 3. The Crescent. 4. Lucy. 5. Percy. *South side.*—1. The Crescent. 2. Poynings. 3. Bryan. 4. Defaced (probably Old Percy). 5. The Locket. 6. The Crescent. 7. Lucy. 8. Percy. 9. The Locket. *East side.*—1. Bryan. 2. Old Percy. 3. Poynings. 4. Lucy. 5. Percy.

In the east window of this chapel are the following arms:—

Quarterly.—1. *Percy and Lucy quarterly.* 2. *Poynings.* 3. *Fitzpayne.* 4. *Old Percy.* *On an escutcheon of pretence, gold, three blue piles, the centre one longest, and not conjoined at base for Bryan, Impaling, per pale red and blue, three silver lions rampant, for Herbert.*

The stained glass in the east window of the choir has been collected from different parts of the church.

The Register books, according to Mr. Lawton, commenced in 1558 with a chasm from 1696 to 1702 inclusive. Queen Elizabeth, by letters patent, dated 2nd July, 21st of her reign, granted to the Corporation certain lands, tenements, and rents for the maintenance and reparation of the church, and Sir Michael Warton, by will, dated 23rd May, 1724, devoted £4,000 as a perpetual fund for the like purpose. The Minster estates and funds are now administered under special Acts of Parliament, and a considerable sum is yearly available for the maintenance and repair of the fabric.

In the Market Place may be noticed the Market Cross, constructed in 1714, at the expense of Sir Michael Wharton and Sir Charles Hotham, and repaired in 1769, at the expense of the Corporation. It bears the arms of (1) England and France quarterly, (2) Hotham, (3) Warton, (4) Beverley.

THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society,

FOUNDED, 1863.

INCORPORATED, 1893.

Patrons.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.

For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.

For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES, Lord-Lieutenant.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart. M.P.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.
The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES.
JOHN SYKES, M.D.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON, M.P.

President.

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

Council.

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (*Newark*).
ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (*Brighouse*).
BAILDON, W. PALEY, F.S.A. (*London*).
BILSON, JOHN (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOS. (*Bridlington Quay*).
BROWN, WILLIAM (*Northallerton*).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Brighouse*).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (*York*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (*London*).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (*Redcar*).

FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (*Durham*).
HOLMES, RICHARD (*Pontefract*).
HUTCHINSON, Rev. W., M.A. (*Howden*).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (*Pocklington*).
LISTER, JOHN M.A., (*Halifax*).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (*Topcliffe*).
MORKILL, J. W., M.A. (*Leeds*).
STANSFELD, JOHN (*Leeds*).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D.
(*Settrington*).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (*Richmond*).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (*Leeds*).

Treasurer.

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, St. John's Villa, Wakefield.

Honorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.

FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Committees.

EAST RIDING.

JOHN BILSON, (Sec.).
THOS. BOYNTON.
Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A.
A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, LL.D.

WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.).
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
H. S. CHILDE.
J. N. DICKONS.
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M.A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.).
Dr. COLLINS.
T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A.
T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A.
Rev. CANON RAINE, D.C.L.
Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.).
W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A.
W. BROWN.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
Dr. COLLINS.
Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

TH

Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

EXCURSION TO ✠ YORK ✠

Wednesdaynd Thursday, July 18thth 19th.

PROGRAMME & ARRANGEMENTS.

York :

PRINTED BY JOHN SAMPSON, 13, CONEY STREET.

1894.



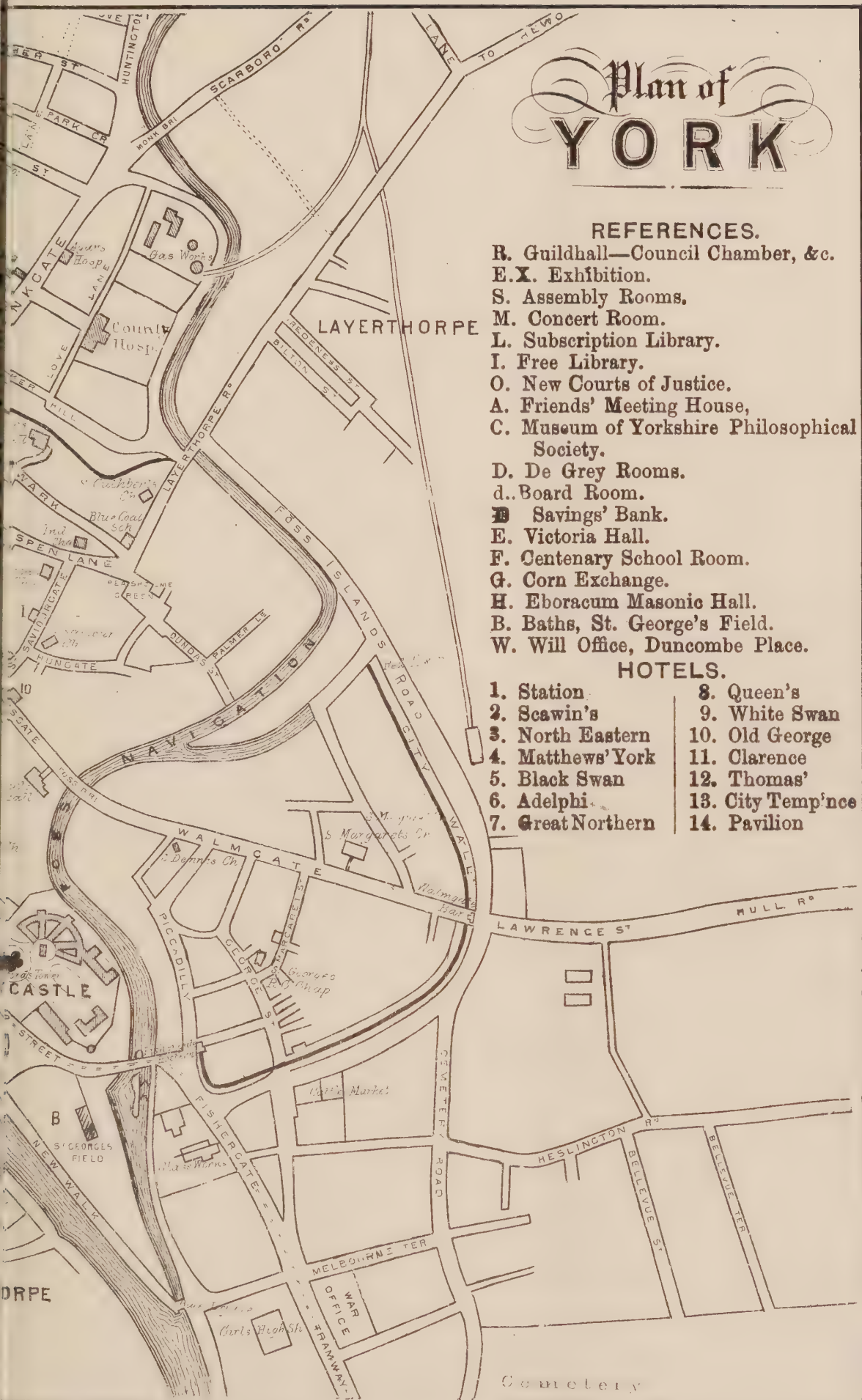
Plan of YORK

REFERENCES.

- R. Guildhall—Council Chamber, &c.
- E.X. Exhibition.
- S. Assembly Rooms.
- M. Concert Room.
- L. Subscription Library.
- I. Free Library.
- O. New Courts of Justice.
- A. Friends' Meeting House,
- C. Museum of Yorkshire Philosophical Society.
- D. De Grey Rooms.
- d. Board Room.
- B Savings' Bank.
- E. Victoria Hall.
- F. Centenary School Room.
- G. Corn Exchange.
- H. Eboracum Masonic Hall.
- B. Baths, St. George's Field.
- W. Will Office, Duncombe Place.

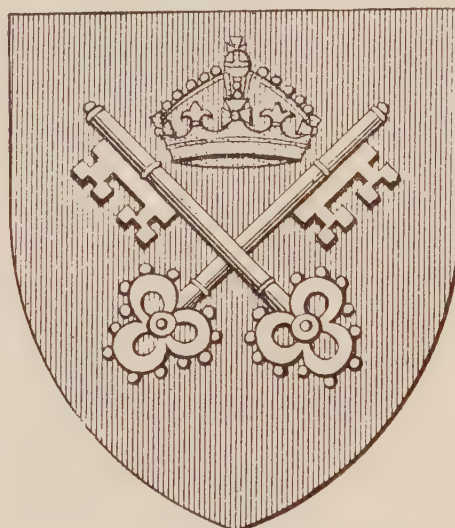
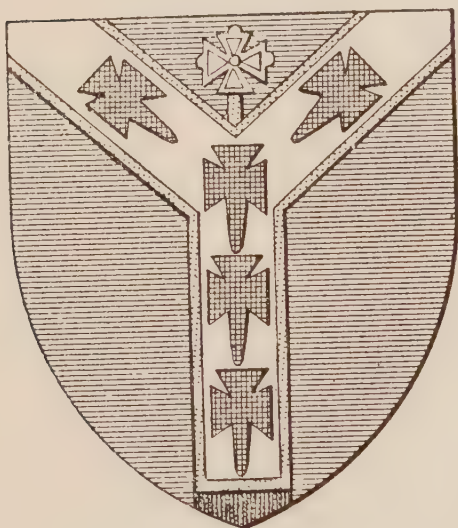
HOTELS.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Station | 8. Queen's |
| 2. Scawin's | 9. White Swan |
| 3. North Eastern | 10. Old George |
| 4. Matthews' York | 11. Clarence |
| 5. Black Swan | 12. Thomas' |
| 6. Adelphi | 13. City Temp'nce |
| 7. Great Northern | 14. Pavilion |



THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

THE TWENTY-EIGHTH Annual Excursion of the Society will take place on WEDNESDAY and THURSDAY, JULY 18th and 19th, 1894, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting the City of YORK, which was the place of meeting twenty-one years ago.



Programme.

THE Members of the Society and other friends will meet at the West door of the Minster at 11-45 a.m., on Wednesday the 18th inst. Here they will be received by the Hon. and Very Rev. the Dean of York. Mr. J.T. Micklethwaite, F.S.A. will conduct them over the fabric and act as cicerone, after which, by the kindness of the Dean and Chapter, the Minster Plate will be exhibited, and described by the Dean of York.

At 2-30 p.m. there will be Luncheon in the De Grey Rooms, at which His Grace the Archbishop of York will preside.

At 3-45 p.m. the Rev. Canon Raine will show the Minster Library to visitors.

At 4-15 p.m. Mr. Bilson will conduct a party over the churches of Holy Trinity, Goodramgate; St. Martin's-le-Grand, Coney-St.; and All Saints', North-St.

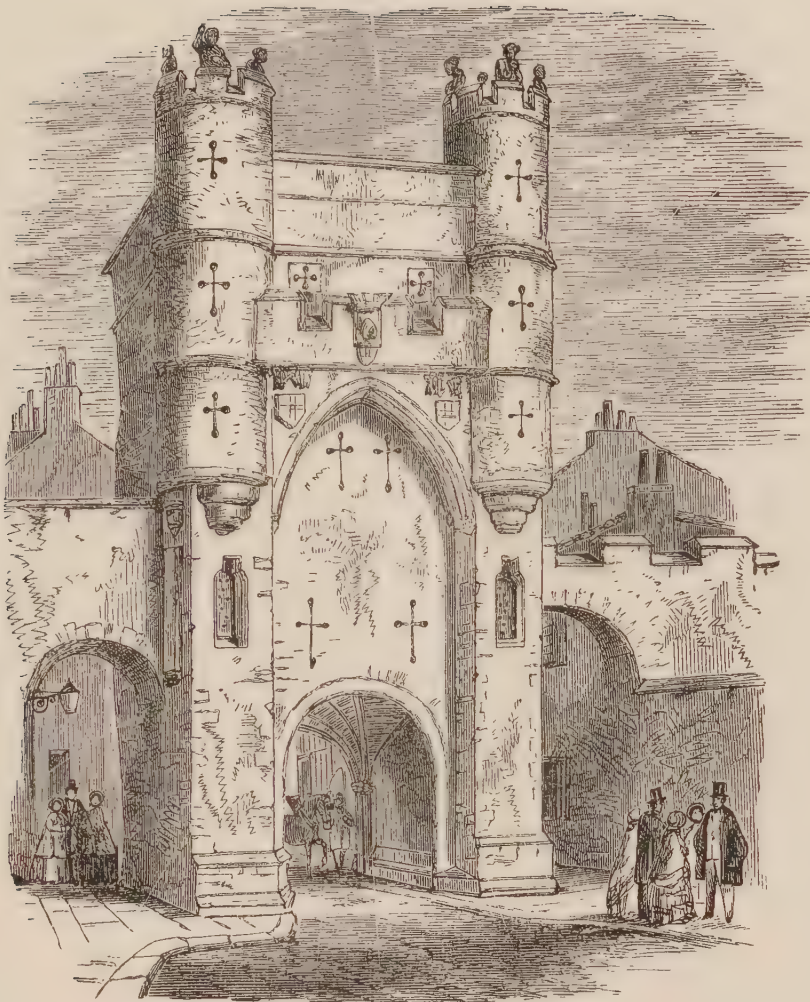
At 7 p.m. a *Conversazione* will be held under the presidency of the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor, at the Guildhall of the City, when the Civic Regalia and Plate, with some of the more interesting of the Archives of the Corporation, and of the Guilds of the City, will be exhibited in the Council Chamber. Papers will be read on the "Civic Insignia," by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope; on "the Plate," by Mr. T. M. Fallow, F.S.A.; and on "A Beverley Guild Book," by Mr. Arthur Leach. (Evening dress not necessary).



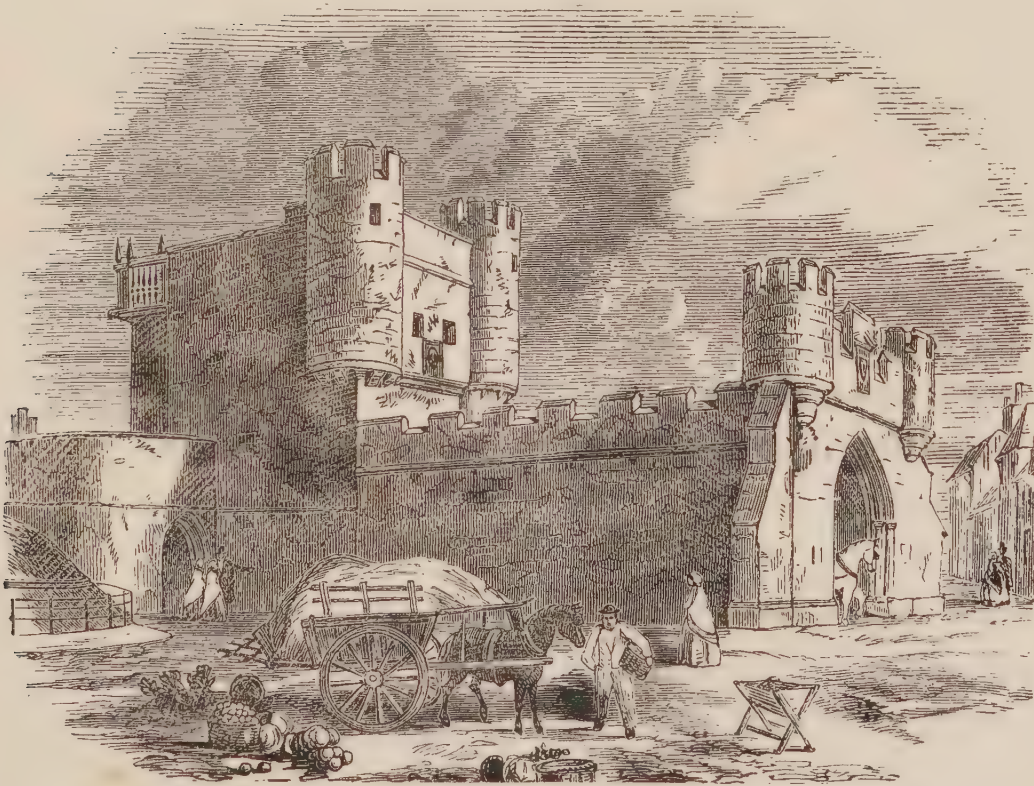
On Thursday, July 19th, the Members will meet at 10-30 a.m. at the Manor House, when they will be conducted over the building by Mr. F. J. Munby.

At 11-30 a.m. St. Mary's Abbey will be visited, and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope will describe the ruins, after which the Rev. Canon Raine will show the members St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

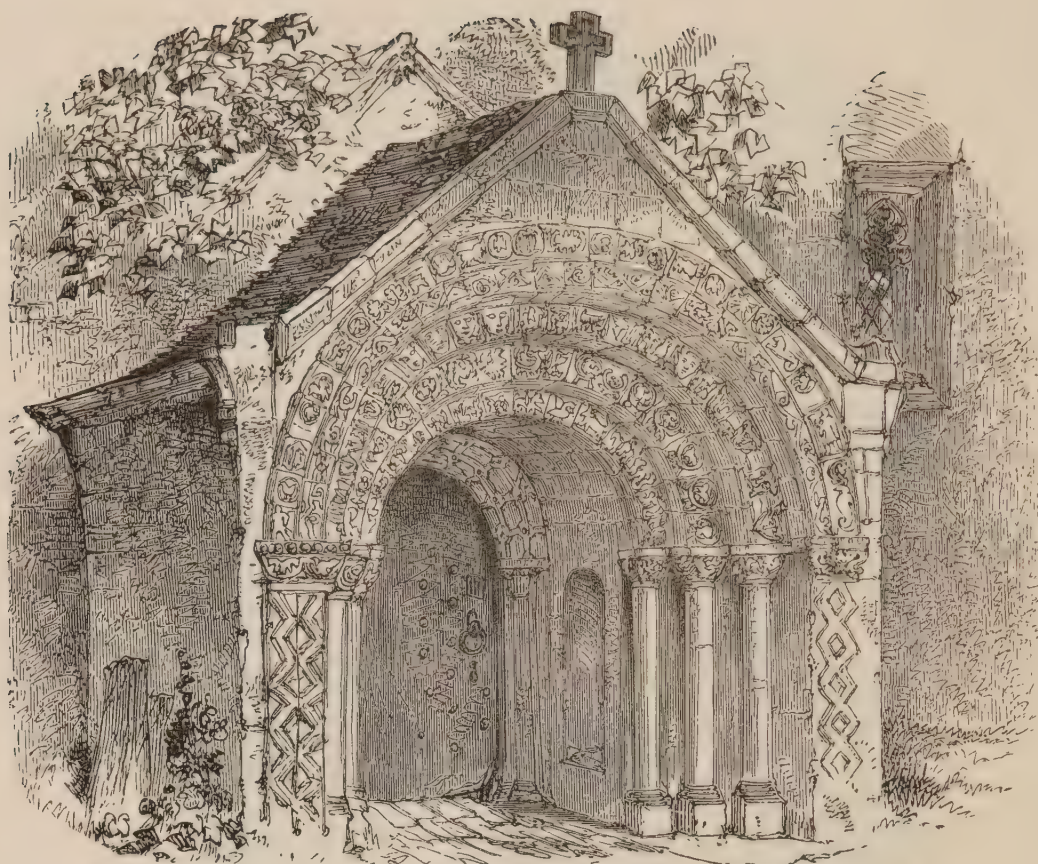
By the kind permission of the Council of that Society, the Gardens, which embrace the Remains of the Multangular Tower and part of the Walls of the Roman period, parts of the subsequent City Walls, St. Mary's Abbey, St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Museum, will be freely open during the day to all who join in the Excursion, on the production of their tickets. Later in the day the Walls, the Bars and the Castle will be visited.



MONK BAR.



WALMGATE BAR.



ST. MARGARET'S PORCH.

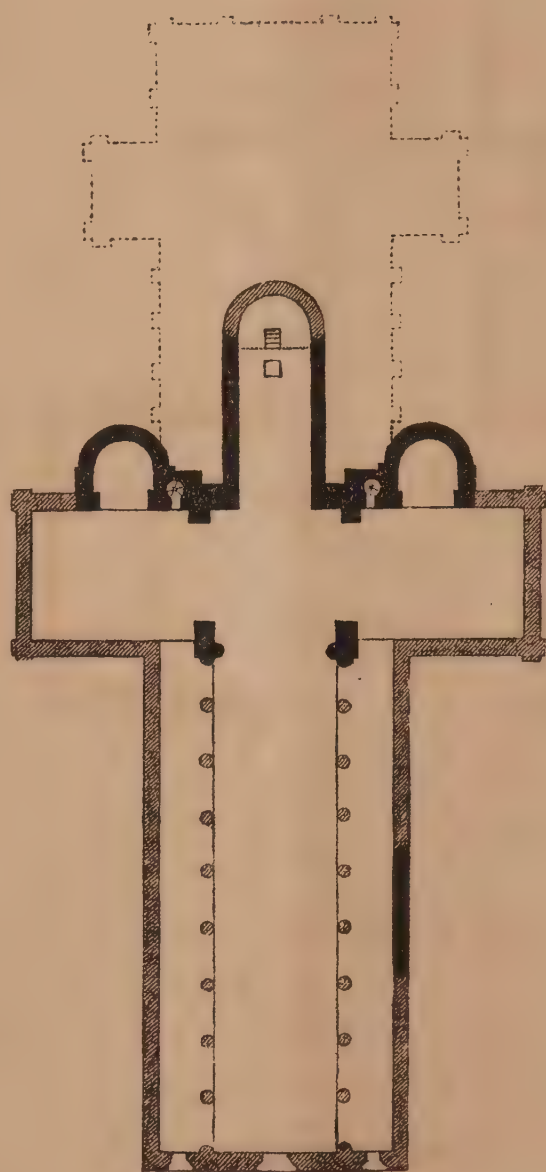
The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Rt. Hon. the Lord Mayor for permission to meet in the Guildhall; to the Dean and Chapter of York Minster, for allowing the Cathedral and all its treasures to be inspected; to the Vicars of Holy Trinity, St. Martin's-le-Grand, and All Saints', for leave to visit their respective churches; to the Council of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, for the permission to freely enter their Grounds and Museum.

The Members of the Society and their friends are under great obligations to the Rev. Canon Raine, Mr. J. T. Micklethwaite, Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, and Mr. John Bilson, for imparting their special knowledge to the meeting.

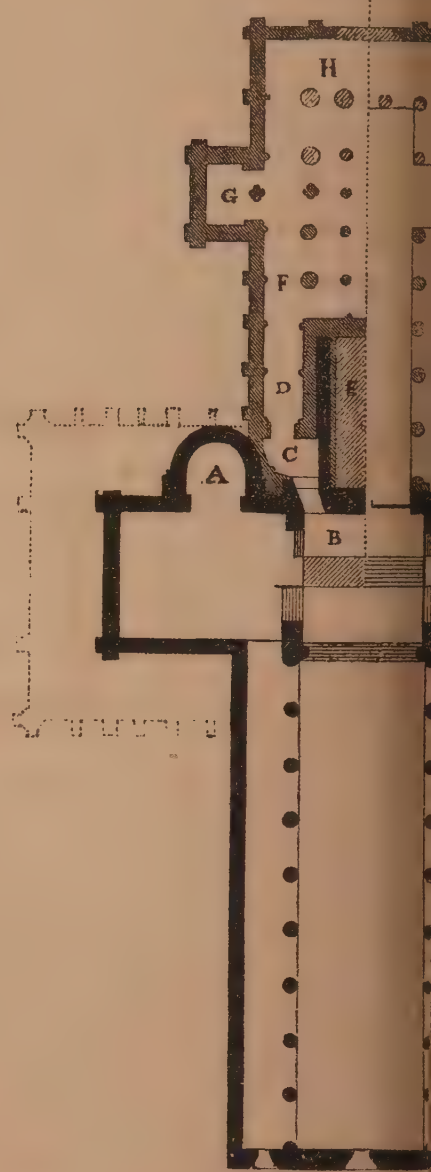
York Minster.

By the kindness of Messrs. PARKER, publishers, of Oxford and London, the valuable Block Plans prepared in 1846 by the Rev. R. WILLIS, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Jacksonian Professor in the University of Cambridge, to illustrate his paper on the Architectural History of the Cathedral, have been made

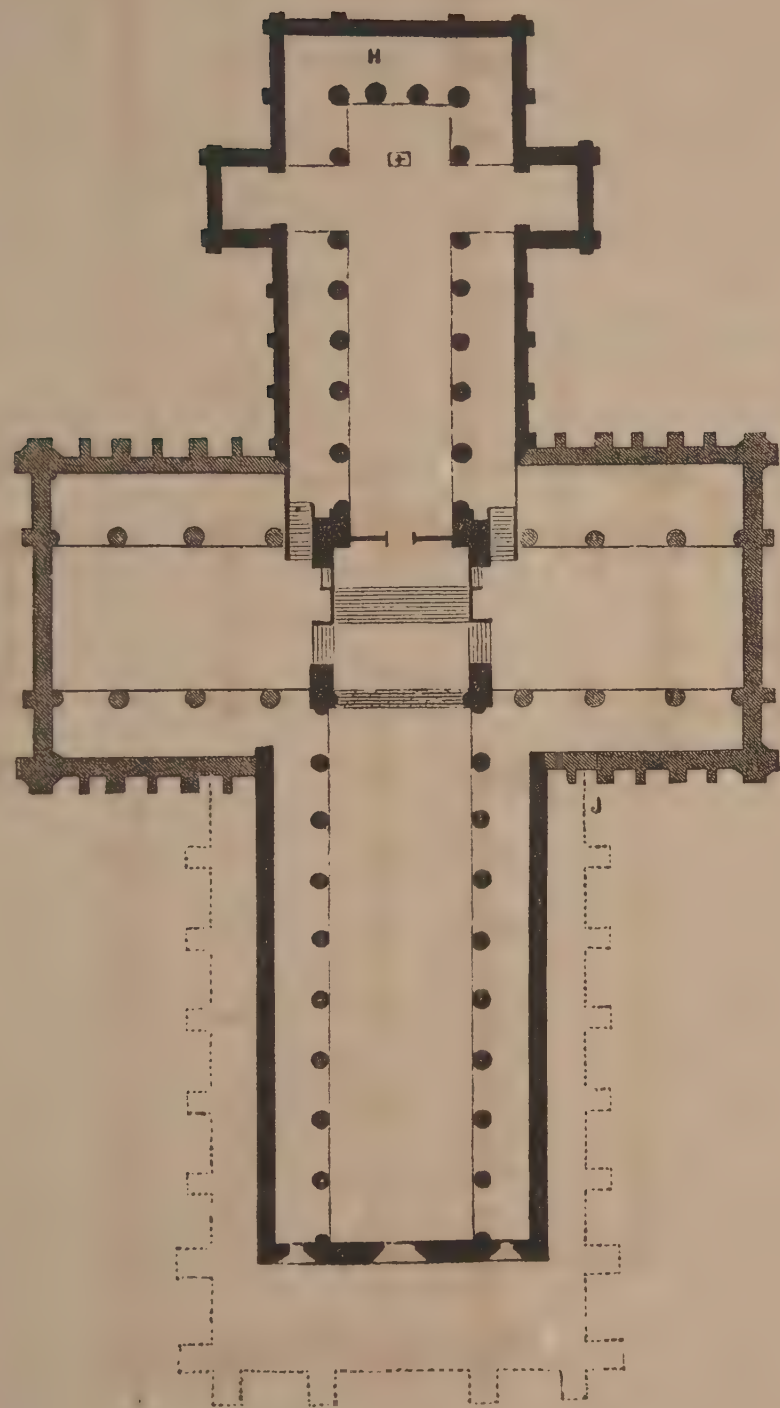
HALF-PLAN
OF
CRYPT.



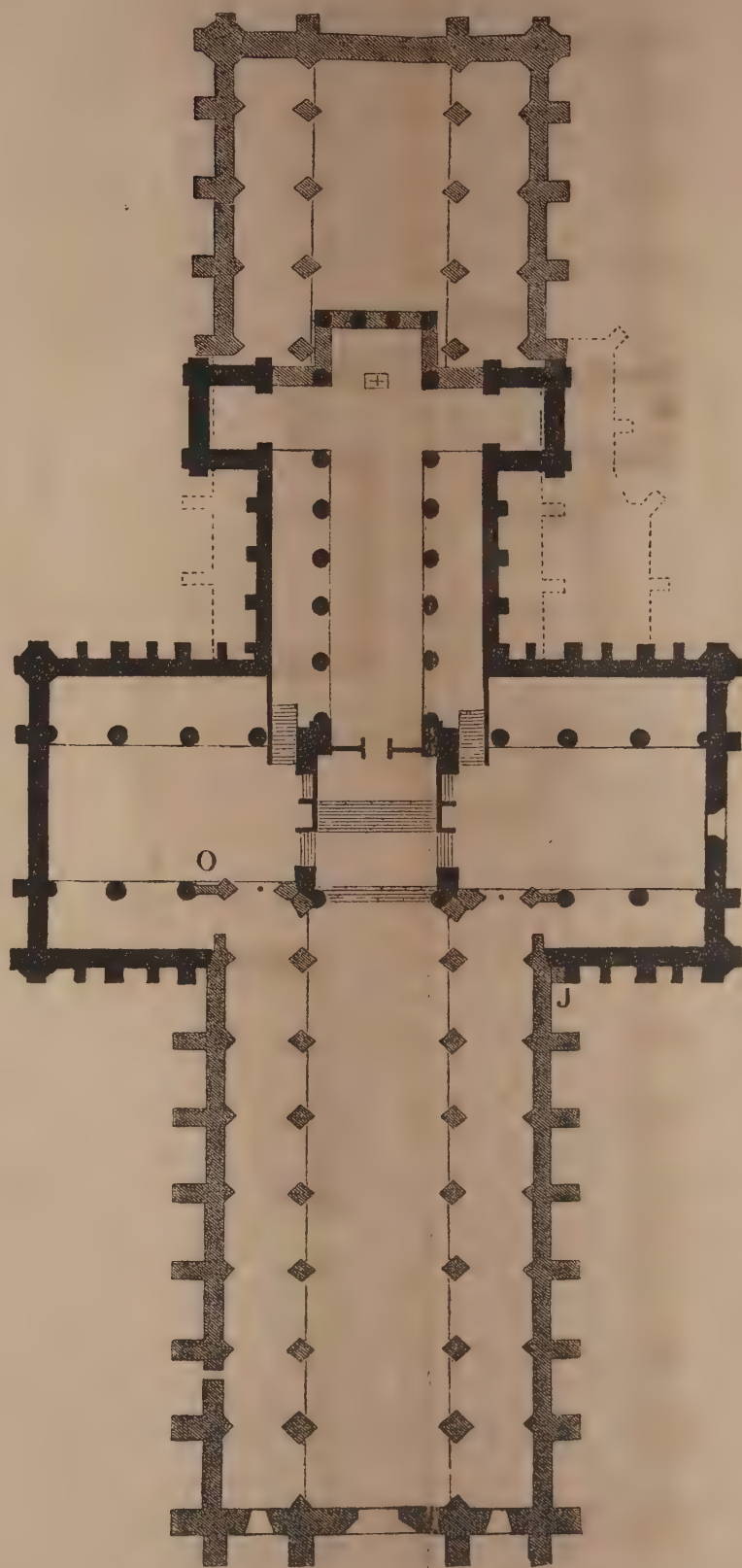
No. 1.



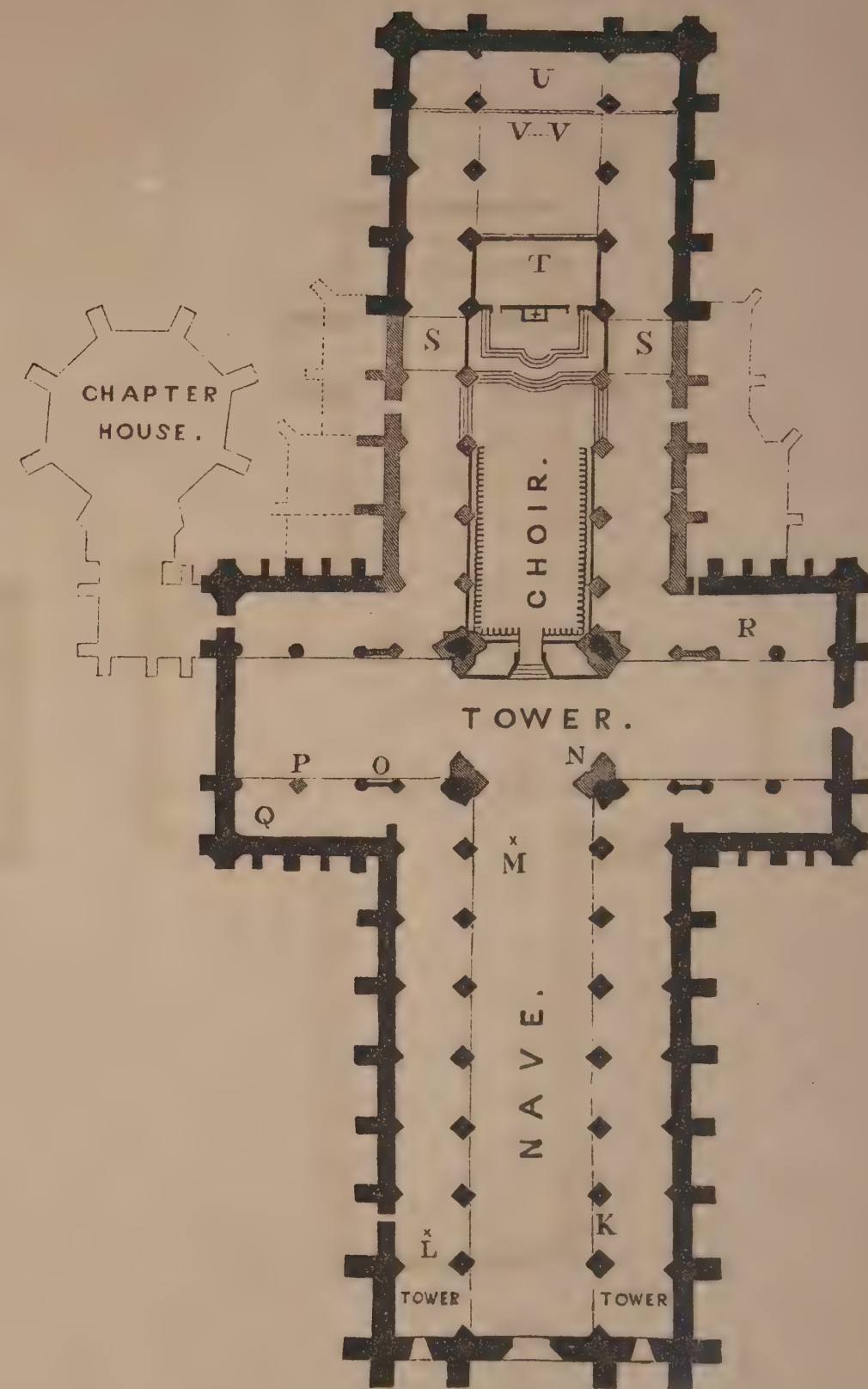
No. 2.



No. 3.



No. 4.



No. 5.

Scale of Feet
0 10 20 30 40 50 100 200

FIVE HISTORICAL BLOCK PLANS OF YORK CATHEDRAL.

available for the use of the Society; and it is requested that all who join in the Excursion will carefully study these plans and the explanations of them, together with the Chronological Table at page 11. These are given as prepared by Professor Willis. The Reference Table at page 12 will also be found useful.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLANS.

The changes of plan that took place in the Cathedral of York were so numerous, and of so complicated a kind, that I found it impossible to include them in a single diagram. I have, therefore, drawn a series of five plans to the same scale. In each plan, part of the building is laid down in full black, part in light tint.

Beginning with No. 5, and reckoning backwards through the series, the black parts of each plan shew all the portions of the previous plan that have been changed. In No. 1, however, as there is no previous plan, the light tint is used to distinguish the conjectural portions from those which have still left traces of their existence and dimensions, and which are marked full black. This light tint is however shaded in the opposite direction from the light tints previously explained, so that there can be no ambiguity; and the same may be said of the tint (E) in No. 2, which is merely employed to designate a space filled with earth.

Again, beginning the series of plans from No. 1, each plan has a dotted outline, which marks the extent of the additional building in the next plan in order. Thus the relative dimensions of each new member of the Cathedral, to the one which it has superseded, are brought into direct comparison. The gradual changes by which the Norman Cathedral of No. 1 was converted into the existing Cathedral of No. 5, were worked out in the following order: 1st, a new choir; 2nd, a pair of new transepts; 3rd, a new nave; 4th, a second new and still larger choir. And these successive

additions exceeded the former portions not merely in length but also in breadth.

The date below each plan is merely that of some one year, in round numbers, that occurred in the interval between the changes, so that the plan to which it is appended represents the church as it existed in that year. I have purposely avoided the crowding of letters of reference into these plans.

In No. 5, I have delineated the choir stalls, high altar, and steps, and the double screen with the feretory, or space (T) between them, on the authority of Torre's plan, which was taken before the Western Screen was removed.

In the nave (K) is the font, (L) the position of Melton's tomb, and (M) the place where Drake found the supposed coffin of St. William.

Chronological Table of the History of York Cathedral.



N.B. When a date is merely approximate, it is placed between dots, thus, ...1080..., and when a work is only known to have been executed during the official life of an individual, the dates of his taking office, and of his death, are separated by a dash, thus, 1154—1181.

Saxon church, begun by King Edwin	-	-	-	633
Saxon church, repaired by Wilfrid	-	-	-	699
Norman nave, transepts, &c., by Archbishop Thomas	...	1080...		
Choir and crypts, by Archbishop Roger	-	1154...	1181	
South transept	-	-	-	...
North transept	-	-	-	...
Nave (except west front)	-	-	-	...
Chapter house	-	-	-	...
West front of nave	-	-	-	...
Wooden vault of nave	-	-	-	...
Presbytery	-	-	-	...
Choir	-	-	-	...
Lanthorne tower	-	-	-	...
South-west bell tower	-	-	-	...
North-west bell tower	-	-	-	...

PRINCIPAL MONUMENTS OF ARCHBISHOPS.

Archbishop Gray, died 1255.

Archbishop Greenfield, died 1315.

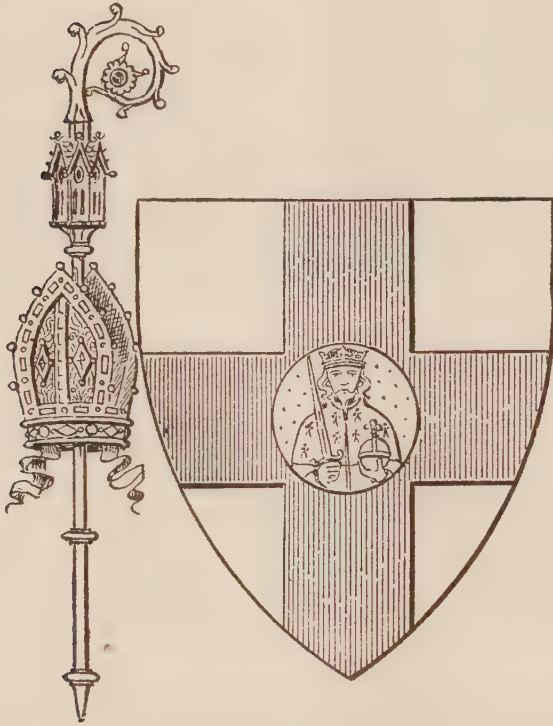
Archbishop Bowet, died 1423 (the monument was erected before 1415).

Archbishop Savage, died 1507.

REFERENCE TABLE.

-
- A. Norman Apse of coarse sandstone, part of exterior wall of which is detected in Crypt.
- B. Line of presumed passage from North to South Transept, under upper landing of Choir.
- C. Vestibule leading to, but constructed after side aisle of Crypt, through Norman Door of which bases and part of one jamb remain.
- D. Side Aisle of Crypt.
- E. Part of Crypt filled up with earth, in removing which steps were found. The Side Walls here were found to be triple; the outer 3ft. 6in., the middle 4ft. 8in., and the inner wall 2ft. in thickness.
- F. Pillar in Crypt with, on its Abacus, part of vault ribs remaining.
- G. Eastern Transept, which from greater thickness of the walls was evidently a tower.
- H. Aisle passing, as is conjectured, across the end and behind the Eastern Gable.
- I. Ascending flight of steps from Transept to Side Aisle of Choir.
- K. Font.
- L. Archbishop Melton's Tomb.
- M. Site where Drake found supposed Coffin of S. William.
- N. South-western Pier of Central Tower.
- O. Space walled between new decorated Piers and Central Pier of Transept, to strengthen the building.
- P. Decorated Pier replacing an early English one.
- Q. Place referred to in order dated November, 1409, for erection there of a Mason's Workshop.
- R.
- S.S. Eastern Transepts of present fabric.
- T. Position of Shrine of S. William.
- U. Lady Chapel.
- V.V. Place to which tombs of his predecessors were removed by Archbishop Thoresby.

St. Mary's Abbey.



ST. MARY'S ABBEY ARMS.

This Benedictine Monastery was founded by Stephen, its first Abbot, who has left us a very circumstantial account of its foundation. In 1078 being harassed at Whitby by pirates, he moved first to Lastingham, and then to York, where Alan, of Brittany, Earl of Richmond, granted to him and his monks



THE ABBEY SEAL OF ST. MARY'S YORK.

the church of St. Olaf and four acres of ground. William Rufus not only gave the monks more land but also laid the foundation stone of a new abbey, which was destroyed by fire in the reign of Stephen. In 1270 Abbot Simon de Warwick commenced a new building of great magnificence, which was completed in twenty-four years, and even in its decay is a most beautiful specimen of Decorated architecture. *The arms of the Abbey as given in Tonge's Visitation were Argent, on a cross gules a bezant charged with a demi king in his robes. A crozier in pale through a mitre or.*

Holy Trinity Church, Goodramgate,

is a Decorated Church with Perpendicular insertions and a plain Perpendicular tower. The aisle windows are square headed. The windows contain some very fine glass (circ. 1470.)

St. Martin's-le-Grand, Coney-Street,

is a late Perpendicular Church, whose chief feature is its very rich stained glass. The west window, dated 1447, is a memorial of Robert Semar, vicar of the church, and contains events from the life of St. Martin. In the clerestory windows are the four Doctors of the Church, the Evangelists, St. Mary Magdalene, St. Catherine, St. William, St. Dionis, St. George, St. Christopher, the Virgin, and the Archangel Gabriel.

All Saints' Church, North Street,

is one of the most interesting churches in York. The walls and windows are chiefly Perpendicular. The pillars, arches, south doorway and font are Early English. The stained glass is of great beauty and will well repay the most careful examination.



Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket and Railway Voucher (price 5/-), may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.



The N.E.R., L. & N.W.R., M.R., G.N.R. and L. & Y.R. Co.'s have consented to grant return tickets available either day at a fare and a quarter, on presentation of railway voucher.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., {
JOHN W. WALKER, F.S.A., { *Hon. Secs.*



EXCURSIONS

Almondbury and Woodsome	-	-	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	-	-	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains	-	-	-	-	1872
York	-	-	-	-	1873
York	-	-	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-	-	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton	-	-	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	-	-	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-	-	-	1880
Rievaulx and Helmsley	-	-	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory	-	-	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington	-	-	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	-	-	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	-	-	„
Whitby Abbey	-	-	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	-	-	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	-	-	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	-	-	-	-	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	-	-	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley	-	-	-	-	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	-	-	1893
York	-	-	-	-	1894

THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

Excursion to Pickering and
Lastingham.

1st August, 1895.



THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863 INCORPORATED, 1893.

Patrons.

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord-Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.
For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.,
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARFCLIFFE.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD BOLTON.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart., M.P.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
The Rev. CHARLES BEST NORCLIFFE, M.A.
The Rev. CANON JAMES RAINE, M.A., D.C.L.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES.
JOHN SYKES, M.D.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.

President.

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

Council.

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (*Newark*).
ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (*Brighouse*).
BAILDON, W. PALEY, F.S.A. (*London*).
BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOS. (*Bridlington Quay*).
BROWN, WILLIAM (*Northallerton*).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Brighouse*).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (*York*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (*London*).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (*Redcar*).

FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (*Durham*).
HOLMES, RICHARD (*Pontefract*).
HUTCHINSON, Rev. W., M.A. (*Howden*).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (*Pocklington*).
LISTER, JOHN, M.A. (*Halifax*).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (*Topcliffe*).
MORKILL, J. W., M.A. (*Leeds*).
STANSFELD, JOHN (*Leeds*).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., LL.D.
(*Settrington*).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (*Richmond*).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (*Leeds*).

Treasurer.

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, St. John's Villa, Wakefield.

Honorary Secretaries.

GEO. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A., Wood Field, Huddersfield.
J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Committees.

EAST RIDING.

A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. (Sec.).
JOHN BILSON, F.S.A.
THOS. BOYNTON.
Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A.
The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, LL.D.

WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.).
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
H. S. CHILDE.
J. N. DICKONS
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M. A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN, (Sec.).
Dr. COLLINS.
T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A.
T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A.
Rev. CANON RAINE, D.C.L.
Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.).
W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A.
W. BROWN.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
Dr. COLLINS.
Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

EXCURSION TO
PICKERING
AND
LASTINGHAM.

Thursday, August 1st, 1895.

Programme and Arrangements.

Wakefield :

PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS.

—
1895.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 6/6) may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

ARRANGEMENTS.

Return Fares to Pickering:

	1st Class.	3rd Class.
From Leeds, N.E.R.	7/8;	4/9½.
„ Bradford, M.R. & N.E.R.	11/1;	7/-.
„ Harrogate, N.E.R.	6/4;	3/11.
„ Normanton, N.E.R.	7/6;	4/8½.
„ York, N.E.R.	4/5;	2/8.
„ Scarborough, N.E.R.	3/4;	2/1.
„ Huddersfield, L. & N.W.	11/2;	6/7½.
„ Dewsbury, L. & N.W.	9/4;	5/7½.
„ Halifax, L. & Y.R.	} Book to York, then on to Pickering.	
„ Wakefield, L. & Y.R.		

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times to meet the 10.0 a.m. train from York to Pickering.

Leeds (New Station, N.E.R.)	9.5 a.m., arrive York	9.45.
Huddersfield (L. & N.W.)	8.5 a.m., arrive Leeds	8.50.
Dewsbury (L. & N.W.)	8.24 a.m,	do.
Bradford (M.R.)	8.15.	do. 8.44.
Harrogate (N.E.R.)	9.0 a.m., arrive York	9.45.
Halifax (L. & Y.R.)	7.55 a.m.	} Arrive York 9.50.
Wakefield (L. & Y.R.)	8.58 a.m.	
Normanton (N. & E.R.)	9.7 a.m.	

Members of the Excursion may obtain tickets from other Stations on the N.E.R.'s line, on presentation of the

Society's Voucher, at one fare and a quarter for distances under thirty miles, and at a single fare above that distance.

On the arrival of the train at Pickering, carriages will take the party, through a beautiful country, to Lastingham Church, which will be described by Mr. St. John Hope, after which, the members will return to Luncheon, at the Black Swan Hotel, Pickering, at 2.30 o'clock, when the chair will be taken by the Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A.

After Luncheon, new members will be elected, and other business transacted, after which, the party will proceed at once to the Church, which will be described by Mr. Hope, and the wall paintings described by the Vicar, the Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A.

The Castle will next be visited under the guidance of Mr. Hope.

A special train will leave Pickering at 5.5 p.m., arriving at Malton at 5.25, in time to connect with the express from Scarboro', and will arrive at York at 6.15 p.m., and at Leeds at 7.10 p.m.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Rev. J. S. Salmon, M.A., and the Rev. G. H. Lightfoot, M.A., for their kindness in throwing open their respective churches, to the Urban Council of Pickering for permission to visit Pickering Castle, and to Mr. Hope for acting as guide to the party.

PROGRAMME.

THE TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Society will take place on Thursday, August 1st, 1895, and the Council invites the Members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting Pickering and Lastingham in the North Riding.

Lastingham Church.

Lastingham Church, seven miles from Pickering, was founded as part of a monastery in 648, by Cedd, then Bishop of the East Angle, who was buried there in 664, on the right side of the altar, but the present church dates from the early part of the 12th century. Not long after its erection some terrible visitation happened, which destroyed the central tower and injured the eastern bay of the nave. These parts were accordingly rebuilt in early English times, when the four clustered piers were added, and the whole of the nave arcade of pointed arches was built.

The decorated period saw the insertion of a large window in the east end of the south aisle, and in perpendicular times the windows of the aisles were altered, and a south clerestory added. In this period the tower was also erected.

The year 1835 saw some most objectionable "*restoration*" by John Jackson, R.A., a native of Lastingham, but in 1879 these introductions were very judiciously removed.

The Crypt is reached by a flight of steps from the nave, it consists of nave, aisles and apse, lighted by lancets from the east. Several interesting crosses, a portable altar, and some early carved woodwork should be noticed.

Pickering Church.

St. Peter's Church, Pickering, consists of western tower, nave, and aisles, south porch, transepts and chancel with north and south chapels. The nave is Transitional Norman, with a Dec. clerestory, to which later style the chancel also belongs. The tower is late Norman with a Decorated spire. In the south aisle a large holy water stoup remains, and in the west end is a Norman font. In the chancel are two fine effigies—a cross-legged knight, temp. Edward I. in mail, the arms on the shields and surcoat are those of Bruce, near this the effigies of a knight and lady, temp. Richard II. The knight has a chapel de fer with wreath, a collar of SS. The lady wears the sleeveless “cote hardi”, with rich mantle, and a narrower collar of SS. than her husband. Some fine wall paintings, c. 1450 date, were discovered during the restoration of the church. These have been carefully exposed and restored.

Pickering Castle.

Pickering Castle represents one great type of Anglo-Norman fortress—that is, a castle of Norman masonry upon an English earthwork. Here, the mound does not, as is more usual, form a part of the *enceinte*, but is concentric.

In the time of Edward the Confessor Pickering belonged to Earl Morcar, it was afterwards held by the king. King John visited the castle in 1201, 1208, and 1210. Richard II. was prisoner here before his removal to Pontefract. The castle was dismantled in the Civil Wars.

By order of the Council,

G. W. TOMLINSON, } *Hon. Secs.*
JOHN W. WALKER, }

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	1868
Wakefield	1869
Pontefract	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	1872
York	1873
York	1874
Beverley	1875
Halifax and Elland	1876
Skipton and Bolton	1877
Selby	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	1881
Mount Grace Priory	1882
Hedon and Patrington	1883
Ilkley and Otley	1884
Howden	1885
Kirkham Priory	1886
Roche Abbey	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	„
Whitby Abbey	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Prior	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	1892
(2) Beverley	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	1893
York (two days)	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	1895

THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

Excursion to Hatfield, Fishlake,
Barnby Dun,
and Kirk Sandal Churches.

July 30th, 1896.



THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

Patrons :

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.
For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G.
Hereditary Earl Marshal.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE.
The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A.
The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT.
The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD,
G.C.B., F.S.A.
Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart.
Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.

Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart., M.P.
WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT.
THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.
The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL,
M.A., F.S.A.
ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON.
EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM.
CHRISTOPHER SYKES
JOHN SYKES, M.D.
JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.

President :

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

Council :

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (*Newark*).
ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (*Brighouse*).
BAILDON, W. PALEY, F.S.A. (*London*).
BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (*Hull*).
BOYNTON, THOS., F.S.A. (*Bridlington Quay*).
CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (*Brighouse*).
COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (*Pateley Bridge*).
DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (*Bradford*).
EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (*Leeds*).
ELLIS, ALFRED S. (*London*).
FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (*Redcar*).
FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (*Durham*).

HOLMES, RICHARD (*Pontefract*).
LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (*Pocklington*).
MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (*Topcliffe*).
MORKILL, J. W., M.A. (*Leeds*).
SANKEY, Rev. E. H. (*Wakefield*).
STANSFELD, JOHN (*Leeds*).
TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., L.L.D.
(*Settrington*).
TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (*Richmond*).
TOMLINSON, G. W., F.S.A. (*Huddersfield*).
WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (*Leeds*).

Treasurer :

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, Homegarth, Wakefield.

Honorary Secretaries :

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.
WM. BROWN, (Editor of Journal), Trenholme, Northallerton.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Committees :

EAST RIDING.

A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. (Sec.)
JOHN BILSON, F.S.A.
THOS. BOYNTON, F.S.A.
Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A.
The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, L.L.D.

WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.)
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
H. S. CHILDE.
J. N. DICKONS.
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M.A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.)
Dr. COLLINS.
T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A.
T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A.
Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.)
W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A.
W. BROWN.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
Dr. COLLINS.
Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

EXCURSION TO
HATFIELD, FISHLAKE,
BARNBY DUN,
AND
KIRK SANDAL CHURCHES.

THURSDAY, JULY 30th, 1896.

PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD :

PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

—
1896.

THE Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 6/6) may be had on application to the persons named in the enclosed circular.

ARRANGEMENTS.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

G.N.R.	Leeds (Central Station)	10.0 a.m.	Arrive at Doncaster 10.44 a.m.
„	Bradford	9.40 a.m.	
„	Wakefield (Westgate)	10.21 a.m.	
„	Batley	9.42 a.m.	
„	Dewsbury	9.46 a.m.	
„	Castleford	9.45 a.m.	
„	York	9.33 a.m.	Arrive at Doncaster 10.20 a.m.
L.Y.R.	Halifax... ..	9.23 a.m.	Arrive at Doncaster 10.31 a.m.
„	Huddersfield	9.30 a.m.	
„	Wakefield (Kirkgate)	10.6 a.m.)	
N.E.R.	Hull	8.40 a.m.)	Arrive at Doncaster 10.5 a.m.
„	Goole	9.32 a.m.)	
„	Hull (<i>via</i> Selby)	9.30 a.m.	Arrive at Doncaster 10.53 a.m.
M.S. & L.R.	Sheffield	9.40 a.m.)	Arrive at Doncaster 10.17 a.m.
„	Rotherham	9.52 a.m.)	

Fares.—Return Tickets at single fares will be issued on presentation of the Society's Voucher for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare-and-a-quarter for shorter distances.

Carriages will be at the station at Doncaster to meet the trains, and will start at 11.0 a.m. for Hatfield Church, which will be described by the Vicar, the Rev. G. P. Haydon, and also by Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., after which the carriages will convey the members to the Town Hall, Thorne, arriving there at 1.30 p.m., when Luncheon will be ready, and the chair will be taken by the Rev. G. P. Haydon, Vicar of Hatfield.

After Luncheon, new members will be elected, and it is hoped that each of our old members will endeavour to secure at least one new member for election.

Carriages will be ready at 2.30 p.m. to take the party to Fishlake Church, which will be described by Mr. Bilson, and at 3.45 p.m. a start will be made for Barnby Dun Church, after which Kirk Sandal Church will be visited. The carriages are timed to arrive at Doncaster station at 6.30 p.m.

A train for Leeds, Bradford, Wakefield, Batley, Dewsbury, Castleford, Halifax, and Huddersfield, leaves Doncaster at 6.48 p.m.

For York at 6.51 p.m.

For Hull and Goole at 7.0 p.m.

For Sheffield and Rotherham at 6.30 p.m.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Revs. G. P. Haydon, E. Flecker, F. S. Tireman, and John Duffin, for their kindness in throwing open their churches, and to Mr. Bilson for acting as guide to the party, and for preparing the following account of each church to be visited.

PROGRAMME.

THE THIRTIETH ANNUAL EXCURSION of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on Thursday, July 30th, 1896, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting four interesting churches in the south-eastern corner of the County, in a district which has hitherto not been visited by the Society.

Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., of Hull, will be the Guide, and will describe the growth of these churches and point out their respective architectural features.

Hatfield Church.

Hatfield Chase has generally been identified with the "Heth-felth" of Bede, the scene of the battle (A.D. 633) in which Edwin, the first Christian King of Northumbria was slain by Penda, the heathen King of Mercia. At the time of the the Domesday Survey, Hatfield and Conisborough, which had belonged to Harold, were held by William de Warren. Hatfield was held by the Earls of Warren until 1346, when it came into the hands of the Crown, and was settled on the princes of the House of York. When they ascended the throne, it became demesne of the Crown. In 1626 it was granted by Charles I. to Cornelius Vermuyden, a Zealander, who undertook the drainage of "The Levels."

The church of Hatfield is the mother-church of the wide district known as Hatfield Chase, and both Fishlake and Thorne were formerly included in the parish. The Domesday Survey speaks of a church and a priest at Hatfield. The church was granted to Lewes by the Earls of Warren, but the right of the priory was disputed early in the reign of Henry III., and the church reverted to the Warrens.

It remained in their hands until 1345, when it was granted by John, the last Earl of Warren, to the Cistercian Abbey of Roche.

The Church, dedicated to St. Lawrence is a fine cruciform structure. Its plan comprises nave and aisles, south porch, lofty central tower, transepts, chancel, and large chapels on either side of the chancel. The earliest portions of the existing church, which belong to the second half of the 12th century, are the nave arcades of five bays, the fine west doorway, the window at the west end of the north aisle, and part of the wall of the south aisle, including the south doorway. In the first half of the 14th century, tracery windows were inserted in the aisle walls, and the north arcade was strengthened by arches across the aisle and strong external buttresses. The clerestory and west window of the nave, the central tower, transepts and chancel belong to the end of the 15th or beginning of the 16th century, and contain good examples of the uncusped tracery which is characteristic of this period. On the fine tower appear the arms of Sir Edward Savage, who was keeper of the Park of Hatfield under Henry VII. The chapels on either side of the chancel seem to be of slightly later date. The rood-screen is an interesting example of late date. There is an altar tomb bearing the arms of Wormley, and some good 18th century wall-monuments. One of these commemorates Abraham de la Pryme.

Thorne Church.

Thorne was originally part of the parish of Hatfield, and the chapel was given, with the church of Hatfield, to the monks of Lewes. It afterwards passed, with Hatfield, to the monks of Roche. The church is dedicated to St. Nicholas. The nave arcades date from the end of the

12th century, and the chancel still retains features of the same period. A north aisle was added to the chancel in the 13th century. The western part of this chancel aisle was reconstructed in the Perpendicular period, when a chapel was also added on the south side of the chancel; these chapels serving doubtless, for the chantries of St. Michael and our Lady. The lower stages of the western tower seem to have been built, and the aisles extended to the west face of the tower, at the beginning of the 14th century. The upper stage of the tower is perpendicular.

Fishlake Church.

Fishlake is named in Prior Wessington's list as one of the places where the body of St. Cuthbert rested during its wanderings. The church is dedicated to St. Cuthbert, and the figure of the saint, with the head of St. Oswald in his hand, is represented on the west face of the tower. Fishlake was formerly part of the parish of Hatfield, and the erection of separate churches at Fishlake and Thorne is ascribed by Hunter (*South Yorkshire*, 185) to the Earls of Warren, the lords of Hatfield Chase. The church of Fishlake and the church of Hatfield, with the chapel of Thorne, were parts of the grants made by the Earls of Warren to the cluniac priory of Lewes. In 1372 the church of Fishlake was finally separated from Lewes, and came into the hands of the Crown. In 1387 it was appropriated to Durham College, Oxford, and on the dissolution of the college it was granted to the Dean and Chapter of Durham, to whom it has since continued to belong.

Of the church erected in the middle of the 12th century, the only parts which remain are the south doorway, and the priest's doorway on the south side of the chancel. The

south doorway is a fine specimen of the later Norman, the capitals and arch of four orders being richly carved. Aisles were added to the nave in the early part of the 13th century, and the nave arcades of five bays are of this period. The aisles underwent alteration in the 14th and 15th centuries, and chapels were added on each side of the chancel. The nave clerestory is excellent perpendicular work, of the earlier part of the 15th century. The fine tower seems to be a little later than the clerestory. The chancel clerestory is a late copy of that of the nave.

The Rood Screen (*c.* 1500) remains in its original position.

The Font (*c.* 1370) has an octagonal basin, with niches adorned with figures of St. Cuthbert, two Archbishops of York—SS. Wilfrid and William, Pope Gregory the Great, and others.

On the north side of the chancel is the tomb of Richard Marshall, Vicar of Fishlake, 1496—1505; on the sides appear the Tau cross and bells of St. Anthony, fine crowned monograms, and some curious spiritual heraldry.

Preserved here is a fifteenth-century alms dish of repoussé work, representing the Annuciation.

Barnby Dun Church.

There was a church here at the time of the Domesday Survey. In the reign of Edward III., the church was appropriated to the college founded by John Gifford, canon of York, in the church of Cotheringstoke, Northants. The church is dedicated to SS. Peter and Paul. The

nave arcades, of four bays, date from the first half of the 13th century. The nave aisles were rebuilt and the clerestory added in the first half of the 14th century. The chancel has been rebuilt, but was evidently of the same date as the nave aisles; it has a priest's door on the south side, and good sedilia and piscina. All this 14th century work is of excellent character. The tower at the west end, is good perpendicular work of the 15th century. On the wall of the south aisle is a monument, with a characteristic inscription, to Roger Portington, a vigorous Royalist, who died in 1683.

Kirk Sandal Church.

There was a church here at the time of the Domesday Survey. The manor was dependent on Conisborough, and the church was given with the other Warren churches to the monks of Lewes. The existing structure, which is dedicated to St. Oswald, is small, but of considerable interest. In its plan and in the west walls of the nave it preserves indications of an aisleless church, probably of early Norman date. Aisles were added to the nave in the latter half of the 12th century, and of this work there remain the nave arcades, the south doorway, and the windows at each end of the south aisle. The chancel arch is of the earlier part of the 13th century. On the north side of the chancel is a rich chantry chapel, erected by William Rokeby, Archbishop of Dublin, 1512—1521. He was Rector of Sandal from 1497 to 1501, died in 1521, and was buried in this chapel. His tomb is against the north wall, and retains small brass plates with inscription. The screens and roof merit special attention. The westernmost window on the north side contains fragments of the original painted glass.

REFERENCES :—

Accounts of all the places to be visited are included in Hunter's *South Yorkshire* (Deanery of Doncaster).

An excellent account of Fishlake Church by the late Vicar, Canon Ornsby, will be found in the *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports*, vol. IV., p. 91. In vol. XII., p. 87, is a shorter account of Fishlake, by the same writer, and also notes on the churches of Kirk Sandal, Barnby Dun, and Hatfield.

The story of the drainage of the Levels is told at length by Hunter (p. 159), and in Smiles *Lives of the Engineers*.

THE LATE CHANCELLOR RAINE.

The Memorial Fund to the late Chancellor Raine, whose incalculable services to Archæology throughout England, and especially the Northern Counties, have been so widely appreciated, is now open. Subscriptions may be paid into any of the York Banks, or to the Honorary Secretaries of the Fund, "The Mansion House, York," or to the Honorary Secretaries of the Yorkshire Archæological Society.

By order of the Council,

JOHN W. WALKER, } *Hon. Secs.*
WILLIAM BROWN, }

July, 1896.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	1868
Wakefield	1869
Pontefract	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	1872
York	1873
York	1874
Beverley	1875
Halifax and Elland	1876
Skipton and Bolton	1877
Selby	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	1881
Mount Grace Priory	1882
Hedon and Patrington	1883
Ilkley and Otley	1884
Howden	1885
Kirkham Priory	1886
Roche Abbey	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	„
Whitby Abbey	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Prior	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	1892
(2) Beverley	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	1893
York (two days)	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	1896

THE YORKSHIRE
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

Excursion to
Mount Grace Priory.

September 16th, 1896.



THE
Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

Patrons :

For the North Riding, The Most Hon. the MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., Lord Lieutenant.
For the West Riding, The Right Hon. EARL FITZWILLIAM, K.G.
For the East Riding, The Right Hon. the LORD HERRIES.

His Grace the DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G. Hereditary Earl Marshal. The Right Hon. the EARL OF CARLISLE. The Right Hon. the EARL OF WHARNCLIFFE The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF OXFORD, F.S.A. The Right Hon. LORD GRANTLEY, F.S.A. The Right Hon. LORD DERWENT. The Right Hon. LORD SAVILE OF RUFFORD, G.C.B., F.S.A. Sir JOHN WILLIAM RAMSDEN, Bart. Sir GEORGE ARMYTAGE, Bart.	Sir FRANCIS SHARP POWELL, Bart., M.P. WENTWORTH BLACKETT BEAUMONT. THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A. The Rev. CANON WILLIAM GREENWELL, M.A., F.S.A. ANDREW SHERLOCK LAWSON. EDWARD ALDAM LEATHAM. CHRISTOPHER SYKES. JOHN SYKES, M.D. JOHN LLOYD WHARTON.
---	--

President :

THOMAS BROOKE, F.S.A.

Council :

LORD HAWKESBURY, F.S.A. (<i>Newark</i>). ARMYTAGE, GEORGE J., F.S.A. (<i>Brighouse</i>). BAILDON, W. PALEY, F.S.A. (<i>London</i>). BILSON, JOHN, F.S.A. (<i>Hull</i>). BOYNTON, THOS. (<i>Bridlington Quay</i>). CLAY, JOHN WILLIAM, F.S.A. (<i>Brighouse</i>). COLLINS, FRANCIS, M.D. (<i>Pateley Bridge</i>). DICKONS, JOHN NORTON (<i>Bradford</i>). EDDISON, J. E., M.D. (<i>Leeds</i>). ELLIS, ALFRED S. (<i>London</i>). FALLOW, T. M., F.S.A. (<i>Redcar</i>). FOWLER, The Rev. J. T., F.S.A. (<i>Durham</i>).	HOLMES, RICHARD (<i>Pontefract</i>). LEADMAN, A. D. H., F.S.A. (<i>Pocklington</i>). MITCHELL, T. CARTER, F.S.A. (<i>Topcliffe</i>). MORKILL, J. W., M.A. (<i>Leeds</i>). SANKEY, Rev. E. H. (<i>Wakefield</i>). STANSFELD, JOHN (<i>Leeds</i>). TAYLOR, The Rev. CANON, M.A., L.L.D. (<i>Settrington</i>). TAYLOR, The Rev. R. V., B.A. (<i>Richmond</i>). TOMLINSON, G. W., F.S.A. (<i>Huddersfield</i>). WILSON, EDMUND, F.S.A. (<i>Leeds</i>).
---	--

Treasurer :

HENRY SLADE CHILDE, Homegarth, Wakefield.

Honorary Secretaries :

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A., The Elms, Wakefield.
WM. BROWN (Editor of Journal), Trenholme, Northallerton.
FOR THE RECORD SERIES.—S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A., Church Street, Dewsbury.

Committees :

EAST RIDING.

A. D. H. LEADMAN, F.S.A. (Sec.)
JOHN BILSON, F.S.A.
THOS. BOYNTON.
Rev. W. HUTCHINSON, M.A.
The Rev. CANON TAYLOR, L.L.D.

WEST RIDING.

J. W. WALKER, F.S.A. (Sec.)
THOS. BROOKE, F.S.A.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
H. S. CHILDE.
J. N. DICKONS.
R. HOLMES.
J. W. MORKILL, M.A.
G. W. TOMLINSON, F.S.A.
EDM. WILSON, F.S.A.

NORTH RIDING.

WM. BROWN (Sec.)
Dr. COLLINS.
T. M. FALLOW, F.S.A.
T. CARTER MITCHELL, F.S.A.
Rev. R. V. TAYLOR, B.A.

RECORD SERIES.

S. J. CHADWICK, F.S.A. (Sec.)
W. PALEY BAILDON, F.S.A.
W. BROWN.
J. W. CLAY, F.S.A.
Dr. COLLINS.
Rev. J. T. FOWLER, M.A., F.S.A.

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

EXCURSION TO
MOUNT GRACE PRIORY.

SEPTEMBER 16th, 1896,

PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS

WAKEFIELD :
PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1896.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.



Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Luncheon Ticket, Carriage Ticket, and Railway Voucher (price 5/6) may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton.

ARRANGEMENTS.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

					A.M.
L.Y.R.	Brighouse	...	...	...	8.19
,,	Dewsbury	...	...	...	8.25
,,	Halifax	...	...	...	7.55
,,	Huddersfield...	...	...	...	8.3
,,	Wakefield (Kirkgate)	...	...	...	8.58
,,	Bradford	...	...	...	7.55
N.E.R.	Durham	...	...	...	8.52
,,	Harrogate (via York)	...	...	...	9.0
,,	Leeds (New Station)	...	...	...	9.5
,,	Middlesborough	...	...	...	9.14
,,	Newcastle	...	...	...	8.30
,,	Thirsk	...	...	...	9.32
,,	York	...	...	...	10.2

FARES.—Return Tickets at single fares will be issued on presentation of the Society's Voucher for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare and a quarter for shorter distances.

Carriages will be at Northallerton Station to meet the trains, and will start at 10.45 a.m. for Mount Grace, where Luncheon will be served at 12.15, when new members will be elected.

The carriages are timed to arrive at Northallerton Station at 5.0 p.m.

A train for Thirsk, York, Bradford, Brighouse, Dewsbury, Halifax, Huddersfield, and Wakefield, leaves Northallerton at 5.16 p.m.

For Harrogate and Leeds at 5.51 p.m.

For Newcastle and Middlesbrough at 5.51 p.m., Durham at 6.10 p.m., and Whitby at 7.37 p.m.

PROGRAMME.

THE SECOND EXCURSION of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, for 1896, will take place on Wednesday, September 16th, 1896, and the Council invites the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting the interesting Carthusian Priory of Mount Grace, which is being excavated for the Society by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who, will be the Guide, and will describe the growth of the Priory and point out the architectural features.

The Priory of Mount Grace was founded in 1397 by Thomas Holland, Duke of Surrey, for monks of the Carthusian Order, and dedicated in honour of the Assumption of Our Lady and St. Michael. The Order to which it belonged was founded about 1082 by Bruno, a canon of Rheims, and the mother house established in the desert of Chartreuse, in the Diocese of Grenoble. In 1510 there were 141 houses of the Order, which were divided into seventeen provinces. The English province contained, besides Mount Grace, only eight other houses, of which the names and dates of foundation are: Witham (Som.), 1181; Hinton (Som.), 1227; Beauvale (Notts.), 1343; London, 1371; Kingston-on-Hull (Yorks.), 1378; St. Anne's,

MOUNT GRACE PRIORY. PLAN



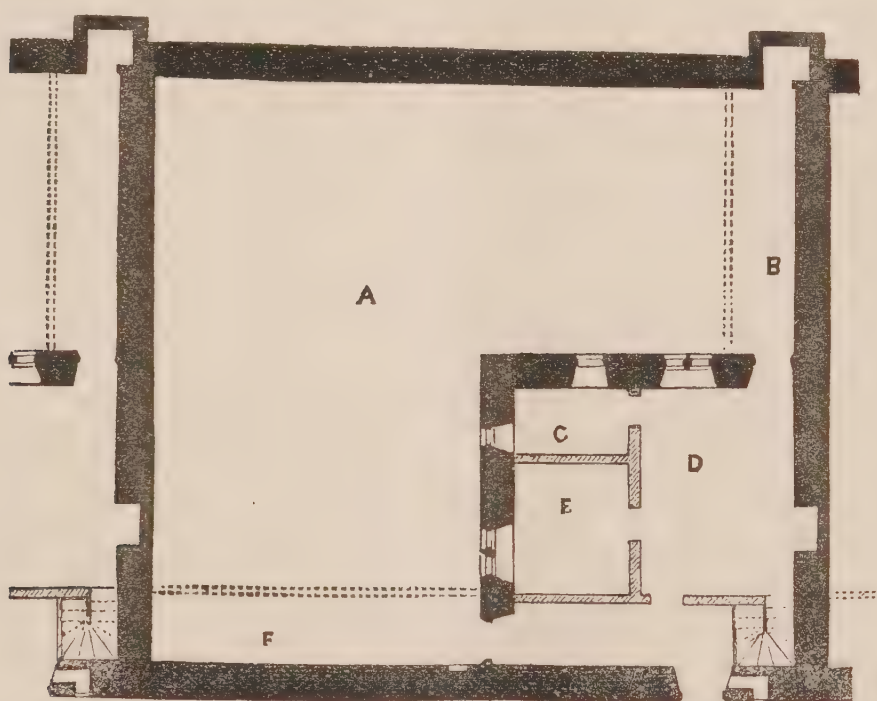
SCALE
20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180 FEET

*From a plan made for the Society
by Mr. W. Riley with additions
showing results of excavations in 1896.*

*NOTE: The grey tint shews the parts
that were formerly roofed over.*

near Coventry, 1381; Epworth (Lincs.), 1396; and Shene (Surrey), 1414.

A notable feature of the Carthusian Order, as compared with the Benedictine, Cluniac, and Cistercian, and the several Orders of Canons, was that the monks did not live together in the cloister and dormitory, but everyone had a cell or small house where he lived, prayed and worked by himself, which he never quitted on ordinary week-days except to go to mattins and evensong in the church. The



monks dined together in the frater only on Sundays and other feast-days. The houses, each of which was two stories high and stood in a little garden, were arranged round three sides of the great cloister, the fourth side being covered by the church, chapter-house, frater, etc. Beyond these was the outer court and its surrounding buildings. At Mount Grace, alone of the English Charter-houses, these curious arrangements may be easily seen, as the great cloister and remains of the sixteen houses that

surrounded it are still fairly preserved, and the church is almost perfect, even to the pinnacles on its little tower. Around the church has been subsequently added a circuit of five more houses, through an augmentation of the foundation by Thomas, Earl of Dorset, in 1415. These buildings together with the church, chapter-house, &c., fill up about one-fourth of the area of the outer court, which has long ranges of buildings on its two free sides. Part of the western range was converted into a residence, in 1654, by Thomas Lascelles to whom are due the picturesque porch, the inserted windows and the projecting staircase on the inner side. The Priory was entered by the gatehouse, the remains of which still occupy the centre of the western range. The general arrangements of the monastery will be easily understood from the accompanying ground plan.

Though founded in 1397 the Priory was only partly built at the founder's death in 1400, and was not completed until the ratification of the foundation by Henry VI., in 1440-1. It was suppressed in December, 1539, when pensions were assigned to the prior, John Wilson (who also received the house and chapel called Le Mounte, the ruins of this still remain on the top of the hill behind the Priory, and sixteen other monks, all of whom were priests, three novices, six lay brothers, and one donat. In 1534-5 the clear annual value had been reckoned as £323 2s. 10½d.

Since the visit of the Society in 1882, the ruins of the Priory have been almost entirely freed from ivy and other noxious plants, and during the spring of the present year the excavations carried out by Mr. Brown and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope have brought to light a number of interesting features. The eastern part of the church has been cleared

out, disclosing the base of the high altar, and on the south of the quire has been uncovered the walls of a side chapel containing the bases of a tomb and two altars; the chapter-house has also been found and cleared, and the sacrist's house identified and partly excavated. Some interesting remains have also been opened up to the west of the church, and three of the houses on the north of the great cloister have been freed from the accumulated rubbish. Much more remains to be done to reveal the complete plan of the monastery, and it is earnestly hoped that members and their friends will subscribe liberally towards so desirable an end. Up to the present the following subscriptions have been received, of which a balance of £39 os. 5*d.* has been carried forward after defraying the cost of the recent excavations.

By order of the Council,

JOHN W. WALKER, } *Hon. Secs.*
WILLIAM BROWN, }

August, 1896.

“ Mount Grace ” Exploration Fund.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS TO DATE.

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Wm. Brown, Esq. ...	10	0	0	C. L. Palliser, Esq. ...	2	0	0
Society of Antiquaries ...	10	0	0	Captain Turton and Family	1	3	6
Sir Lowthian Bell, Bart. ...	5	0	0	John W. Walker, F.S.A. ...	1	1	0
S. J. Chadwick, Esq. ...	5	0	0	Frederic Gill, Esq. ...	1	0	0
A. E. Kitching, Esq. ...	5	0	0	T. Barber, Esq. ...	0	10	6
J. J. Emerson, Esq....	3	0	0	Thomas Holes, Esq. ...	0	10	0
J. P. Yeoman, Esq. ...	3	0	0	Carter Mitchell, Esq. ...	0	10	0
Geo. Buchannan, Esq. ...	2	2	0	John Park, Esq. ...	0	10	0
Rev. Canon Atkinson ...	2	2	0	Rev. J. Alder Wilson ...	0	5	0
James Smith, Esq. ...	2	2	0	John Hall, Esq. ...	0	5	0
Miss Park ...	2	0	0				
Mrs. Wynne Finch ...	2	0	0				
J. P. Sewerby, Esq. ...	2	0	0				
					61	1	0

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	-	1872
York	-	-	1873
York	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	„
Whitby Abbey	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	-	-	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley	-	-	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	1893
York (two days)-	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	-	„

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED, 1863. INCORPORATED, 1893.

EXCURSION TO
MARKENFIELD & RIPON.

JUNE 18th, 1897.



PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY T. P. BRAITHWAITE, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1897.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Carriage Ticket, 2/6, and Luncheon Ticket 2/6, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than *Tuesday, June 15th.*

ARRANGEMENTS.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times :—

					A.M.
L.Y.R.	Bradford	...	...	...	8.47
	„ Brighouse	...	...	...	9.8
	„ Dewsbury (G.N. Station)	...	...	...	9.9
	„ Halifax	...	...	...	10.19
	„ Huddersfield	...	...	...	8.35
	„ Wakefield	...	...	...	9.42
N.E.R.	Durham	...	...	...	9.52
	„ Harrogate	...	...	...	11.33
	„ Hull	...	...	...	9.30
	„ Leeds (New Station)	...	...	...	10.50
	„ Middlesborough	...	...	...	9.34
	„ Newcastle	...	...	...	9.30
	„ Thirsk	...	...	...	11.6
	„ York	...	...	...	10.15

FARES.—Return Tickets at single fares will be issued for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare and a quarter for shorter distances by the N.E.R., and at a fare and a quarter for any distance by the M.R., and the L.Y.R.

Carriages will be in attendance at Ripon Station to meet the trains, and will start at 12.0 o'clock for Markenfield Hall.

Members will return to Ripon where lunch will be ready at 2.15 at the Crown. At 3.0 p.m. they will visit the Cathedral, and at 5.0 o'clock the Chapel of St. Mary Magdalen, near the station.

A train for the North leaves at 6.54, for Leeds at 6.20, and for York at 6.51.

PROGRAMME.

THE FIRST EXCURSION of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, for 1897, will take place on Friday, June 18th, when the Council invite the members and friends of the Society to join them in visiting Markenfield Hall, and the Minster and Chapel of St. Mary Magdalen at Ripon. The architecture of the different buildings to be visited will be described by Mr. C. C. Hodges, of Hexham, and the Dean of Ripon has very kindly undertaken to give a short account of the history of the Minster.

The Society are indebted to Messrs. Parker, of Oxford, for the loan of the blocks of Markenfield Hall, and to the liberality of the Royal Archæological Institute for those of Ripon Minster.

MARKENFIELD HALL

Lies amongst open lanes and pleasant meadows, three miles south-west of Ripon, and being far from a main road has escaped demolition or any great change to the present day. The licence to crenellate this house was obtained in 1316, and it was probably begun about that time. It is the finest example of an early fourteenth century Manor House in the Northern Counties. The site is not a commanding one, but it is well defended by a moat, broad and deep, which still holds water, and is crossed by a modern bridge, replacing the ancient drawbridge at the entrance lodge. The buildings follow the lines of the moat and enclose oblong space with an

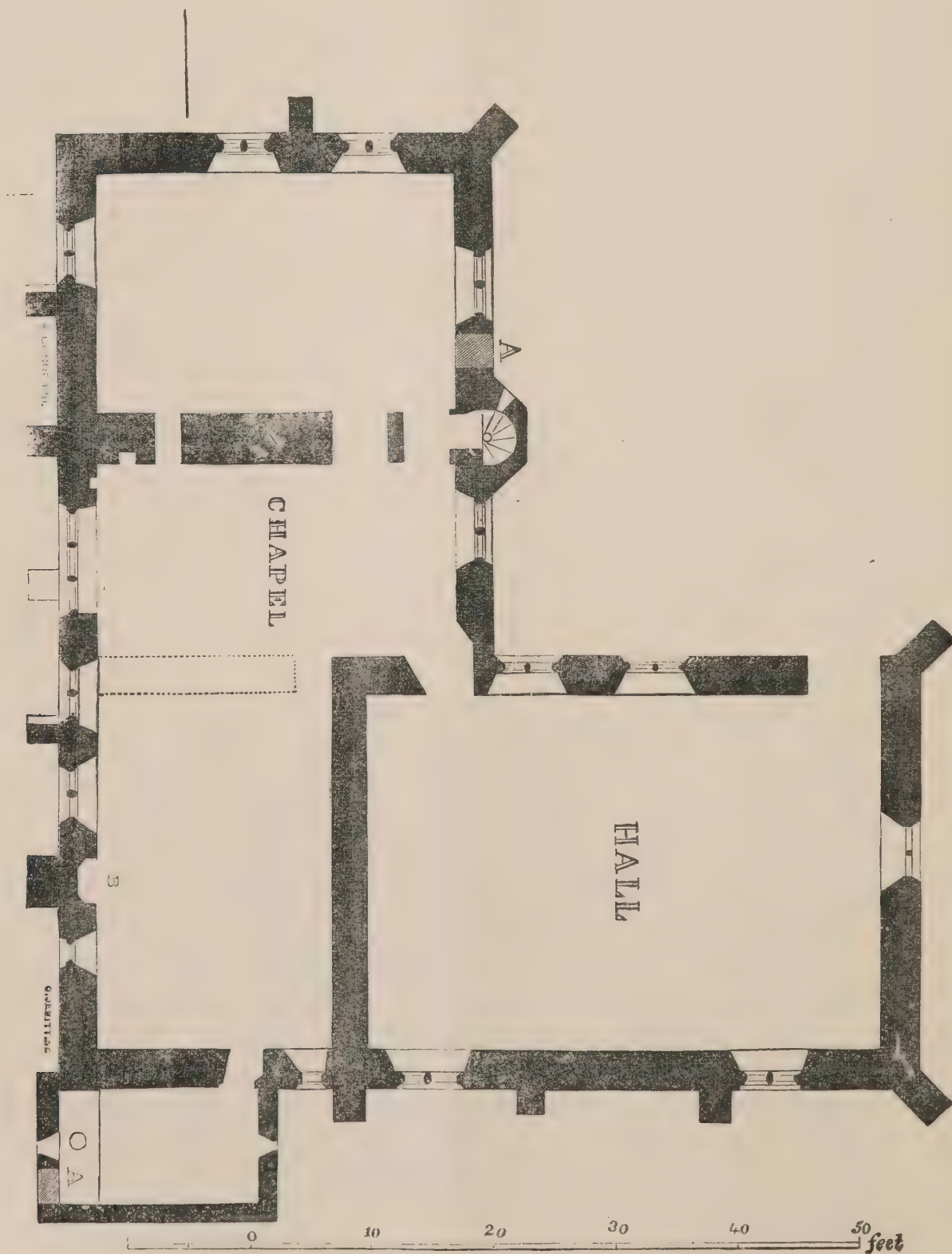
a large court yard in the centre. The hall or house proper is at the north-east angle, while ranges of domestic and agricultural buildings more or less ancient and somewhat altered occupy the east and west sides.

The plan of the house is **L** shaped and comprises the great hall to the west on the first floor, a fine room $42\frac{1}{2}$ feet long and $29\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide with four original windows. Beneath this is the kitchen with stone sink and fireplace, and to the east the pantry and buttery which are vaulted with a groined vault on chamfered ribs. The chapel and solar are the chief rooms in the south wing. The east window of the chapel is a fine geometrical one of three lights. There is a west window and a carved piscina. The other rooms are of somewhat uncertain designation, and are mostly well lighted by large two-light square headed windows. There is a fine octagonal stair turret on the west side between the chapel and the solar. It is capped with a stunted stone spire which has four spire lights. The parapet is furnished with a cross shaped embrasure for a cross-bow in each merlon.



On the north side of the court-yard are nine shields of arms, one of which bears the arms of Markenfield.

There is a piece of curiously carved oak, which has formed the head of a doorway.



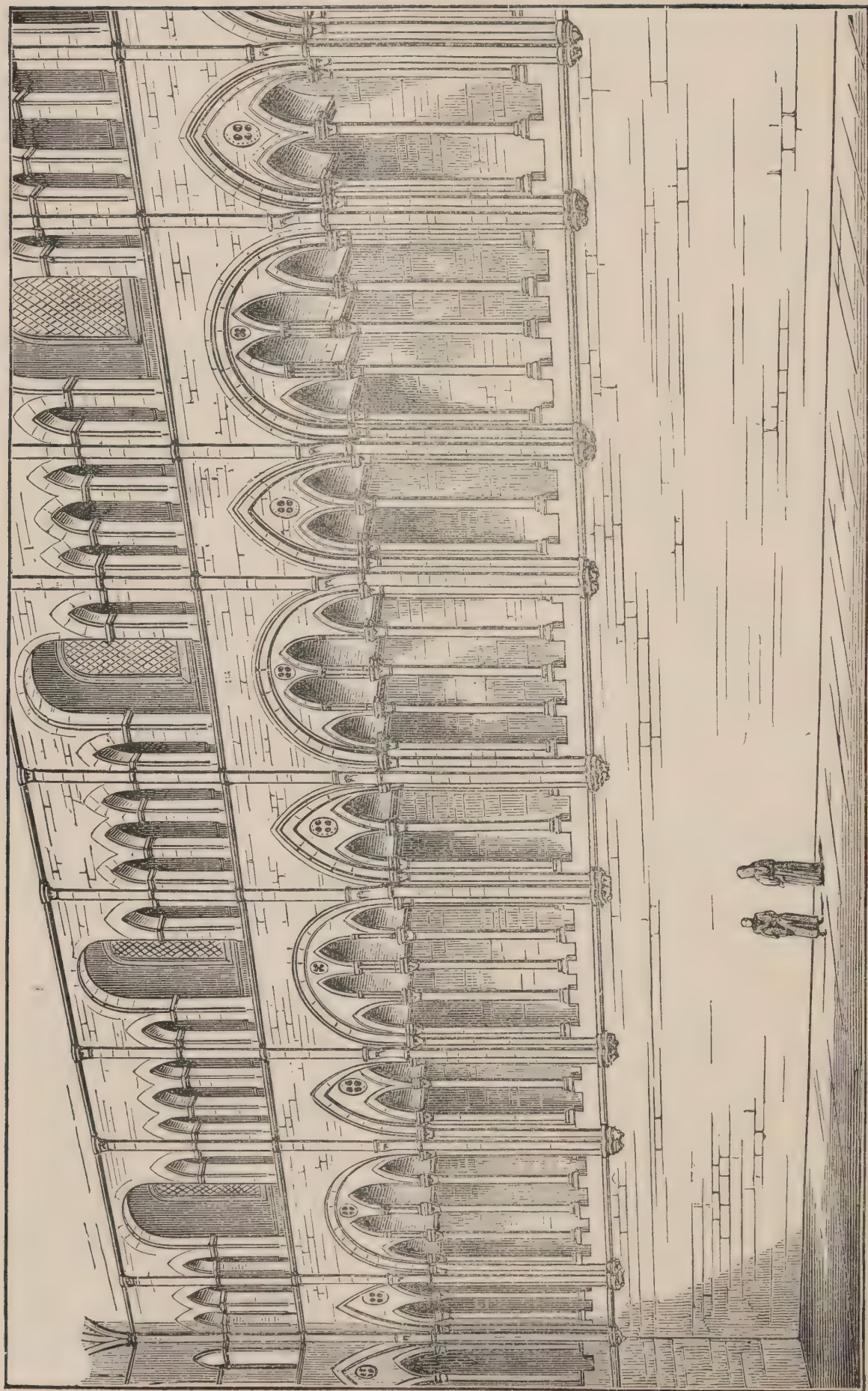
RIPON MINSTER.

The architectural history of Ripon Minster begins with its far famed crypt, which is no doubt of the same date, as it is of the same plan, though of lesser dimensions, as the crypt under Hexham Church. This crypt is the sole relic of St. Wilfrid's Church, the exact date of the building of which is a little uncertain. It has a small chapel or oratory, a vestibule, or ante-chapel to the west, and passages for access on the north and south sides; the former stretching towards the east, the latter towards the west of the oratory. There are four lamp niches in the chapel and one in the vestibule. The whole is roofed in stone.

A few stones, with knot work upon them, built into the north-west corner of the north transept, and a portion of a cross of similar character are the only remains dating between the time of St. Wilfrid and the 12th century.

The Norman work is confined to a curious complicated and much altered building on the south side of the choir, which now does duty as chapter-house, vestry, and library. Such Norman detail as remains is confined to the exterior; the internal arrangements having undergone so complete a change from their original state that it would require much careful investigation to discover for what purpose this somewhat enigmatical building was erected, or what its position was with reference to the original church or its Norman successor, if it ever had one.

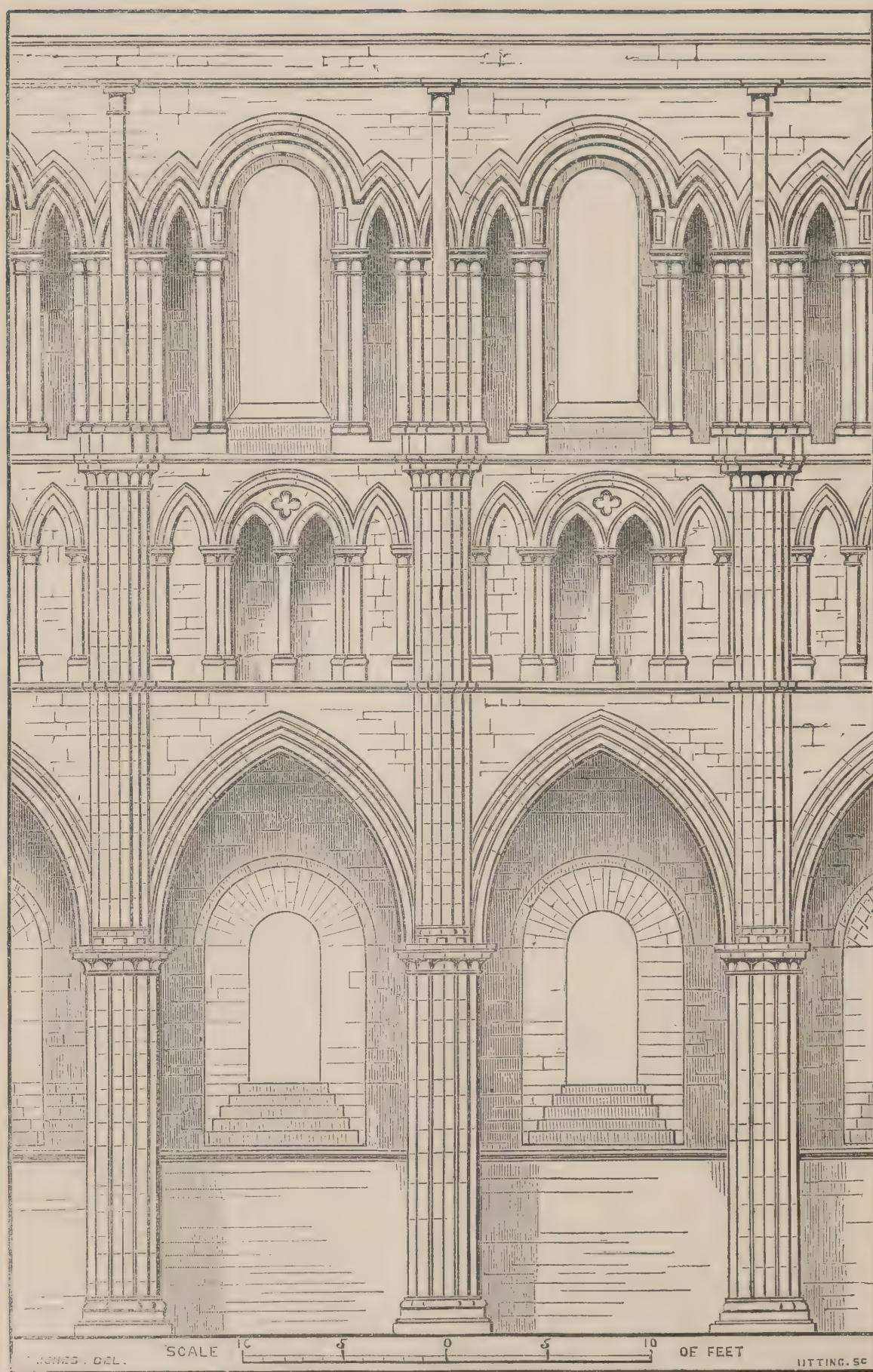
The church as it stands is due to the energy and lavish liberality of Roger, the great building Archbishop



of York (1154-1181), who is well worthy to be coupled, in matters architectural, with the great Hugh Pudsey, his comporary in the See of Durham.

He originated a scheme for the re-building of the church, whatever it was before, on a noble scale, and to an excellent and striking design. The plan was a peculiar one, but the building must, while it remained unaltered, have had, internally, a wonderfully charming, and at the same time solemn effect. The nave was aisleless, but was somewhat wider than it would have been between the piers had it had aisles. This has been the cause of the strangely expanded proportions of the altered nave as we now see it. The transepts had each two chapels on their eastern side, and the choir had north and south, and in all probability also on eastern aisle, as had the contemporary choirs of York Minster and Byland Abbey, both now gone, but the arrangement may be seen in the choir of Dore Abbey, Herefordshire.

Fortunately, small portions of the side walls of Roger's nave still remain at the east and west ends, which are sufficient to show what the fenestration of the walls was. The accompanying view was drawn out by the late Sir G. G. Scott, to show the wall completed upon the the data remaining. The east and west fronts of Roger's church are entirely gone, and the choir has been greatly changed during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but the transepts have come down to us with little structural alteration. They are strikingly plain, but are of a bold and free design, and exhibit all the remarkable characteristics and peculiarities of the transitional period of English architecture. The mouldings are quite plain, all the redundancy of ornament which marked the later Norman, having died away before the work at Ripon



was begun, and the carving is confined to the capitals of the doorways and a few corbels and capitals in the interior. The design of the bays of the choir that are unaltered show a powerful design and the massive construction which marks the work of the Transition in Yorkshire, and makes Ripon one of the best examples for the student to dwell upon. The vaulting shafts are unusually heavy. The triforium is well developed and, though perfectly simple, is of beautiful proportions. The clerestory is arcaded, and, although the windows have been changed, there is enough of the internal work left to show the original forms.

Portions of Roger's central tower and of the piers remain, as the fifteenth century rebuilding paused before the work was completed and it has never been resumed.

In the time of Archbishop Walter Gray (1216-1255), Roger's west front was removed and a new one erected in the prevailing Early English style. This included two flanking towers, and, though it is a fine piece of work and adds much to the dignity of the building, it is impossible not to regret the loss of Roger's fine composition.

Before the end of the thirteenth century the work of altering and re-casting the choir was begun. This was not finished in 1328. The old east wall probably failed owing to insufficient buttressing and the fall of the ground to the east from the base of the wall. The new work in the Geometrical period is of bold design and good character. The masons who carried out the work were afterwards employed on the new choir of Guisborough Priory, and there are many similar details in the two buildings. The east window is one of the finest examples of Geometrical tracery. It is of seven lights. At this time the choir received a wooden vault resting on stone springers as at York and Selby.

The upper floor over the chapter-house, called the "Lady Loft," was the next work carried out before the middle of the fourteenth century.

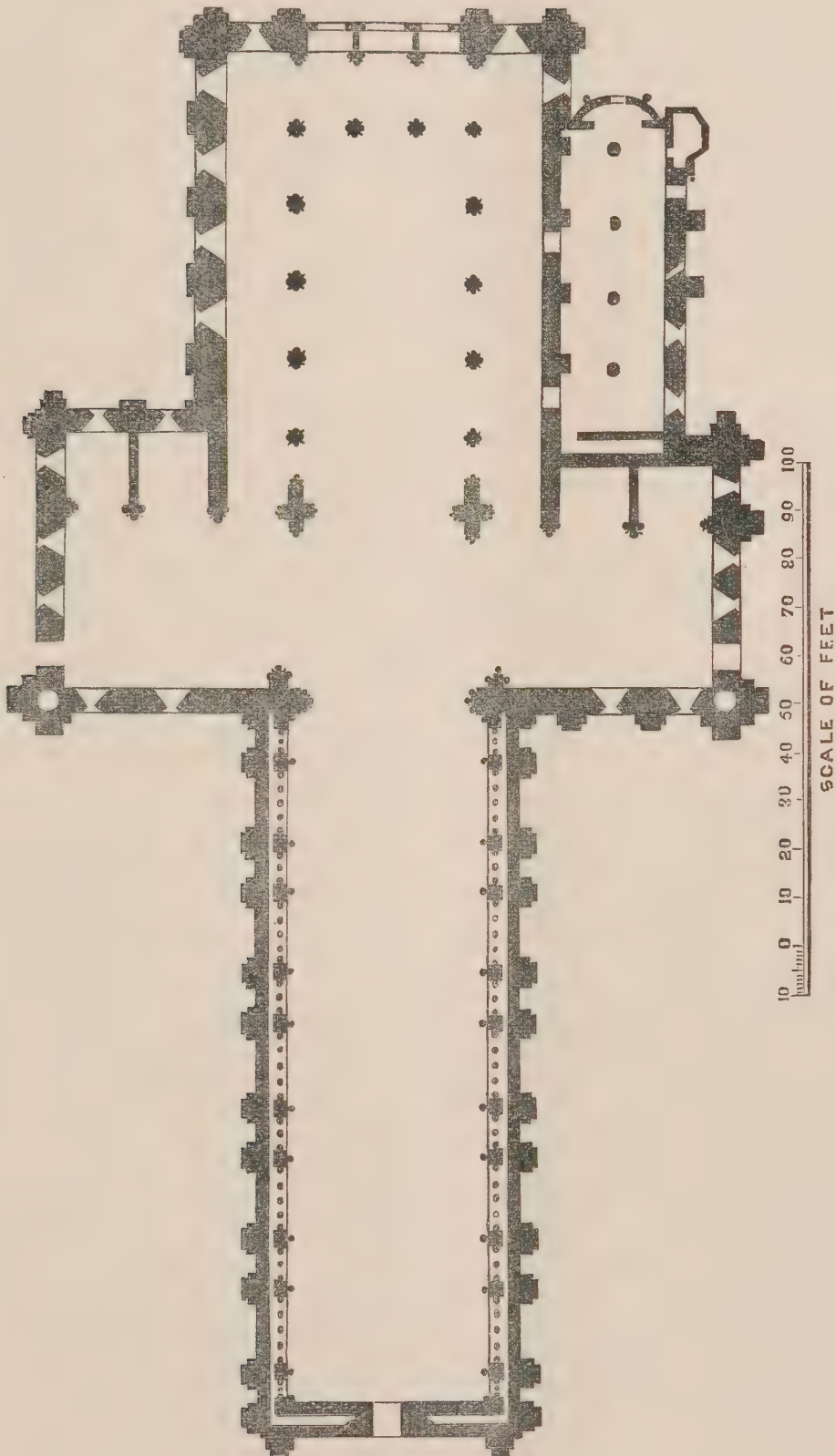
In the fifteenth century the central tower failed, and its re-construction had to be undertaken. This was done by increasing the bulk and height of the piers and arches. The ancient semicircular arches remain to the north and west; the others are pointed and contemporary with the new piers. The tower is a low one, and, like the arches, is half of Roger's work and half of fifteenth century date.

The re-construction of the nave was begun about 1500. It is of five bays, but has long responds to the east and west. The arcades were inserted in Archbishop Roger's walls, and the aisle walls built in a line with the outer walls of the western towers. This gives an unusual width to the nave for its length; the width is 87 feet internally, and the length of the five bays is almost the same. The once external base course of the Early English towers can be seen in the aisles. The stall work of the choir dates between 1489 and 1494. The stone rood screen is said to be a little earlier.

Like Lincoln, Ripon once boasted three timber spires covered with lead on its three towers. That on the central tower was damaged by lightning, but was suffered to remain until 1660 when it fell, to the injury of the roof and stalls. The other two spires were then removed from a fear that they might also inflict injury to the fabric.

The modern restorations date from 1862, when the whole church was thoroughly repaired. The only action that calls for censure was the removal of the added tracery from the lancets in the west front. Their former appearance is shown by an engraving in King's Handbook

to Ripon Cathedral. Now the effect of the wide lancets is gaunt and bare.



The monuments are neither numerous nor grand. The most interesting are the Markenfield tombs in the

north transept. The effigy of Sir Thomas Markenfield in the east aisle is curious as having a collar representing a park fence over the gorget of mail, with a hart "lodged" under the chin. A white hart, reposing or lodged, was the favourite badge of Richard II. There is a moved altar tomb in the south aisle of the nave with a curious bas-relief engraved in Walbran's Guide. There is some ancient glass of considerable beauty and interest in the south-west window of the nave, which is said to have come from the east window.

The Chapel of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen.

The interesting and prettily situated building is a striking object from the railway. It is now disused. It dates from the Norman period, and has a good south doorway, with rich chevron mouldings, a star ornamented hood mould, and nook shafts hidden by the insertion of a later pointed arch. The west end has a fine stepped central buttress between two trefoil-headed lancets and a well proportioned bell turret for one bell. On the south side is a pointed low-side window between two square headed windows. Inside may be seen a good chancel screen of the 16th century and an early tessellated pavement used as an altar space and an original stone altar slab in position.

The Ruins of the Hospital of St. Anne.

These are in High Street, Agnesgate, to the south of the minster and consist of the chapel of 15th century date with some good details.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome -	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill -	-	-	1868
Wakefield -	-	-	1869
Pontefract -	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey -	-	-	1872
York -	-	-	1873
York -	-	-	1874
Beverley -	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	1877
Selby -	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth -	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley -	-	-	1884
Howden -	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory -	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey -	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey -	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	„
Whitby Abbey -	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley -	-	-	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1893
York (two days) -	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham -	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	„
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	-	-	1897

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

JOINT MEETING WITH
THE EAST RIDING ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

EXCURSION TO
STEETON, LEDSHAM,
MONK FRYSTON,
BIRKIN, AND BRAYTON.

JULY 22ND, 1897.



PROGRAMME AND ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY JOHN FLETCHER, ALBION COURT, CORN MARKET.

1897.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

ARRANGEMENTS.

The second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for 1897 will take place *on Thursday, July 22nd, 1897.*

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket 3/-, and Dinner Ticket 3/-, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than *Monday, July 19th.*

Dinner and Carriage Tickets may be had separate. Members must provide their own luncheon.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

		a.m.	
L.N.W.	Huddersfield (via Leeds) ...	8-35	} Arrive at Milford Junction 9-59.
	Dewsbury „ ...	8-54	
	Batley „ ...	8-59	
N.E.R.	Leeds, New Sta. (via Gas-		} Arrive at Milford Junction 10-20.
	coigne Wood) ..	9-30	
	Newcastle ...	7-40	
	Darlington ...	8-32	} Arrive at Milford Junction 10-3.
	Northallerton ..	8-55	
	York ...	10-0	
	Beverley (via Hull) ...	8-24	} Arrive at Milford Junction 10-14.
	Hull ...	9-0	
	Selby ..	9-52	
	Bridlington (via Selby) ...	8-30	
	Driffeld „	8-50	
	Market Weighton „	9-15	} Arrive at Milford Junction 10-26.
M.R.	Sheffield ...	9-15	
	Pontefract ...	10-2	
L.Y.R.	Halifax ...	8-46	} Arrive at Milford Junction 10-26.
	Huddersfield ...	8-35	
	Wakefield (Kirkgate) ...	9-42	
	Normanton ...	10-5	

FARES.—Return Tickets to Milford Junction at single fares will be issued for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare and a quarter for shorter distances by the N.E.R., and at a fare and a quarter for any distance by the L. & Y. R.

Carriages will be in attendance at Milford Junction Station to meet the trains, and will start at 10-26 a.m., immediately after the arrival of the train from Normanton, for Steeton Hall, after which Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton will be visited in turn. Mr. William Brown will read some notes on the history of the places to be visited, and Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will give an architectural account of the several buildings.

The carriages are timed to arrive at Selby at 6 p.m., when a cold dinner will be ready at the Londesborough Arms Hotel.

Trains leave Selby for York at 6-30, 7-13, and 9-37; for Leeds at 6-20, 6-32, 7-10, 8-24, and 9-30; for Hull at 6-12, 6-55, 7-5, and 9-2; and for Market Weighton, Driffeld, and Bridlington at 6-25 and 7-35 p.m.

Members returning home west of Milford Junction to Leeds, Normanton, or other W. R. Stations, must take ordinary tickets for the journey from Selby to Milford Junction.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Vicars of Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton, for their kindness in throwing open their Churches; and to Mr. Hartley for kindly allowing the Society to visit Steeton Hall; also to Mr. R. A. Easdale, A.R.I.B.A., for permission to reproduce his plan of Birkin Church; and to Mr. W. N. Cheesman, of Selby, for his photographs of the Darcy tomb at Brayton; and to Mr. A. S. Ellis for assistance in elucidating the heraldry at Steeton and Brayton.

STEETON HALL.

The house has been extensively modernised, but it contains a vaulted room, some ancient corbels under the eaves with shields of arms, and other fragments of mediæval work. It appears to have been considerably enlarged in the sixteenth century.

*Piscina,
Old Fire Place*

The gateway, on a small scale, but in very perfect condition, seems to date from the latter half of the fourteenth century, but, notwithstanding the wealth of heraldry it displays, it is not known who was its builder. It is an oblong structure, with a wide archway covered by a ribbed groined vault, and a narrower side passage covered by a barrel vault. There are two chambers over, the larger of which is reached by a newel staircase partly projecting on one side, and the smaller by an external stair. Some Norman corbels have been re-used under the chimney projection on the outer side, and two under the rib-springings of the main vault.

The corbels under the parapet bear shields of arms, a list of which is given below (with due reserve for errors in reading the coats). According to a pedigree of Reygate in Foster's Yorkshire Pedigrees, Steeton was held by the Reygates from the time of Henry III. down to 1375, when John de Reygate, the last male representative of the family, died. His sister Elizabeth married William Clarel of Aldwark, and their great granddaughter Elizabeth (*d.* 1503) married Sir Richard Fitzwilliam (see Clarel pedigree in Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, ii., 53). As the Clarel arms (*Gules, six martlets argent*) do not occur on the gateway (unless No. 12 can be attributed to them, which appears unlikely), it seems probable that the building was erected by one of the Reygate family. The Reygate arms are usually given as *Argent, a bend lozengy azure*. In the Roll of Edward III. (Nicolas' edn., p. 35), Monsire Roigate bears *d'argent, a une bend engrele d'asur*.

*Date of Gate -
May 1352-73.*

SHIELDS ON CORBELS UNDER PARAPET (reading from left to right).

OUTER FRONT (North).

1. (*Gules*), a chevron (*ermine*) between three lions rampant (*or*).

? ~~LANCTON~~. *Archbishop Thoresby*

2. *A bend dancetty, a mullet for difference in the sinister chief.*
? REYGATE.
3. *(Argent,) five fusils conjoined in bend (azure).* REYGATE.
4. *Two estoiles of six points and a canton (or three estoiles, over all a canton).*
5. *A chevron between three rams' (or talbots') heads couped.*

WEST END.

6. *Semy of crosses patty a (beast's?) head.*
7. *Two bars-gemels, over all a bendlet.*

INNER FRONT (South).

8. *(Argent,) five fusils conjoined in bend (azure), an annulet for difference in the sinister chief.* REYGATE.
9. *A chevron between three leopards' faces.* ? WENTWORTH.
10. *A chevron counter-embattled between three birds' (?) heads.*
11. *Quarterly, a bend sinister.*
12. *Two bars between six birā's (?) ; three, two and one.*
13. *A chevron between three fleurs-de-lis.*
14. *A maunch, a label of three points.* ? HASTINGS.
15. *On a chief three crosses patty.*
16. *Two bars-gemels (or possibly three, or two and a chief).*

EAST END.

17. *A lion rampant.*

LEDSHAM.

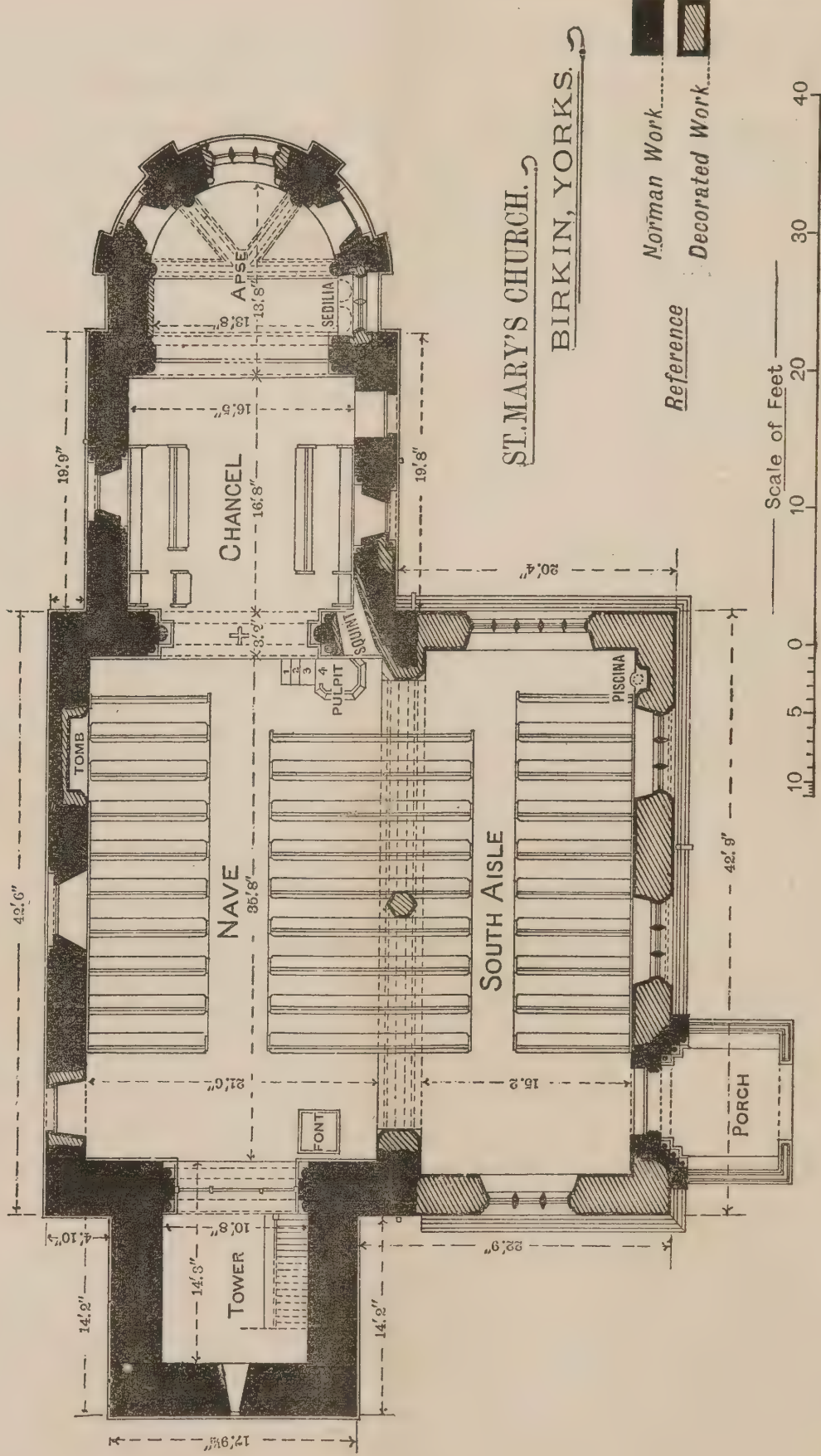
Ledsham Church was given to Pontefract Priory by Robert de Lacy. The western tower and nave, including the chancel arch, are of very early date, and pre-Conquest in *style*—whether actually of pre-Conquest *date* it is difficult to say in the present state of knowledge. The nave is about 45 ft. 8 ins. long by 17 ft. 3 ins. wide within the walls; the south side had four windows placed high in the walls, two on each side of a door-

way in the middle of its length, with another window over the doorway. Traces of these windows can still be seen, as well as those of corresponding windows on the north side. The western tower is 9 ft. 8 ins. wide from north to south, and 12 ft. 3 ins. from east to west, within the walls. On its south side is a narrow window, and a doorway with impostes and a hood-moulding continued down the jambs, ornamented with interlacings and leaf scrolls. Above the tower arch is an opening from the tower into the nave. The belfry stage is an addition of the twelfth century. The stone spire, with its pinnacles and battlemented parapet, is, of course, much later. The chancel is a rebuilding of the thirteenth century, and during the fourteenth century a north aisle was added both to nave and chancel. Many of the windows are fifteenth-century insertions. There is some ancient glass in the chancel windows. The most interesting monument is that to the Lady Elizabeth Hastings (*d.* 1739), daughter of Theophilus, earl of Huntingdon, the friend of Robert Nelson and Bishop Wilson of Sodor and Man, and famous for her acts of piety and charity.

MONK FRYSTON.

So called because the Benedictine Monks of Selby were the owners of the place.

The earliest part of the present church is the western tower, which must have belonged to a much smaller church, because the roof-line of the present nave, before the addition of the clerestory, includes the belfry window on the east side of the tower. The original belfry windows, on all four faces, are of two lights, with mid-wall shaft supporting lintels cut into semi-circular arched form. North and south aisles were added to the nave at the end of the twelfth century, and the nave arcades and chancel arch belong to this work. The chancel was probably rebuilt at the same time, but the westernmost windows on each side (one has been removed) are of late thirteenth-century date, while the easternmost window on each side and the east window are of the second quarter of the fourteenth century. There was formerly a priest's door on the



June: 1897.

R. A. Easdale A.R.I.B.A. CASTLEFORD

*The
from 1530
copied from
15-99*

date south side. In the fifteenth century an additional stage was added to the tower, a clerestory to the nave, and a ~~sacristy~~ *also in* to the south side of the chancel, and windows were inserted in the aisles and west face of tower. There is a squint on each side of the chancel arch of the late fifteenth or early sixteenth-century date. The altar rail is dated 1664. The font is early thirteenth-century work, with a square bowl ornamented on two sides only.

BIRKIN.

chalice The manor and advowson of Birkin belonged in early times to a family who derived its name from that place. On the failure of the Birkins, the property descended through the families of Everingham and Cressy, who still had possession in the seventeenth century.

1662 mark
to. l. 40 &
only used
no 151700
to the stone
Birkin church is one of the most perfect examples of a small Norman church to be found in Yorkshire. With the exception of the addition of an aisle, it has been very little altered, and every detail deserves careful attention. The capitals are especially interesting. The church was apparently built *circa* 1140, and consists of an aisleless nave, with western tower, and a square chancel with an eastern apse. The apse is vaulted, the straight part with a semicircular barrel vault, and the semicircle of the apse itself with a groined vault with ribs, which spring from single vaulting shafts. The square part of the chancel and the nave are not designed for vaulting, but are covered with flat wooden ceilings. The south doorway is a very fine example, and should be compared with the similar doorway at Brayton; the inner order is moulded, and the three remaining orders are ornamented with beak-heads, zigzags, and a fine series of roundels containing figures and subjects.

The wide south aisle was added in the second quarter of the fourteenth century, and the original south doorway was then moved from the nave wall to its present position in the aisle wall. There are fragments of fourteenth and fifteenth-century glass in the windows of this aisle and in the inserted windows in the

apse. The upper stage of the tower is an addition of the fifteenth century. Under an arch in the north wall of the nave is a cross-legged effigy, with a heart in his hands—apparently *temp.* Edward II.

BRAYTON.

The earliest parts of the present church are of about the same date as the Norman work at Birkin, and represent a church built under the same influence, but on a larger scale. The lower part of the western tower is (like Birkin) without buttresses, and perfectly plain, with narrow loops as windows; in admirable contrast with this is the richer belfry stage, with windows of two lights under a semicircular arch, the tympanum being of square stones set diagonally (as in the priest's door at Birkin). The tower arch and the chancel arch belong to the same work, but of the original aisleless nave only the four angles remain. The western part of the north and south walls of the chancel are of the same date, and there are indications which suggest that the original chancel consisted of an oblong bay with an eastern apse. The south doorway is a very fine and rich example; the ornamentation on the arch orders is similar to that at Birkin, but somewhat differently arranged.

In the thirteenth century narrow aisles were added on the north and south sides of the nave. Closely following this work, and dating from the end of the thirteenth century, is the lengthening of the chancel, and the insertion of windows with geometrical tracery in the older walls. The stone spire, with its octagonal lantern and battlemented parapet, is an addition of the Perpendicular period, as also is the clerestory of the nave.

Against the south wall of the chancel stands the tomb of George lord Darcy and his wife. There is a doubt as to the exact date of the death of lord Darcy. His monument states he died on September 23rd, 1558, and his Inq. p.m. on August 28th. Neither date can be correct, as his will was made on August 15th.



ARMS FROM WEST END OF D'ARCY TOMB, BRAYTON CHURCH.



TOMB OF GEORGE LORD D'ARCY, 1558, IN BRAYTON CHURCH.

and proved on August 24th following, so he must have died between these two dates. By his will he says, "I give my body to be buried in the queare of Brayton as nighe my wyffe as can be, and that a convenyent tombe accordinge to myne estate and degre be made and set above hus ther, with such expedicion as can be convenyently at the discretyon of myne executrix." His executrix was his daughter Elizabeth, wife of Brian Stapleton of Carlton.

The effigies are of much better workmanship than the heraldry around the base of the tomb, but they have unfortunately been considerably damaged, the heads of both figures having disappeared. Lord Darcy is represented in plate armour, with a long mantle, and he wears a ruff and a chain collar with a plain cross as a pendant. His wife also wears a ruff, with a chain passing many times around the neck, and full pleated sleeves; her feet rest on a serpent nowed. The inscription around the tomb reads thus:—

HIC: IACET: DNS: GEORGIUS: DARCIE: MILES: ET: DNA:
DORITHETA: VXOR: SVA: FILIA: AC: SOLA: HAERES:
IOHIS: MELTON: MILITIS: Q[VI: OBI]IT: XXIII: DIE:
SEPTEBRIS: ANO: DNI: 1558: QVORVM: AIAB: PPICIETVR:
DEVS: AMEN

The arms around the base of the tomb, which are given in detail below, indicate the family alliances. Lord Darcy's arms impaling those of his wife are represented in II, and the impalement of their quartered coats in VIII. The other shields bear the arms of their children and their husbands or wives, thus:—IX. John (eldest son) m. Agnes, dau. of Thomas Babington (probably the label on the impaled coat should apply to the whole shield). VI. George (younger son). I. Elizabeth, m. Brian Stapleton of Carlton. III. Edith, m. Sir Thomas Dawnay of Cowick. IV. Agnes, m. Sir William Fairfax of Gilling. V. Dorothy, m. Sir Thomas Metham. VII. Mary, m. Henry Babington.

A protograph of the shield VIII is here reproduced,

EAST END.

- I. (*Argent*,) *a lion rampant (sable)*. STAPLETON.
 Impaling (*Azure*,) *three cinquefoils between nine crosses-crosslet (or)*. DARCY.
- II. Quarterly : 1 and 4, DARCY (as last). 2 and 3, (*Azure*,) *a cross flory (argent)*. MELTON. *A crescent on the fess point*.

NORTH SIDE.

- III. (*Argent*,) *on a bend cotised (sable) three bezants*. DAWNAY.
 Impaling DARCY.
- IV. (*Argent*,) *a lion rampant (sable) debruised by three bars-gemels (gules)*. FAIRFAX. Impaling DARCY.
- V. Quarterly (*azure and argent*), *in the first quarter a fleur-de-lis (or)*. METHAM. Impaling DARCY.
- VI. DARCY.
- VII. (*Argent*,) *nine torteaux, three, three and three*. BABINGTON.
 Impaling DARCY.

WEST END.

VIII. Quarterly of five, DARCY :—

1. DARCY.
2. *Barry of eleven*. Probably an incorrect rendering of *Azure*, *three bars-gemels and a chief or*. MEYNELL.
3. (*Argent*,) *a bend between six martlets (sable)*. TEMPEST.
4. (*Azure*,) *a fess between three fleurs-de-lis (or)*. WADDINGTON
 (brought in by Tempest).
5. (*Gules*,) *three goats' heads coupéd (or)*. ? GATEFORTH.

Impaling—Quarterly of six, MELTON :—

1. MELTON (as in II.)
2. (*Gules*,) *three lucas hauriant (argent)*. LUCY.

3. (*Argent*,) *on a fess (azure) a fleur-de-lis (or)*. HILTON. This should be *Argent, two bars azure, over all a fleur-de-lis or*. (See Visitation 1584-5 ; Roll of Edward III. (Nicolas' edn.), p. 23. A Hilton effigy in Swine church bears *two bars and a fleur-de-lis*, quartering Lascelles).
4. (*Argent*,) *three chaplets (gules)*. LASCELLES.
5. (*Argent*,) *a boar passant (gules)*. ? VERLI of Swine.
6. (*Argent*,) *an esquire's helmet (gules)*. ? KILHAM.
Helm, and crest, *a lion* ?
Supporters. Dexter, *a bull*. DARCY.
Sinister, *a serpent nowed*. MELTON.

IX. *Quarterly of eleven*, DARCY :—

1. DARCY. 2. MELTON.. 3. MEYNELL. 4. LUCY.
5. TEMPEST, with an annulet for difference. 6. WADDINGTON.
7. HILTON. 8. ? VERLI of Swine. 9. ? GATEFORTH.
10. LASCELLES. 11. ? KILHAM. (as in VIII).

Impaling (*Argent*,) *nine torteaux, four, three, two, and one ; over all a label of three points*. BABINGTON.

By Order of the Council,

WILLIAM BROWN,

HON. SEC.

July, 1897.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	-	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	-	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	-	-	1872
" " " "	-	-	-	1873
York	-	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton	-	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	-	1878
Knarborough and Aldborough	-	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory	-	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington	-	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	-	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	-	„
Whitby Abbey	-	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	-	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	-	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	-	-	-	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	-	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley	-	-	-	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	-	1893
York (two days)	-	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	-	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	-	-	„
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	-	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton	-	-	-	„

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
TICKHILL, BLYTH,
LOVERSAL AND WADSWORTH.

FRIDAY, JULY 8th, 1898.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

—
1898.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

ARRANGEMENTS.

The First Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1898, will take place on *Friday, July 8th, 1898.*

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher and Carriage Ticket 3/6, and Luncheon Ticket 3/6, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of *Tuesday, July 5th.*

Luncheon and Carriage Tickets may be had separate.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

					AM.	
N.E.R.	Newcastle	7.40	Arrive at Doncaster at 10.53.
„	Durham	...	...	...	8.0
„	Northallerton	...	...	...	8.55
„	Harrogate (<i>via</i> York)	...	...	...	9.0
„	York	...	...	...	10.5
G.N.R.	Bradford (Exchange)	9.40	Arrive at Doncaster at 10.44.
„	Leeds (Central)	...	...	...	10.0
„	Holbeck (High Level)	...	...	...	10.4
„	Wakefield (Westgate)	...	...	...	10.18
L.Y.R.	Huddersfield	9.30	Arrive at Doncaster at 10.31.
„	Halifax	...	...	...	9.23
G.N.R.	Wakefield (Kirkgate)	10.6	

FARES.—Return Tickets to Doncaster from the Yorkshire Stations of the N.E.R. and G.N.R. and L. & Y. R. and from Durham and Newcastle will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

Carriages will be in attendance at Doncaster Station and will start immediately after the arrival of the 10.53 train from York for Loversal, after which Wadworth, Tickhill and Blyth will be visited. Lunch will be served at Tickhill. Mr. William Brown will read some notes on the history of the places to be visited, and Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will give architectural accounts of the several buildings.

The carriages will reach Retford at 5.30, when members will have time to obtain refreshments.

Trains leave Retford for Doncaster at 6.23.

Doncaster	...	dep. 6.59.
Wakefield	...	arr. 7.24.
Leeds	...	,, 7.45.
Bradford	...	,, 8.0.

Doncaster	...	dep. 6.48.
Wakefield	...	arr. 7.13.
Huddersfield	...	,, 7.47.
Halifax	...	,, 7.56.

Doncaster	...	dep. 6.51.
York	...	,, 7.40.
Northallerton	...	,, 9.39.
Durham	...	,, 11.0.
Newcastle	...	,, 11.15.
Harrogate (<i>via</i> York)		,, 8.50.

Members must take ordinary tickets from Retford to Doncaster.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Vicars of Loversal, Wadworth, Tickhill and Blyth for their kindness in throwing open their churches; and to Mrs. Wright for kindly allowing the Society to visit Tickhill Castle.

LOVERSAL CHURCH.

dedicated to St. Catharine, was originally a chapel in the parish of Doncaster. In 1207 a fine was levied between Robert de Turnham and Joan his wife, daughter and heiress of William Fossard, lord of Mulgrave and Doncaster, and Robert, abbot of S. Mary's, York, about the advowson of the church of Doncaster, with its chapels at Rossington and Loversal (Luvereshale), by which it was agreed that the church should belong to the abbot, and the chapels to Turnham and his wife's heirs. The church is now in the patronage of the Vicar of Doncaster. During mediæval times a family called de Ripariis, or Ripers, held Loversal as mesne tenants under the Mauleys, who were the representatives of the Fossards. This family disappeared towards the close of the fifteenth century. Not long after their extinction the Wirralls appear. John Wirrall, the first of the name who owned Loversal, died in 37 Henry VIII. (1545-6). He married Margaret, daughter of Hugh Wombwell, of Greasborough. His son, Hugh Wirrall, had a confirmation of his arms in 1537 from Christopher Barker, Garter :—*Argent, two lions passant guardant sable, on a chief of the last two covered cups or.*

The church consists of nave, with arcade of four bays, and narrow south aisle, western tower, chancel, and large south chapel. This chapel was built by the Wirralls in the early part of the sixteenth century. Outside, on the south and west sides of the chapel, are two panels containing coats of arms, each bearing a fleur-de-lis impaling the coat ascribed above to Wirrall. The panel on the south side has the inscription—**Joh̄is Wirrall**, and that on the west side—

**Joh̄is Wirrall
pa ter
bugonis Wirrall.**

On the inside of the chapel, on the chancel wall above the arcade, is a fragment of a frieze containing a shield bearing—1. *A fleur-de-lis.* 2. Wirral (as above); impaling (*Gules*), *a bend between six unicorns' heads coupéd (argent)* for Wombwell. In the chancel and chapel are three sets of double stalls, two of which have misericords. Against the south wall of the chapel is an effigy, with sword, and

shield bearing *on a canton a cross patonce*, which Hunter suggests may be attributed either to William de Middleton (*temp.* Henry III.), or to one of the Ripers family who succeeded the Middletons at Loversal. To the west of this is a late altar tomb, with quatrefoils containing blank shields--probably commemorating the Wirrall who founded the chapel. On the floor of the chancel is an inscribed stone to William Wylson, chaplain of this church, 1513. On the south wall of the chapel is a small brass to Benjamin Stavelay, 1700. In the churchyard is an altar tomb bearing a floriated cross, ^{7 sword} apparently of the early part of the fourteenth century. Near it is a small half-effigy. (Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, i., 60-63).

WADWORTH.

The history of the descent of this manor is very intricate, as at the time of the great Survey there were three chief lords, Busli, Alselin and Fossard. It will only be necessary to notice such owners as have monuments in the parish church. The Chaworths, a great Nottinghamshire family, held a third of the manor from a very early period down to 22 Henry VI., when it passed to Richard Sutton, Esq. To a member of this family Mr. Hunter assigns the effigy in the church, with a bugle horn slung at his side, and in confirmation of his theory he cites a seal of Thomas, son of Robert de Chaworth, attached to a deed dated 16 Edward II., bearing a hunting scene, a buck pursued by hounds. Mr. Bloxam has pointed out that the costume of this effigy exactly agrees with that of Chaucer's Yeoman Forester (*cf.* effigy of Jenkyn Wyrall in Newland churchyard, Gloucestershire). A branch of the Fitzwilliams of Sprotborough was settled here in the middle of the fifteenth century, and two of the family were buried in the church. After the Fitzwilliams the Copleys, an offshoot of the Sprotborough line, became the chief resident owners, many of whose memorials (seventeenth and eighteenth century) will be seen in the church. The church, dedicated to S. John, belonged to the prebendary of South Cave in the cathedral church of York until the Reformation, when the prebend was dissolved and became a lay fee. (Hunter's *South Yorkshire* i., 249-254).

The church consists of western tower, nave of three bays with north and south aisles extending to the west face of the tower, north and south porches, and chancel, with north chapel of one bay, and large south chapel the full length of the chancel.

The nave and aisles are for the most part the work of the second half of the twelfth century, but they have been considerably altered at later dates. The piers of the north arcade show excellent work of the Transition period. The aisles are of the original width, and the south aisle retains its original wall-arcade. The sides of the south porch have similar wall-arcades. Early in the thirteenth century the aisles were extended to the west face of the tower, and the chancel was extended or rebuilt. About the beginning of the fourteenth century the north chapel was built, and the east window of the chancel was inserted. The south chapel is the work of the first half of the fourteenth century, when also the aisles of the nave were altered. The nave clerestory is a later addition. The western tower belongs to the fifteenth century, and the weather-mouldings on the north and south sides indicate higher roofs to the western bay of the aisles.

The church contains several interesting monuments. Against the south wall of the south chapel is the stone effigy (of a forester?) mentioned above. Under the eastern arch between the chancel and south chapel is a fine altar-tomb, with effigies of a knight and lady, of alabaster. This is attributed to Edmund Fitzwilliam of Wadworth, who died in 1430, and Maud his wife, daughter of Sir John Hotham, died 1433. The knight is represented in full plate armour; bassinet with jewelled wreath, taces, gussets over the arm-pits, fan-shaped wings to the elbow pieces and knee-caps, and fingered gauntlets; the armour of the arms and legs is decorated with bands of chased work. The sword was suspended by a diagonal belt; the military girdle is enriched with diaper. The knight wears an SS. collar; his head rests on a helm, with coronet and plume of feathers, and his feet on a lion. The lady wears a kirtle, sideless surcoat, jewelled belt, and mantle. The panelled sides of the tomb contain angels holding shields. In the centre of the south chapel is the stone monument of Edmund Fitzwilliam (son of the last), died 1465, and his first wife, Catharine, daughter

of Sir John Clifton, of Clifton, died 1435. His second wife with the same Christian name was buried at Conisborough in 1477. The top of the monument has a marginal inscription in double lines; in the centre is a shield—*Lozengy (argent and gules), Fitzwilliam, impaling (Sable), semy of pierced cinquefoils a lion rampant (argent), Clifton.* Above and below this shield are the following Leonine verses, the first line of which does not scan :—

Sis testis Christe quod non jacet hic lapis iste

Corpus ut ornetur sed spiritus ut memoretur.

There are also small shields, Fitzwilliam and Clifton, at the four corners of the marginal inscription. To the north of this monument is a half-effigy[^] (fourteenth century). Hunter mentions two others in the churchyard. On the chancel floor is a small brass, John Pierrepont, 16⁵3. Three of the corbels to the roof of the north aisle of the nave bear the Fitzwilliam arms, and on a fourth is a bend, possibly for Scrope, which family was connected with this place.

with cappets

TICKHILL CASTLE

was, from soon after the Conquest, the centre of an extensive Honour or Liberty, comprehending $60\frac{3}{4}$ knights' fees, of which about a third lay in Yorkshire. The name does not occur in Domesday, but there is no doubt that it is the same place as the *Dadesleia* there mentioned, which formed part of the possessions of Roger de Busli or Builli. His daughter Beatrix married William, Count of Eu, in the possession of whose descendants the Honour should have passed, but it was generally in the King's hands in consequence of the frequent wars between England and France. At the commencement of the reign of Henry IV. it was made parcel of the duchy of Lancaster, to which, except during the period when the house of York was on the throne, it has since remained attached.

The most important siege it underwent was in the reign of Edward II., when it was successfully defended for three weeks by the royalist constable, William de Anne, against the forces of the Earl of Lancaster. The chapel within the Castle was founded by Eleanor, queen of Henry II.; it was served by a warden and four chaplains. A survey was taken of this castle on Jan. 12,

1537-8 (*Yorkshire Archaeological Journal*, ix., 220). There was only one tower, which was round. The place was in very poor repair, and the surveyor estimated that it would cost £120 and more to repair the stonework, besides the roof, floors and lead. For an account of the owners of Tickhill, see *The Earls of Eu*, sometime lords of the Honour of Tickhill, by E. C. Waters, B.A. (*Ibid*, ix., 257, 401), and *Biographical Notes of the Yorkshire Tenants named in Domesday Book*, by A. S. Ellis (*Ibid*, iv., 142), Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, i. 220-231, and Raine's *History of the Parish of Blyth*, 12-26.

The castle is described by Mr. G. T. Clark as "an excellent example of a pre-Norman or English earthwork, composed of mound, fosse, and lower ward, converted into a Norman castle. It exemplifies exactly the manner in which the Norman engineers treated earthworks of this description, and how such works gave rise to one of the two great types of a Norman Castle, that with the shell-keep." The castle is composed of the mound and a court or ward appended to its western side, the whole included within a ditch. The mound is conical, and the ward is a rounded and more or less circular area, save where it touches the mound, and includes about one-quarter of its circumference. The exterior ditch follows the figure of this ward, and of the uncovered three-quarters of the mound. Upon the summit of the mound are the foundations of the shell-keep, a decagon, the sides of which average about 17 feet, with walls about 10 feet thick above the plinth. The door seems to have been towards the south-west. Mr. Clark thinks that the keep was a later work than the gatehouse. The two ends of the curtain ascend the mound about two-thirds of its height. This curtain, which enclosed the lower ward, rises out of a bank which forms a ramp or terrace on both outer and inner sides. This ramp forms a walk all round the fortress, being carried by a bridge over the gateway, and in a step or notch round the slope of the mound. The domestic buildings stood in the lower ward, on its western edge. The gatehouse stands on the ~~southern~~ edge of the ward, between the domestic buildings and the keep. This gatehouse, which deserves special notice as an original and early Norman structure, was probably erected by Roger de Busli, before 1089.

It is 36 feet square, with walls 7 feet 6 inches thick, and has a semicircular arched gateway at each end, with rebates for doors, but no portcullis. The outer front, above the archway, is ornamented with four rude pediments, with a figure at the apex and springing of each. The tympana of the pediments consist of a kind of *opus reticulatum*, each stone being decorated with a sort of rude star ornament. The lower part has been masked by a Decorated gateway with portcullis groove and pointed arch. Flanking this arch were two projecting walls, which contained between them the drawbridge. The broad and deep exterior ditch was fed from an adjacent stream, which formerly flowed all round it.

The castle is described in detail in Mr. G. T. Clark's *Mediæval Military Architecture in England*, ii., 494, from which the above description has been summarised.

TICKHILL CHURCH

was given to the Canons of Nostel by Henry II. It remained in their possession till the Dissolution, when it was granted to Sir James Foljambe, in the patronage of whose descendants it still vests. The church is dedicated to St. Mary. There were four chantries in this church :—1. The chantry of the Blessed Trinity, founded by Roger Lenerton, of Tickhill, 28 Edward III. 2. The chantry of our Lady. 3. The chantry of St. Helen, founded by Amicia, wife of Adam de Harthill, of Tickhill, 22 Edward III. 4. The Guild or Service of the Rood. (Hunter's *South Yorkshire*, i., 237-244, and *Yorkshire Chantry Surveys* (Surt. Soc.), i., 183).

The church consists of western tower, nave of four bays with north and south aisles extending to the west face of the tower, north and south porches, and chancel with north and south chapels. The earliest works remaining are two fragments of the second half of the twelfth century—part of a pier with volute capital on the south-east side of the south-east pier of the tower, and part of a semi-octagonal shaft with volute capital on the wall of the south aisle opposite. The lower part of the tower was built at the commencement of the thirteenth century; it has arches on the north and south sides opening into the aisles (showing that the aisles then ex-

tended to the west face of the tower), and a lofty arch opening into the nave, the capitals of which were altered when the nave was rebuilt. The west door is a fine example, with shafted jambs, and both jambs and arch richly decorated with the dog-tooth ornament. The chancel was rebuilt about the same date, and one lancet window and part of another remain on the north side. The chapel on the north side of the chancel has two excellent windows with flowing tracery (middle of fourteenth century), and between them is a sepulchral recess, with ogee arch, and slab with floriated cross. The upper part of the western tower—a fine stately work—with the west window, was erected in the latter part of the fourteenth century. Hunter says that the arms of Castile and Leon, which appear together with those of England on the tower, confine the era of its erection between the years 1373 and 1399, as they evidently refer to John of Gaunt, who called himself king of Castile and Leon. Other shields on the tower may be referred to the same period. Under the west window, on each side of the west door, appear the lozengy coat of Fitzwilliam; *a fess between three maids' heads*, Eastfield (William Eastfield, steward of the honour, died in 1386); and a shield bearing *two boars' heads in chief*, Sandford (John, son of Sir Edward Sandford, was living at Tickhill in 1394). Above the west window is a shield charged with a plain cross, probably for Vescy, a family of considerable consequence at Tickhill at this period. Other shields on the tower bear merchants' marks. Below the belfry stage on each side is a rich niche; that on the north side contains a figure of Our Lord blessing; that on the south side, a representation of the Trinity; and that on the west, a seated figure with arms crossed. On the dexter side of the last is a knight in plate armour, with a smaller figure by his side; on the other side is a damaged figure (? an ecclesiastic). The belfry stage has coupled three-light windows on each side; the parapet is pierced with cusped ogee openings (*cf.* Blyth), and has eight pinnacles. The erection of the tower seems to have been followed by an almost complete reconstruction of the church. The nave arcades are rich, good work, and have several shields bearing the monograms **ibc**, **ꝛꝑc**, **MDR**, and a plain cross (? Vescy), which all appear also on the font; merchants' marks; and a lozengy shield with a cross patonce in the centre, which also occurs over the chancel arch (attributed by

Hunter to Fitzwilliam). Another shield over the chancel arch bears *a chevron ermine between three maids' heads* (Eastfield). The clerestory of the nave has a range of eight windows on each side, divided by pinnacles on the outside. The Perpendicular windows of the north aisle are of excellent character. Considerable fragments of fifteenth-century glass remain in the windows of the south aisle of the nave. In one (third from east) is part of a series of the apostles, each with his sentence from the Creed.

There are several memorials of interest in the church. On the north wall of the chancel is a small brass to William Eastfield, steward of the lordships of Holderness and Hatfield and of the honour of Tickhill (died 1386), and his wife Margaret. At the west end of the north aisle of the nave is an altar tomb the sides of which are ornamented with quatrefoils, which seems to be William Eastfield's tomb, described by Hunter (1828) as then standing to the north of the altar. Near this tomb is a fine slab bearing a floriated cross containing the *Agnus Dei*. A few inscribed floor-slabs have survived, and there are some interesting wall-monuments of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

The most important monument in the church is an alabaster tomb against the north wall of the north aisle near the west end, which (according to Leland) was brought here from the conventual church of the Austin Friars in Tickhill. It commemorates Sir Richard Fitzwilliam (will dated 1479, proved 1480), and Elizabeth, his wife, daughter and heiress of Thomas Clarel of Aldwark, (will dated 1502, proved 1503), and their son, Sir Thomas Fitzwilliam, and Lucy, his wife, daughter and one of the heirs of John Nevill, Marquis of Montacute, and co-heir of her brother the Duke of Bedford. Both father and son desired by will to be buried in the house of the Friars at Tickhill (*Test. Ebor.*, iii., 246, 247ⁿ; iv., 209). The tomb bears the effigies of knight and lady, which have been considerably damaged. The knight is bare-headed, with his head resting on a helm; he is represented in full plate-armour, and wears a tabard bearing his arms. The lady wears a diamond-shaped hood. The sides of the tomb are richly panelled. At the west end is a shield, now defaced, which (Hunter says) bore Fitzwilliam quartering Clarel, impaling Nevill quartering Montagu

and Monthermer. On the south side are three shields—1. *Lozengy*, Fitzwilliam, impaling *six martlets, three, two and one*, Clarel. 2. *Nine martlets, four, three and two*, Clarel. 3. *Lozengy*, Fitzwilliam. The tomb is an excellent example of the early Renaissance.

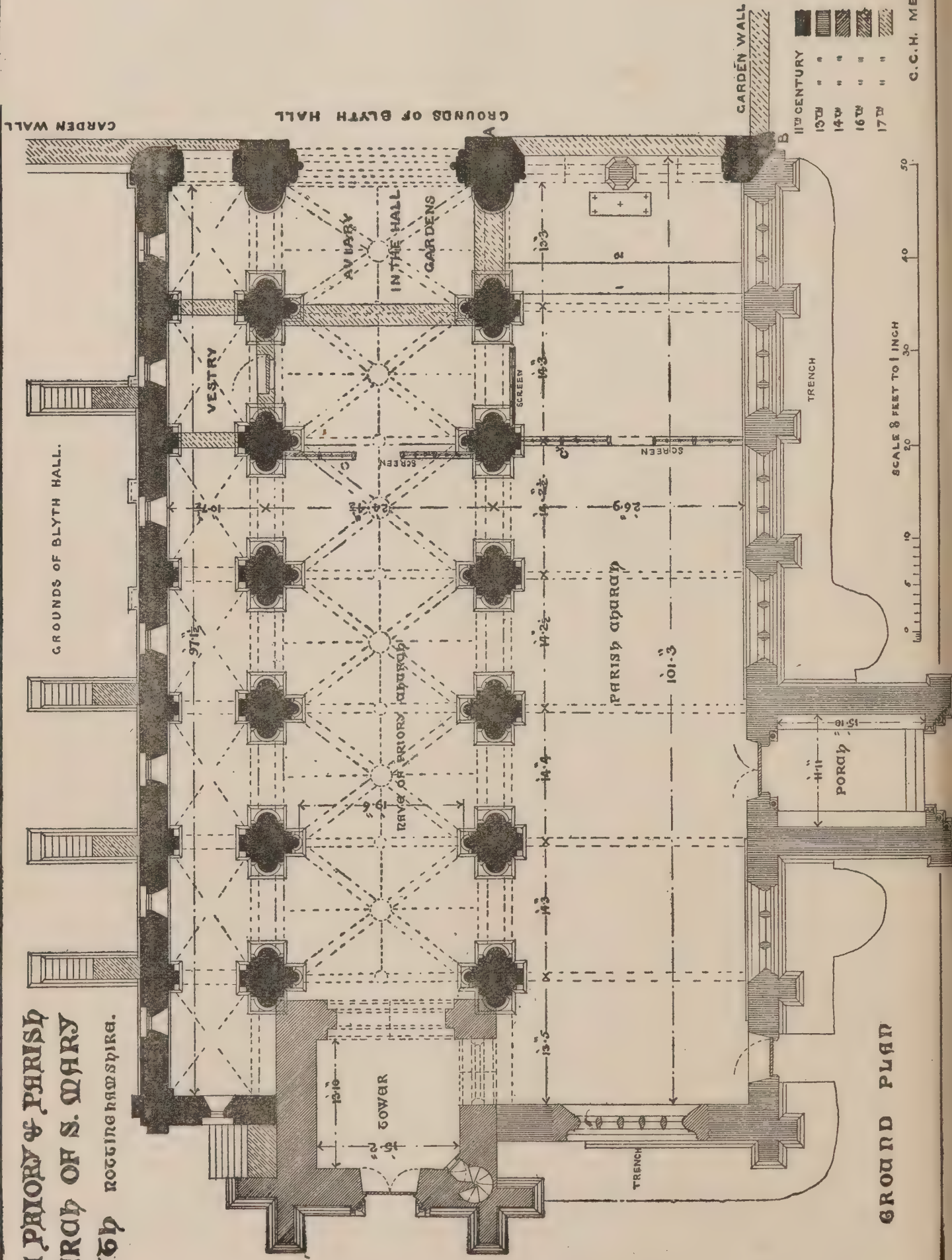
In Northgate, Tickhill, is a fifteenth century timber house, with an inscription—*vis mad Jon leftwul*.

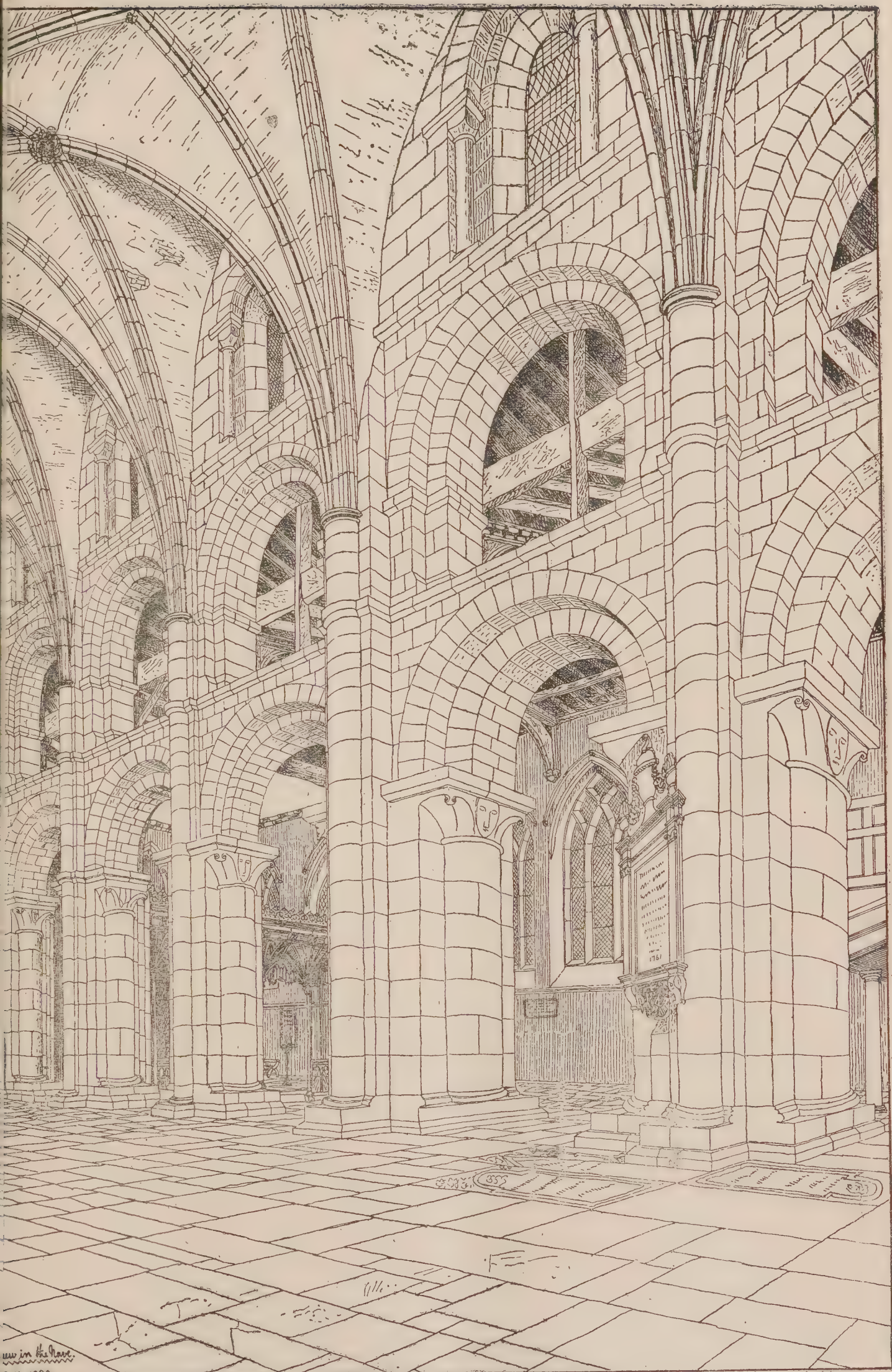
BLYTH PRIORY

was founded in 1088 in honour of the Virgin, by Roger de Busli, the Domesday grantee of the honour of Tickhill, and Muriel his wife, as a cell of the Benedictine House of the Holy Trinity of the Mount at Rouen, also called S. Catharine's. It was well endowed by the founder with large possessions including the church and vill of Blyth. Being able to prove itself a conventual cell, that is one that enjoyed its own revenues, and did not act merely as a receiver for a foreign house, it escaped suppression at the time of the dissolution of the Alien Priories, and survived till 1535. Its net income at that time was £113 os. 8½d. The conventual and parish churches were under one roof, the latter being in the nave, which fact probably accounts for its preservation. (Raine's *History of Blyth*, 27-45).

The nave of Blyth church is practically complete, and is a most valuable example of the earlier Norman manner, which here, as elsewhere in the earliest works of the Normans in England after the Conquest, is characterised by the closest similarity to contemporary work in Normandy. The original nave was seven bays in length, the western bay (except in the north aisle) being suppressed by the later western tower. Unfortunately the eastern part of the church has entirely disappeared, but, from indications of foundations which have been found, we are probably safe in conjecturing that its plan corresponded with those of Saint-Nicolas, Caen, and Lessay (which have naves of seven bays in length), and Saint-Georges de Boscherville, near Rouen (nave of eight bays), although Blyth was smaller in scale than these Normandy churches. The plan of the destroyed eastern part would, in that case, show a crossing, shallow transepts with an apsidal chapel in the east side of each, and a choir of two bays terminated by an apse, and flanked by aisles extending only to the springing of the apse.

THE PRIORY & PARISH CHURCH OF S. MARY BLYTH NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.





The bays of the nave are divided by attached wall shafts, with a square projection on each side. On each side of the piers a wider attached shaft receives the semicircular arches, which are of two unmoulded orders. On the back of each pier is a double pilaster, which receives the transverse arch and groins of the unribbed vault over the aisle; there are similar double pilasters on the wall of the (north) aisle. The capitals under the arcade arches are of the simple volute type common in contemporary work in Normandy. The triforium has a semicircular arch of two unmoulded orders in each bay received by chamfered imposts. The clerestory windows have shafts on the inner jambs, and square recessed outer jambs. On the north side, the roof over the triforium has been lowered, and windows inserted within the triforium arches. The nave was, no doubt, originally covered with a wood ceiling. The existing vault was built in the thirteenth century, and the original wall-shafts were adapted to receive the ribs. About the end of the thirteenth century the south aisle was taken down, and the existing wide aisle was erected. The outer and inner doorways of the south porch are the work of the end of the twelfth century, removed when the aisle was rebuilt. The fine western tower was erected towards the end of the fourteenth century. The parapet has ogee piercings, as at Tickhill, but the belfry windows here are single on each face, and the design is of simpler character. The rood-screen, which has suffered some mutilation, extends across the nave at the second pier west of the crossing. Some mediæval grave-covers have survived, one of which bears an inscription commemorating John Albarne, vicar of Blyth, 1476.

The church has been very completely illustrated by Mr. C. C. Hodges, in a work privately printed in 1881. The plan and interior view here given have been reproduced from this work, with the author's permission.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome -	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill -	-	-	1868
Wakefield -	-	-	1869
Pontefract -	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey -	-	-	1872
York -	-	-	1873
York -	-	-	1874
Beverley -	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	1877
Selby -	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth -	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley -	-	-	1884
Howden -	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory -	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey -	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey -	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	"
Whitby Abbey -	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley -	-	-	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1893
York (two days) -	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham -	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton -	-	-	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	-	-	1898



THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

TUESDAY, SEPT. 13th, 1898.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1898.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

ARRANGEMENTS.

The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1898, will take place on *Tuesday, September 13th*, 1898.

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket, Ticket for Admission to Fountains, and Luncheon Ticket, 6/-, or separately with Railway Voucher and Admission Ticket for Carriage, 2/6; and Luncheon, 4/-, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of *Friday, September 9th*. Porterage of Telegrams to Trenholme from Hutton Rudby, 1/-.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :

Bradford (N.E.)	...	...	...	...	9.25
Brighouse	...	...	...	...	9.35
Dewsbury (L. & N. W.)	...	...	...	10.0	
Halifax (L. & Y.)	...	...	...	10.19	
Huddersfield (L. & N. W.)	...	...	...	9.40	
Pontefract (L. & Y.)	...	...	...	9.54	
Sheffield (Midland)	...	...	...	8.45	
Wakefield (Westgate, G. N.)	...	...	...	9.55	
Leeds (N. E.)	...	...	...	10.50	
Holbeck	...	...	...	10.55	
Harrogate	...	...	...	11.22	
Ripon, arr.	...	...	...	11.50	

Middlesborough	...	...	...	...	...	9.14
Newcastle	...	...	...	...	...	7.30
Northallerton	...	...	...	...	...	10.15
Thirsk	...	...	...	...	...	11.0
Ripon, arr.	...	...	...	...	...	11.17

FARES.—Return Tickets to Ripon from the Yorkshire Stations of the N.E.R., G.N.R, L. & N.W.R., and L. & Y.R., and from Newcastle will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

Carriages will be in attendance at Ripon station, and will start at 12.0 o'clock for Fountains Abbey. Members will assemble in the abbey church, where Mr. W. H. St. John Hope will meet them and explain its history and arrangements. The members will next go to the Frater of the *Conversi*, usually miscalled the Cloisters, where luncheon will be served; the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., one of the patrons of the Society, will take the chair.

After luncheon, Mr. Hope will conduct the party over the domestic buildings of the Abbey, commencing with the infirmary; those round the cloister will next be visited, concluding with the buildings in the outer court.

Carriages will reach Ripon station in time to catch the trains leaving respectively at 6.20 for the south, and at 6.54 for the north.

The thanks of the Society are due to the Marquess of Ripon for allowing the members to visit this noble ruin and for taking the chair at the luncheon, and to Mr. J. Arthur Reeve for permission to reproduce his plan of the Abbey.

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

The Abbey of Fountains originated in a small body of Benedictine monks from St. Mary's Abbey, York, who desired to obey the Rule of St. Benedict more strictly than it was there practised. Being compelled to leave their own abbey, through the opposition of their brethren, they were received by Archbishop Thurstan, who bestowed upon them, in 1132, the site of the Abbey of Fountains. This was a narrow alluvial flat in the valley of the Skell, with a steep cliff on one side and a high bank on the other. The first buildings were mere huts, but the advent of the Dean of York, and of two of the canons, who joined the little community, enabled permanent structures in stone to be begun, probably in 1135. The buildings were laid out on the normal Cistercian plan, and it is not unlikely that they were begun under the direction of Geoffrey, a monk of Clairvaux, who came over to Fountains to teach the brethren the Cistercian Rule.

Of the first church, the transepts and part of the nave are left, and the plan and extent of the presbytery may be traced. Of the monastic buildings, portions of the eastern range remain as well as of the buildings east of the cloister. The southern range has nearly all been rebuilt, but part of the first kitchen is left, and all the west wall of the cloister, which was from the beginning planned on a large scale, as were all the other buildings.

In 1146 or 1147 the church and buildings were burnt by the friends of William, Archbishop of York, out of revenge for the part taken by Abbot Murdac in the archbishop's deposition. The repairs that followed were spread over many years, and it was not until about 1180 that the buildings round the cloister were again completed. The two guest houses in the outer court, and the infirmary of the *conversi* or working brothers were first rebuilt, probably in place of wooden structures. The chapter-house and dorter range, and the northern half of

the western range or *cellarium* next followed, and finally the frater, warming-house and kitchen, forming the southern range, and the remainder of the *cellarium*.

During the opening years of the 13th century, Abbot John of York (1203-1211), began to enlarge the church eastwards, but, at his death, only the foundations had been laid and some of the pillars built, and the work was carried on by his successor, another Abbot John (1211-1219). The next abbot, John of Kent (1220-1247), completed the work, including the eastern transept called the "nine altars." He also built a new cloister, the monks' infirmary, and the poor folk's guest-house in the outer court. During the 14th century the farmery kitchen and chapel were rebuilt. Quite at the end of the 15th century large traceried windows were inserted in the east and west fronts of the church, and in the end gables of the "nine altars," by Abbot John Darnton (1479-1494). Abbot Marma- duke Huby (1494-1526) built the great tower in place of one over the crossing that had to be taken down on account of its instability. He also rebuilt and enlarged the abbot's lodging, which stood midway between the "farmery" and the dorter.

The abbey was suppressed in 1539, but the buildings, after being unroofed and dismantled, were otherwise left intact. Some parts; such as the farmery, the abbot's lodging, the gatehouse, and other buildings in the outer court, have since been more or less destroyed, and the remainder have suffered from the ravages of time and the all-destructive ivy. Fountains Abbey, nevertheless, remains the most imposing and instructive ruin of its kind in this or any other country.

In the last century Mr. Aislabie, who then owned the Abbey, cleared the church from the accumulation of rubbish, and destroyed the last traces of the cloister to make a garden on the site. His eldest daughter, Mrs. Allanson, to whom the property next passed, began to clear out and set in order

FOUNTAINS ABBEY.

GENERAL PLAN.

NOTE. The Pink tint shews what was roofed.
The Blue tint shews the ancient extent and present course of the River Skell, beneath and past the buildings.

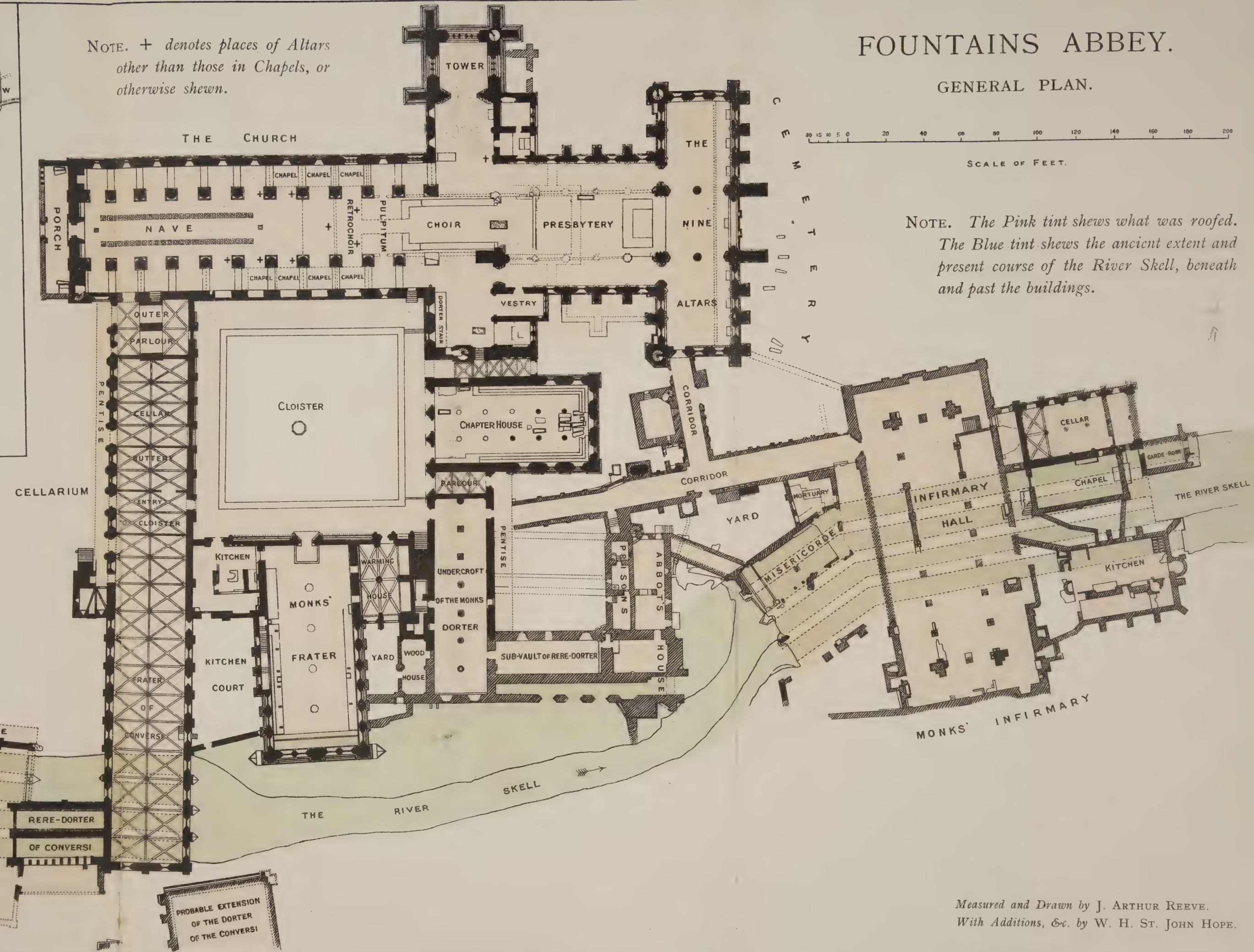
NOTE. + denotes places of Altars
other than those in Chapels, or
otherwise shewn.

- A. MAIN BUILDINGS OF THE ABBEY.
- I. THE MONKS' INFIRMARY.
- H. GUEST HOUSES.
- G. THE GATE HOUSE.
- M. THE MILL.
- B. THE BREW HOUSE, &c.
- C. FRAGMENTS OF OLD FARM BUILDINGS.
- F. THE FISH PONDS.
- W. THE PRECINCT WALL.
- X. FOUNTAINS HALL.

BLOCK PLAN OF THE ABBEY AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.

SCALE 0 200 400 600 800 1000 OF FEET

OUTER COURT



Measured and Drawn by J. ARTHUR REEVE.
With Additions, &c. by W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE.

the chapter-house. Mrs. Lawrence, the next owner, carried out sundry judicious repairs between 1808 and 1845. Finally, between 1848 and 1856, the entire abbey was systematically explored and brought to its present orderly condition by the late Earl de Grey and Ripon.

As will be seen from the accompanying plan, the contracted nature of the site has exercised a strong influence on the buildings, which are in several places carried by piers and arches across the river. In the case of the infirmary, the whole establishment has been built upon a raised platform carried by four parallel tunnels, through which the river runs.

Mr. Reeve's careful plan, to which Mr. Hope has added the tintings and some small corrections, so fully shews the disposition of the buildings, that further description of them here is unnecessary. The whole will, moreover, be fully described on the spot.

A little to the west of the abbey gatehouse stands the picturesque house known as Fountains Hall, with a quaint garden in front. The house was built, at the expense of some of the abbey buildings, by Sir Stephen Proctor, who bought the site of the abbey in 1597 from the representatives of Sir Richard Gresham, the grantee. In the hall or great chamber is a carved mantelpiece with a representation of the Judgment of Solomon.



EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome -	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill -	-	-	1868
Wakefield -	-	-	1869
Pontefract -	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey -	-	-	1872
York -	-	-	1873
York -	-	-	1874
Beverley -	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	1877
Selby -	-	-	1878
Knarborough and Aldborough -	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth -	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley -	-	-	1884
Howden -	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory -	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey -	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey -	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	„
Whitby Abbey -	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley -	-	-	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1893
York (two days) -	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham -	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	„
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton -	-	-	„
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	-	-	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	„

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,
FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
SKIPWITH, BUBWITH,
WRESSLE
AND
HEMINGBOROUGH.

THURSDAY, JULY 6TH, 1899.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1899.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

The First Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for 1899, will take place on *Thursday, July 6th, 1899.*

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket 3/6, and Dinner Ticket 2/6, may be had on application to the Hon., Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than *Monday, July 2nd.* Portage of Telegrams to Trenholme from Hutton Rudby, 1/-.

Dinner and Carriage Tickets may be had separate.

Light Refreshments at the Swan Inn, Bubwith.

Ordinary Train leave the undermentioned places at the following times:—

N.E.R.	Newcastle	7.40	} Arrive at Selby at 10.27.
„	Northallerton	...	...	...	8.57
„	Harrogate (<i>via</i> York)	...	...	...	9.0
„	York	...	..	...	10.5
„	Bridlington	8.20	} Arrive at Selby at 9.29.
„	Hull	...	...	..	9.30
„	Leeds (New Station)	9.45	} Arrive at Selby at 10.19.
G.N.R.	Halifax, <i>via</i> Leeds (New Station)	...	...	...	8.28
„	Bradford, <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	...	8.45
„	Wakefield(Westgate), <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	...	8.30
L.N.W.	Huddersfield (<i>via</i> Leeds)	8.35	} Arrive at Selby at 10.8.
„	Dewsbury, <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	...	8.54
L.Y.R.	Wakefield (Kirkgate) <i>via</i> Normanton	8.58	} Arrive at Selby at 10.8.
„	Huddersfield, <i>via</i> Normanton	...	...	...	8.3
„	Dewsbury, <i>via</i> Normanton	...	...	...	8.47

FARES.—Return Tickets to Selby at singles fares will be issued for distances above 30 miles, and at a fare-and-a-quarter for shorter distances by the N.E.R. from Newcastle and their Yorkshire Stations, and at a fare-and-a-quarter for any distance by the L. & Y.R. from their Yorkshire Stations.

Carriages will be in attendance at Selby Station to meet the trains, and will start immediately after the arrival of the 10.27 train from York for Skipwith, after which Bubwith, Wressle, and Hemingborough will be visited. The Hon. Secretary will read some notes on the history of the places to be visited, and Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will give an architectural account of the several buildings.

The carriages are timed to arrive at Selby at 6 p.m., when a cold dinner will be ready at the Londesborough Arms Hotel.

Trains leave Selby for York at 6.30, 7.13, and 9.39; for Leeds at 6.16, 6.28, 7.10, and 9.30; for Hull at 6.12, 6.55, and 8.59; and for Market Weighton, Driffeld, and Bridlington at 7.35.

The Council desires to present the thanks of the Society to the Vicars of Skipwith, Bubwith, and Hemingborough for their kindness in throwing open their churches; and to Mr. W. Tenant for kindly allowing the Society to visit Wressle Castle.

SKIPWITH (*St. Helen*).

In Domesday times there were a church and priest here. The church was an ancient rectory belonging to the prior and convent of Durham, till it was made a prebend in the collegiate church of Howden, to which it was appropriated, and a vicarage ordained therein in 1280 (*Reg. Archb. Wickwane*, p. 37.) In 1333 Richard de Averenges had licence to grant property in Skipwith including eight cartloads of turves, called "petes," worth 44s. a year, to a chaplain to celebrate divine service daily at the altar of St. Mary in Skipwith church to the glory of God and St. Mary, and for the souls of the said Richard, Maude his wife, Cicely his late wife, their boys, the fathers and mothers of Richard and Maude, the heirs and ancestors of the said Richard, and the benefactors of the chantry. (*Calendar of Patent Rolls*, 1330—1334, p. 401).

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave of three bays with north and south aisles, and chancel. The tower dates from before the Norman Conquest, probably from the early part of the 11th Century, and is one of the best examples of its kind in Yorkshire. It has three stages: a tall lower stage without doorway, and with small windows splayed both externally and internally; the low middle stage is probably the original belfry stage, reduced in height when the upper stage was added in the 15th century. The tower arch is an interesting example, with square imposts and square and semicircular pilasters to the jambs continued round the arch, on both sides. Over the tower arch is the usual opening from the tower into the upper part of the nave. The nave of the pre-Conquest church is probably represented by the two western bays of the present nave. Aisles were added to these two western bays, the north aisle in the latter part of the 12th century, and the south aisle in the early part of the 13th century. The aisles to the eastern bay date from the beginning of the 14th century; the east window of the south aisle is remarkable as having soffit cusping and flowing lines in the tracery. This work was followed almost immediately by the erection of the present chancel, a dignified work, with square headed windows, the tracery of which (late Geometrical) is of rather unusual design. There is no chancel arch. Fragments of the original 14th century glass remain in the chancel and south aisle.

In the 15th century, the upper stage of the tower was added, and windows were inserted in the north aisle (west window and one on north side), and at the west end of the south aisle. There is a wooden alms box of 1615.

Curious stone with figures carved on in the Tower. also signs of habitation in second stage of tower what "Murray" calls a fireplace is more probably a bookcase or side board.

BUBWITH (St. Mary).

This church was a rectory of two medietyes, each of which had a vicarage ordained therein in 1365 (*Reg. Archb. Thoresby*, ff. 105—118). One mediety belonged to the dean and chapter of York. The other mediety, worth 20*li.* a year, was acquired about 1364 from John Mowbray, lord of the isles of Haxiholme, by the abbot and convent of Byland (*Inq. p.m.* 41 Edw. 3 (2nd nrs.) No. 46.) In 1391 John del Hay, of Spaldington, in this parish, desired to be buried in the churchyard here (*Test. Ebor.* i. 155). The shield on the buttress at the south-west angle of the south aisle may be his arms, *Argent three escallops in bend gules between two bendlets sable*. Nicholas Bubwith, who was born in this neighbourhood, was a man of some distinction in his day, Master of the Rolls, 1402-5, Bishop of London, 1406, Salisbury, 1407, and Bath and Wells, 1408-1424. When he died he was not unmindful of his old home, as appears by the following extracts from his will, a translation of which has been printed in *Notes and Queries*, (3rd series, iii. 406, 460). It is dated October 5th, 1424, and signed October 11th, the testator dying on October 27th. "Also I bequeath for the completing and perfecting of a certain tower by me recently begun at the western end of the parish church of Bubbewith in the county of York, and for the improvement of the bells of the same church, to be newly made and ordered, and for the heightening of the walls of the same church on both sides, above the columns of the same, with three or four windows to be made on both sides of the same church, and with one stone pyx-stand of a suitable height upon the same walls, beyond the 100*li.* which I have heretofore laid out and paid for the construction and erection of the said tower 250 marks Also I bequeath 20 marks to be distributed according to the discretion of my executors among the poor parishioners of Menethorp and Hemyngburgh, and especially among the parishioners of Menethorp aforesaid, where I was born. Also I bequeath 20

marks to be distributed among the poor parishioners of Bubwith aforesaid, where I was brought up."

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave of four bays with north and south aisles, chancel and chapel on the north side. The church as it now stands has been developed from an aisleless church of the middle of the 12th century, of which many traces remain. The nave of this church, which was of considerable size, is represented by the present nave, and parts of the walls belong to the original work. The chancel arch is the most important survival of this 12th century church, and is a very fine example of its date; the jambs have triple shafts, with richly treated scalloped capitals, with moulded abaci enriched with pellets; the arch, which is well moulded, is lower than a semicircle, probably a semi-ellipse. On the north side of the chancel arch, the easternmost pilaster buttress of the nave still remains, as well as a fragment of the north wall of the chancel, with its angle pilaster, and sill strings, external and internal; also fragments of the original corbel table to the eaves of both nave and chancel. About the end of the 12th century, narrow aisles were added on both sides of the nave, and the nave roof was probably raised at the same time; the nave arcades have cylindrical piers with octagonal capitals, and pointed arches of two orders; the eastern and western respond piers have keel shaped shafts; the westernmost pier on each side is a later reconstruction. The chancel was rebuilt and lengthened in the first quarter of the 14th century; one of the south windows (next the chancel arch) is a single lancet; the three other windows are of two lights each, with late geometrical tracery. Later in this century (c. 1340), the north aisle was extended to form a chapel on the north side of the chancel, and two windows were inserted in the north aisle; these latter retain fragments of their original glazing, and in one of them are two shields, each bearing *Gules, three water bougets argent*, Roos of Hamlake (Helmsley), who were lords of Brighton in this parish. In the 15th century (see above) the western tower was rebuilt, the nave clerestory was added, and several windows were inserted in the north and south aisles, and at the east end of the chancel. The latter retains some fragments of its original glazing. The font has incised letters around the bowl—

fons de bubvid. Fragments of Jacobean pews are preserved at each end of the nave, and the Georgian pulpit has fortunately been retained. At the east end of the south aisle is a floor slab, with a cross in the centre, and a marginal inscription which reads—

hic jacet juliana Elston t (west end).

**margareta hopton sua filia q̄ juliana obiit quinto die
marcij a** (north side).

dn̄i m̄ cccccc̄ xxiiij et (east end).

**margareta obiit xij die Julij a dn̄i m̄ cccccc̄ xxiiij
quarū aīarum** (south side).

ppicietū de amen (west end, inside the marginal line).

Ralph Hopton, of Armley, near Leeds (will proved Aug. 5th, 1533), married Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of William Elston, of Selby.

On the floor of the chancel is a slab with a floriated cross, and some 17th century slabs of the Vavasour family, who inherited Spaldington from the Hays. A funeral helmet and sword are also in the chancel. There are traces of Elizabethan painted texts on the south side of the chancel arch.

WRESSLE CASTLE.

Up to the end of the 13th century the manor of Wressle was in the possession of the Vescy family, but with Alnwick and their other possessions it passed into the hands of the Percys early in the following century. The castle was commenced in the latter part of the 14th century by Thomas Percy, a younger brother of the earl of Northumberland, and uncle of Hotspur, who was himself created K.G., 1376, Earl of Worcester, 1397, and was beheaded July 23rd, 1403. He is called by Froissart, "gentil et loyal chevalier." The towers at the east and west ends of the surviving south range were ~~added about a century later~~. A chapel was on the first floor of the east tower, parts of the altar and piscina remain. The first floor of the western tower is occupied by a large room, described as once

*built at
same time*

having a excellent woodwork. This has disappeared, but the fixing holes are still visible.

Leland's description of the place in the time of Henry VIII. is as follows:—Most parte of the Basse Courte of the Castellē of *Wreschil* is al of Tymbre. The Castelle it self is motid aboute on 3 Partes. The 4 Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle. The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withowte, whereof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of *Fraunce*. In the Castelle be only 5 Towers one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5 having fyve Longginges yn high, 3 of the other Towers have 4 Highes in Longginges. The 4 conteinich the Botery, Pantery, Pastery, Lardery and Kechyn. The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Closettes. To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound *Trente*, and semith as newly made. The Basse Courte is of a newer Building. One thing I likid excedingly yn one of the Towers, that was a study caullid *Paradise*, wher was a Closet in the midle of 8 squares latisid aboute, and at the Toppe of every Square was a Desk ledgid to set Bookes on, and Cofers withyn them, and these semid as yoinid hard to the Toppe of the Closet, and yet by Pulling one or al wold cum downe, briste hythe in rabettes, and serve for Deskes to lay Bokes on. The Garde Robe in the Castelle was excedingly fair. And so wer the Gardeins withyn the Mote, and the Orchardes withoute. And yn the Orchardes wer Mountes *opere topiario* writen about with Degrees like Turninges of Cockilshilles, to cum to the Top without payn (*Yorksh. Archæol. Journal*, x., 314).

The Castle appears to have begun to fall into decay in 1537, when the duke of Norfolk wrote to Cromwell "I have just heard that my lord of Northumberland daily gives away houses and the brick of Wressle and other things, so that unless remedy be applied it will be greatly decayed when it comes to the King's hands (*Henry VIII. State Papers*, xii., 539). The King and the Privy Council were here on September 6th, 1541 (*Ibid* xvi., 541). By the order for demolition, dated April 17th, 1650, instructions were given 'to throw down all the side wherein the hall standis, leaving

only the south side.'” The south front was occupied till 1796, when it was burnt out.

The small detached building is a later addition in the north-west corner of the quadrangle; the original walls remain for a short distance on each side of the angle, showing the extent of the original quadrangle, and the walls, with the traces on the north face of the surviving western tower, afford some indications of the arrangement of the buildings which formerly stood on the west side of the quadrangle. The gate-house was no doubt on the east side of the quadrangle, and the moat can be readily traced on the three remaining sides.

HEMINGBOROUGH (*St. Mary*).

Here was a church with a priest at the time of the Domesday survey. The church and manor were given to the prior and convent of Durham by William the Conqueror, in whose possession they remained till the Reformation. In 1426 the church was made collegiate. There was a provost or warden with 40*li* a year, three prebendaries, six vicars, and six clerks of the second table. An exterior view of the church and a ground plan are given in Burton's *History of Hemingborough*, edited by the late Canon Raine, for the Yorkshire Archæological Society, where there is a very full history of the parish.

The plan of the church comprises nave with north and south aisles and south porch; north and south transepts, the former with a western aisle; central tower and spire; chancel with chapel and vestry on north side, and a continuous aisle on the south side.

The church from which this plan was developed probably had a small nave (possibly of pre-Conquest date), represented by the two eastern bays of the present nave. The marks of the original roof indicate a nave of considerable relative height. To this nave, aisles were added in the second half of the 12th century; the arcades have cylindrical piers, with corbels to the respond piers, and semicircular arches of two orders. The font is of the latter part of the 12th century. In the latter part of the 13th century the nave and aisles were extended two bays westward; the junction

between the earlier and later works can readily be observed on the piers in the middle of the nave. The west and south doors belong to this work. Marks of the high-pitched gable can be seen at the west end of the nave. To the end of the 13th century must be attributed the main structure of the transepts, the crossing, and the chancel, which then had no aisles. The south aisle of the nave was probably rebuilt in the middle of the 14th century. In the 15th century, the north aisle was rebuilt and widened, the nave clerestory was added, considerable alterations were made in the transepts (clerestories and gable windows), the north chapel (Babthorpe chantry) was added between the chancel and north transept, and several windows were inserted. At the end of the 15th or early in the 16th century, an aisle or chapel was erected along the whole length of the south side of the chancel. Notice the south door. The piscina in this chapel is 13th century work re-used. In the chancel are portions of the 15th century stalls, and some good screen work. The nave formerly had considerable remains of fine woodwork of the 15th century and Renaissance; fragments are now in the vestry. In the north chapel are a cadaver monument and the base of the altar. At the west end of the north aisle of the nave is part of a slab with floriated cross. There is a stoup at the north door.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knareborough and Aldborough - -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - -	1882
Hedon and Patrington - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - -	"
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - -	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - -	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - -	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY,

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
SKIPTON and BOLTON
PRIORY.

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 6th, 1899.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1899.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.



The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1899, will take place on *Wednesday, September 6th, 1899.*

Tickets for the Excursion, including Railway Voucher for Skipton, Carriage Ticket, and Luncheon Ticket, 6/-, or separately with Railway Voucher, 3/- each, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Trenholme, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 2ND, *after which date no accommodation can be provided.*

Porterage of Telegrams to Trenholme from Hutton Rudby, 1/-.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned Stations at the following times:—

Leeds ...	...	...	...	...	<i>dep.</i> 10.20
Bradford ...	...	...	...	...	<i>dep.</i> 10.10
Skipton ...	...	...	...	...	<i>arr.</i> 10.55
Harrogate (<i>change at Otley</i>) ...	...	...	...	...	<i>dep.</i> 9.27
Ilkley ...	...	...	...	...	<i>dep.</i> 10.35
Skipton ...	...	...	...	...	<i>arr.</i> 11.5

On arriving at Skipton Station members will at once proceed to the Church, where they will be met by Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who will act as guide at Skipton, and at Bolton. The Castle will be visited next, and at one o'clock, precisely, members will have luncheon at the Ship Hotel, at which Rev. H. L. Cook, the Rector, will preside. Carriages will be at the door of the Hotel at two o'clock to convey the party to Bolton Priory, where they will spend the afternoon. The carriages will return to Skipton in time for the 6.52 train, which reaches Bradford at 7.35 and Leeds at 7.45, but those who prefer it may leave Bolton Abbey Station at 5.37, enabling members to reach Bradford at 6.37 and Leeds at 7.26; and at 5.46, reaching Ilkley at 6.2 and Harrogate (*change at Otley*) at 6.56.

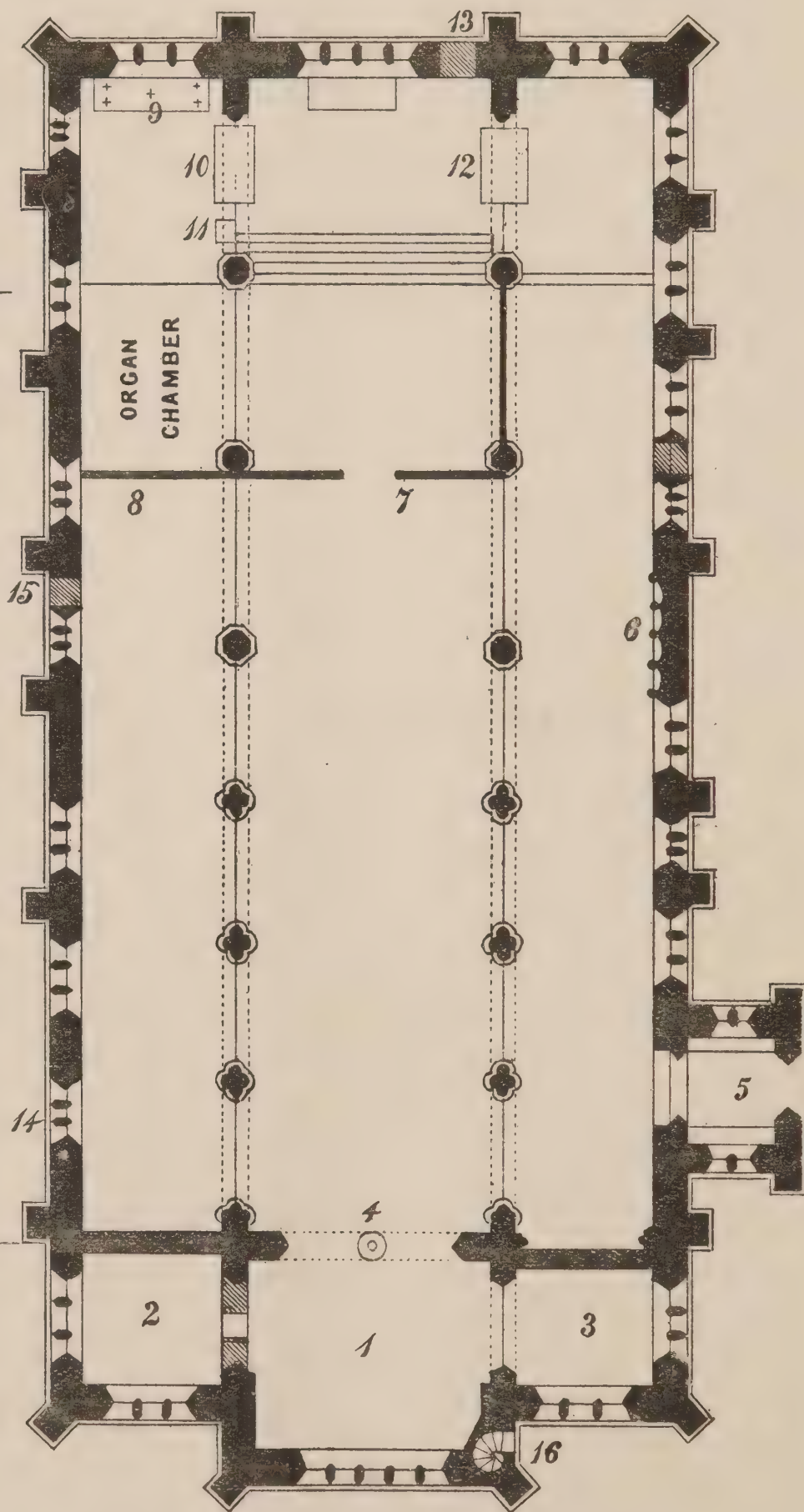
FARES.—Return Tickets to Skipton from the Yorkshire Stations of the M.R., N.E.R., and L. & Y. R. will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

The thanks of the Society are due to Lord Hothfield and Mr. R. B. Barrett, for leave to visit Skipton Castle, to the Rev. H. L. Cook, Rector of Skipton, for leave to visit the Church, and to the Duke of Devonshire, K.G., and the Rev. A. P. Howes, Rector of Bolton Abbey, for leave to visit Bolton; also to Mr. John Scott, of Skipton, and to Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, who have given much help in compiling the programme and making preliminary arrangements.

Plan of Holy Trinity Church, Skipton.

REFERENCE.

1. TOWER.
2. VESTRY.
3. PETIT'S LIBRARY.
4. FONT.
5. MODERN PORCH.
6. SEDILIA.
7. SCREEN, (SAID TO BE FROM BOLTON ABBEY)
8. SIDE SCREENS.
9. ANCIENT ALTAR STONE.
10. TOMB OF HENRY CLIFFORD (1ST EARL OF CUMBERLAND)
11. TOMB OF FRANCIS. (LORD CLIFFORD.)
12. TOMB OF GEORGE. (3RD EARL OF CUMBERLAND)
13. ENTRANCE TO CLIFFORD VAULT, UNDER CHANCEL.
14. NORTH DOOR UNDER THIS WINDOW, NOW WALLED UP.
15. WINDOW WALLED UP.
16. ENTRANCE TO TOWER STAIRS



SCALE

1 5 10 20 30 40 50 FEET.

THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY TRINITY, SKIPTON.

Of the first Church appropriated to Bolton, which was probably co-eval with the Norman Castle, no traces remain in the present fabric, the earliest portions of which must be referred to about the year 1300.

The parts of the Church of this date which remain consist of a north door, now walled up, the greater part of the Nave, portions of the Tower, and a part of the south wall, in which Sedilia are still preserved, the abnormal position of which it is difficult to account for.

The Church was extended and altered to its present form in the 15th century.

The Tower was repaired in 1655.

The Screen, which has been set back one bay eastward, bears the date 1533. (*not now visible*)

At the west end was a small Library, but it is now at the Grammar School, said to contain some valuable Tracts of the Civil War period, bequeathed to Skipton by one Sylvester Petyt, whose portrait is placed in the Vestry.

In the Gallery, filling the opening of the tower arch, is a poker painting, by one Smith, the subject of which is, the Angels appearing to the Shepherds, announcing the Birth of our Lord.

The Vault of the Cliffords is at the east end, beneath the Altar.

On the north side of the Chancel is the High Tomb of Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland, who died in 1542.

At the head of the above Tomb is a smaller Tomb of Francis Lord Clifford, who died in 1589, which bears three Shields (1) Clifford and quarterings; (2) Russell and quarterings; (3) same as 1.

²
On the south side of the Chancel is the High Tomb of George, third Earl of Cumberland, who died in 1605.

The Register Books commence in 1592. They have been published in 3 Vols., and are edited by the Rev. W. J. Stavert, Rector of Burnsall, near Skipton. From 1644 to 1648 there are no entries of Burials.

SKIPTON CASTLE.

A Norman Castle was (according to Camden) founded here by Robert de Rumeli, *temp.* William II.; enlarged by Robert de Clifford, to whom the castle was granted by Edward II. in 1310; and extended eastward, *circa* 1535, by Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland.

The entrance was altered by the Lady Anne Clifford, Countess of Pembroke, between 1655 and 1659.

The Bailey is entered by the Gate-House, reconstructed, as appears by a date upon it, in 1629, during the life-time of Francis Clifford, fourth Earl, and Henry, fifth Earl of Cumberland, in memory of George, third Earl, brother to Francis.

On a leaden cistern head is a curious monogram combining the letters F and H with intertwined C's.

Over the entrance is a shield of eight quarterings, viz. (1) Clifford; (2) Augmentation of Clifford; (3) Bromflete; (4) Vescy; (5) Flint? (6) Vipont; (7) Aton; (8) St. John.

The central Chamber of the Gate-House is raised, and on the parapet extending round is the following inscription:

GEORGII. MERITVM. MARM. PERENNIVS	...	...	...	...	...	South.
REGALIQVE. SITV. PYRAMIDVM. ALTIVS QVOD. NON. IMBER. EDAX.	...	...	...	...	...	East.
NON. AQVILO. IMPOTENS. POSSIT. DIRVERE.	...	...	...	...	...	North.
AVT. INNVMERABILIS ANNORVM SERIES ET FVGA TEMPORVM	...	...	...	...	...	West.

The above is an adaptation of the last Ode of the 3rd Book of Horace, commencing "Exegi monumentum Aere."

The open parapet bears the family motto "DESORMAIS."

On comparing the outer and the inner arches of the Gate-House it will be seen that the latter has been altered.





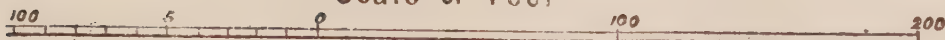
PLAN OF SKIPTON CASTLE.



Reference.

1. Entrance Gateway.
2. Entrance built by Anne, Countess of Pembroke.
3. The Conduit Court.
4. Banqueting Hall.
5. Buttery Hatch.
6. Kitchen.
7. Withdrawing Room.
8. Mary, Queen of Scot's Tower.
9. Muniment Tower.
10. Great Gallery built temp. Henry viii.
11. Octagonal Tower.
12. Chapel dedicated to St. John the Evangelist.
13. Original Stables, Granaries, &c.

Scale of Feet



Passing to the left, the Castle itself is approached, and over the entrance will be found the following inscription cut in stone :

"THIS SKIPTON CASTLE WAS REPAYRED BY THE LADY ANNE CLIFFORD, COVNTESSE DOWAGER OF PEMBROKE, DORSETT, AND MONTGOMERIE BARONESS CLIFFORD, WESTMERLAND, AND VESIE LADYE OF THE HONOVRE OF SKIPTON IN CRAVEN, AND HIGH SHERIFFESSE, BY INHERITANCE, OF THE COVNTIE OF WESTMERLAND, IN THE YEARS 1657 AND 1658, AFTER THIS MAINE PART OF ITT HAD LAYNE RUINOVS EVER SINCE DECEMBER, 1648, AND THE JANVARY FOLLOWINGE, WHEN ITT WAS THEN PVLLED DOWNE AND DEMOLISH'T ALMOST TO THE FOVNDACON BY THE COMMAND OF THE PARLIAMENT THEN SITTING AT WESTMINSTER, BECAUSE ITT HAD BIN A GARRISON IN THE THEN CIVILL WARES IN ENGLAND. ISA. CHAP. 58, VER. 12. GOD'S NAME BE PRAISED."

Over the entrance door is a shield cut in wood bearing Clifford and quarterings as given above, impaling Percy, viz. (1) Percy and Lucy, quarterly; (2) Old Percy; (3) Poynings; (4) Strange; (5) Bryan.

Within the Countess of Pembroke's work will be found the only apparent traces of the original Norman Castle, in the Dungeon and Tower flanking the entrance on the north.

In the Court-Yard, which is surrounded by early 16th century work, introduced within the original Edwardian structure, will be found seven doors (exclusive of the chief entrance), by which the various apartments are reached.

The external steps on the north side lead to the Hall.

Over the door on the east side of the Court-Yard are the arms, crest, and supporters of Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland.

Over the south door are the arms of Bromflete, whose heiress Margaret married John Lord Clifford and Westmoreland, *temp.* Edward IV.

To the east of the Edwardian Castle, is the newer work, added by Henry Clifford, first Earl of Cumberland, for the reception of Eleanor, daughter and co-heiress of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, and niece of Henry VIII., who married Henry Clifford, afterwards second Earl. The great Gallery thus formed terminates in an Octagon Tower of three stories. The ground floor of the gallery was divided into rooms, as at present seen, somewhat over 100 years ago.

Throughout this part of the Castle are considerable remains of Tapestry, and in the top storey of the Octagon Tower is some of great beauty and interest, apparently, from the costume and Architectural details of the middle of the 15th century.

The Bailey extends on the south along the whole range of the Castle Buildings, which are flanked on the north by a deep ravine, in which flows the stream called Ellerbeck. In the cutting made for the canal here may be seen remarkable contortions in the Limestone strata.

To the south-west of the Castle within the Bailey is the Chapel, now a stable, in the walls of which the door and window openings can still be traced; the piscina also remains, and in the vestry, on the north, is a small original window. The work is apparently of the date of the Edwardian Castle. In the building to the north of the chapel may be traced remains probably of the same period.

BOLTON PRIORY.

Bolton Priory, was a House of Canons Regular, or Austin Canons, an order founded in honour of St. Augustine of Hippo, and first introduced into England in 1105.

This Priory was, in the first instance, founded at Embsay, still called Embsay Kirk, in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Cuthbert, by William de Meschines, Lord of Copeland, and Cecilia de Rumeli his wife, Lady of the Honour of Skipton, in 1120-1, and endowed by them with lands in Carlton Chapel, Embsay, Kildwick, Skipton, and Stretton.

In 1151, Alice de Rumeli, daughter of the founders, granted Bolton to the Canons in exchange for the Manors of Skipton and Stretton, and the priory was thereupon removed to its present site. Tradition connects this removal with the loss of the Boy of Egremont, son of Alice, by drowning, in an attempt to cross the Strid; but Dr. Whitaker points out that this son is a party to the Charter of Translation.

As was the case with other Priors of the order, for instance, Lanercost and Christchurch, their church was associated with a

parish church, traces of which can still be detected, and the memory of which is preserved in the continued user of the nave for parochial services.

The Canons began to the east of the parish church, the presbytery, central tower, and transepts of a church of the usual monastic type, and then rebuilt the parish church to form its nave. A cloister surrounded by the usual monastic buildings was also added on the south of the nave. The nave itself was next enlarged by the addition of a north aisle, a new front, and a fine range of windows overlooking the cloister; some work was also done to the north transept, which perhaps had been left unfinished. All these portions belong to the early part of the 13th century. About the middle of the 14th century the presbytery was lengthened by a bay and its upper parts reconstructed in the style then in vogue; the north transept was also completed or rebuilt at the same time. Despite its present condition the presbytery of Bolton, as it has been well said, "is one of the most beautiful architectural compositions in England." Finally, in 1520, a new tower was begun outside the west front of the nave, by Prior Richard Moon, but this was not carried up higher than the first stage, and it still remains as an interesting example of the way in which such structures were added to an existing fabric.

The House was surrendered by Richard Moone, the Prior, and fourteen Canons, on the 29th January, 30 Henry VIII. (1538—9), remained in the King's hands till April 3rd, 1542, and was then sold to Henry, Earl of Cumberland, for £2,490.

The clear value of the possession is certified in 30 Henry VIII. at 23*l.* 15*s.* 1½*d.* The Prior had a pension of 40*l.*, and the fourteen Canons of 76*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* There were 3 bells and 329 ounces of plate and jewels.

The eastern parts of the church were unroofed and dismantled after the suppression, but the nave, being parochial, was left intact and is still used. The monastic buildings have all been destroyed, and only their plinths and foundations remain. The chapter-house was octagonal. The foundations of, apparently, the infirmary and

its appendages lie east of the chapter-house, on the lower ground between it and the river.

The Gate-House still remains on the west of the Church, and with extensions on either side has been converted into a residence at which the present noble owner of the domain occasionally resides. The vaulted entrance, now closed at either end, forms the dining-room, and here and in the adjoining drawing-room are some portraits which, if time and the convenience of the residents will admit, may be inspected.

A Free School of the Hon. Robert Boyle was founded by the Earl of Burlington by deed dated 29th June, 1700. Endowment, 53a. 2r. 35p. of land, some cottages, and a rent charge of £20 per annum. The School was formerly held in the room marked on the plan, and known as the Boyle Room.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - -	1882
Hedon and Patrington - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - -	„
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - -	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - -	„
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - -	„
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	„
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory - -	„

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
WOODSOME HALL
AND
AĪMONDBURY.

THURSDAY, JULY 26th, 1900.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE,
1900.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.



The First Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, will take place on *July 26th*, 1900.

Tickets for the Excursion, price 5s., including Railway Voucher for Huddersfield, Carriage Ticket, Admission Ticket to Castle Hill Tower, and Tea Ticket, may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of MONDAY, JULY 23RD, *after which date no accommodation can be provided.*

Ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :—

N.E.R.	Northallerton	11.42	} Arrive Huddersfield 2.6 <i>via</i> Leeds and L. & N. W.
,,	Ripon	...	...	12.8
,,	Harrogate	...	...	12.32
,,	York <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	12.20
,,	York <i>via</i> Normanton	12.45	} Arrive Huddersfield 2.26.
,,	Hull <i>via</i> Normanton	...	...	11.50
L.Y.R.	Normanton	...	...	1.32
,,	Wakefield	...	...	1.42
,,	Bradford	1.22	Arr. Hud. 1.55.
,,	Halifax	1.50	} Arr. Hud. 2.15.
,,	Brighouse	...	...	2.5
L.N.W.	Leeds	1.32	} Arr. Hud. 2.6.
,,	Dewsbury	...	...	1.50

Carriages will be in attendance at Huddersfield Station, and will leave at 2.30 p.m. for Woodsome Hall.

3.0—Arrive at Woodsome Hall.

4.0—Drive by way of Farnley Tyas to Almondbury Castle Hill.

4.30—Arrive at Castle Hill.

5.15—Drive to Almondbury.

5.30—Arrive at Almondbury Church.

6.0—Tea in large hall at Church Schools.

6.45—Drive or take tram-car to Huddersfield.

NOTE.—Trams leave Almondbury, 7.8. 7.53. 8.38.

Arrive Huddersfield, 7.30. 8.15. 9.0.

7.13—L. & N. W. express train leaves Huddersfield for Leeds and the N. E. line.

8.30—L. & Y. train leaves Huddersfield for Wakefield, Normanton, York, and Hull.

6.35—L. & Y. train leaves Huddersfield for Wakefield and Normanton. Members wishing to catch this train must leave Almondbury by tram-car at 5.38 p.m.

The thanks of the Society are due to the Dowager Countess of Dartmouth for leave to visit Woodsome Hall, and to the Rev. W. Foxley Norris, Vicar of Almondbury, for leave to visit Almondbury Church; also to the President, Sir Thos. Brooke, Bart., F.S.A., and to Messrs. S. J. Chadwick, F.S.A., and I. Hordern for assistance in compiling the programme and making preliminary arrangements.

WOODSOME HALL,

The property of the Earl of Dartmouth is generally considered to be of the 16th century date, but who was the builder is not certainly known. Arthur Kaye succeeded his cousin Nicholas in the ownership of the estate, 21 Henry VII., (1505-6), and though he was a great builder and a buyer of property yet he is said to have left Woodsome Hall much as he found it. It is therefore not improbable that his grandfather, John Kaye, who died about 1500, built the oldest parts of the house but that the bulk of it was rebuilt or refaced about 100 years later. This carries the date of the present building later than the traditional date of Henry VIII., but if Arthur Kaye left the building as he found it, it does not seem possible to assign it to his son John who died in 1594, because there is a very particular account of his works and buildings and he does not claim to have built Woodsome, though he says that "he much improved it by *seling* many of the rooms, "paving the courts, building outhouses, etc. The old chapel "within the house he divided into two parlours being short "of room." He might well be short of room for he had 12 children. His son Robert succeeded him, and to Robert may be attributed the alterations and improvements dated 1600.

The house is built round an inner court and a ground plan may be seen in the Yorkshire Archæological Journal, viii, 509. The date 1600 appears on a stone porch in the centre of the front, over this porch is a room bearing the date 1644. The great hall contains old family portraits, armour, a gallery, and an enormous fireplace over which is carved in fanciful letters

ARTHUR - KAYE — BEATRIX - KAYE

Descriptions of the more interesting portraits and copies of the quaint inscriptions are given in Canon Hulbert's History of Almondbury, i, 178-183, and Whitaker's History of Leeds, pp. 331-5.

The Manor of Woodesom or Woodsome together with the adjoining estate of Farnley belonged to the ancient family of Tyas (*Teutonicus*), in the reign of Edward III., and for some generations earlier. In the latter part of the reign of Richard II., Woodsome had passed into the hands of the Kaye family, and the estate continued in that family until by the marriage of Elizabeth, sole daughter and heiress of Sir Arthur Kaye, with George Viscount Lewisham (eldest son of the first Earl of Dartmouth), in the year 1722 it was brought into the family of Legge, in the possession of which family it has continued to the present time. See Hulbert's History of Almondbury i, 176-214.

CASTLE HILL.

The Manor of Almaneberie was held of Ilbert de Laci by one Leusin at the time of the Domesday survey. It continued to be part of the Lacy fee until it became the property of Thomas Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster, by his marriage with Alice, daughter of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, who died in 1311. After the rebellion of the Earl of Lancaster, his estates were forfeited, but were restored to the family by a special Act of Parliament, and passed to John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. His son, Henry of Lancaster, ascending the throne as Henry IV., carried this manor as a member of the Honor of Pontefract and Duchy of Lancaster to the Crown. It remained Crown property till 1627, when it was granted to the ancestor of the present owner, Sir J. W. Ramsden, Bart. Some interesting surveys of the manor have been printed by the late Dr. J. K. Walker, in his paper on Almondbury in Feudal Times (Yorkshire Archæological Journal, ii, 1-34).

At an early date a castle appears to have been built on Castle Hill. Tradition has it that King Stephen was the builder in the early part of his reign. There is no evidence of this and it seems more likely that the castle was built by one

the Lacies about the beginning of the 12th century on the site of the earlier pre-conquest earthworks.

In a record of the time of Edward II. quoted by Dodsworth (MSS. cxvi, fo. 37), there is a reference to the *former* castle which seems to show that the castle itself was then dismantled, though a prison or dungeon still existed. The mounds and earthworks forming the defences of the hill are still fairly well preserved and are a fine specimen of early fortification. Nothing is certainly known of their early history but it seems quite certain that the Norman Lords, following their usual custom, made use of the earthworks which they found there and probably raised the mound or "Castle Hill" at the west end of the hill and erected a stone keep on it in place of the original wooden buildings. This theory is supported by the fact that very recently a deep well and the foundations of a wall three feet thick have been discovered on the "Castle Hill." Reference should be made to De Caumont's description of Chateau d'Aulnay (Abécédaire d'Archéologie Architectures Civiles et Militaires, pp. 295-7). The plan of this *chateau* shows a *motte* or mound for the donjon surrounded by a moat, a central and an outer court. On p. 292 of the same volume is an illustration giving an example of a castle defended by wooden palisades and having a conical mound or *motte*. See also Clark's Mediæval Military Architecture in England, i, c. 2, on earthworks of the Post-Roman and English periods.

ALMONDBURY CHURCH.

Almondbury is an ancient parish, but its church is not mentioned in Domesday. It formed part of the pre-conquest parish of Dewsbury, but at what date it was separated from the mother church is unknown. It still pays, though at times somewhat reluctantly, an annual tribute of £2 6s. 8d. to Dewsbury, for which the vicar of Dewsbury had to sue the vicar of Almondbury in 1653 to establish his right. The

rectory was given to the College of Jesus, at Rotherham, by Henry VII. as Duke of Lancaster, and a vicarage was ordained in 1485. In the time of Edward VI. there were three chantries in this church, of our Lady, St. Nicholas, and the Rood. The return of the church goods in 1552 is imperfect (Surtees Soc. xcvi. 98).

The Church dedicated to All Saints is in the perpendicular style and consists of a chancel, nave, north and south aisles and a western tower. The aisles are continued on the north and south sides of the chancel, forming the Kaye chapel on the north side, and the Beaumont chapel on the south. Previous to the restoration in 1873, and the extension of the aisles, an Early English two light window could be seen in the south wall of the chancel. In the east wall of the chancel on either side of the central window are two-light windows of the same date. In the Kaye chapel will be found some fragments of 16th century glass so well worked into the new windows as to make them rather difficult of detection. There is a beautiful perpendicular rood screen, and the roof of the nave is fine. Round it are some quaint verses, dated 1522, which may be read in Whitaker's Leeds, p. 327, and Hulbert's Almondbury, i., 26.

PARISH CLERK'S HOUSE.

At the west end of the church is the parish clerk's house, built for accommodation of that official, in 1765, by Mrs. Jane Fenay.

WORMALL'S HALL.

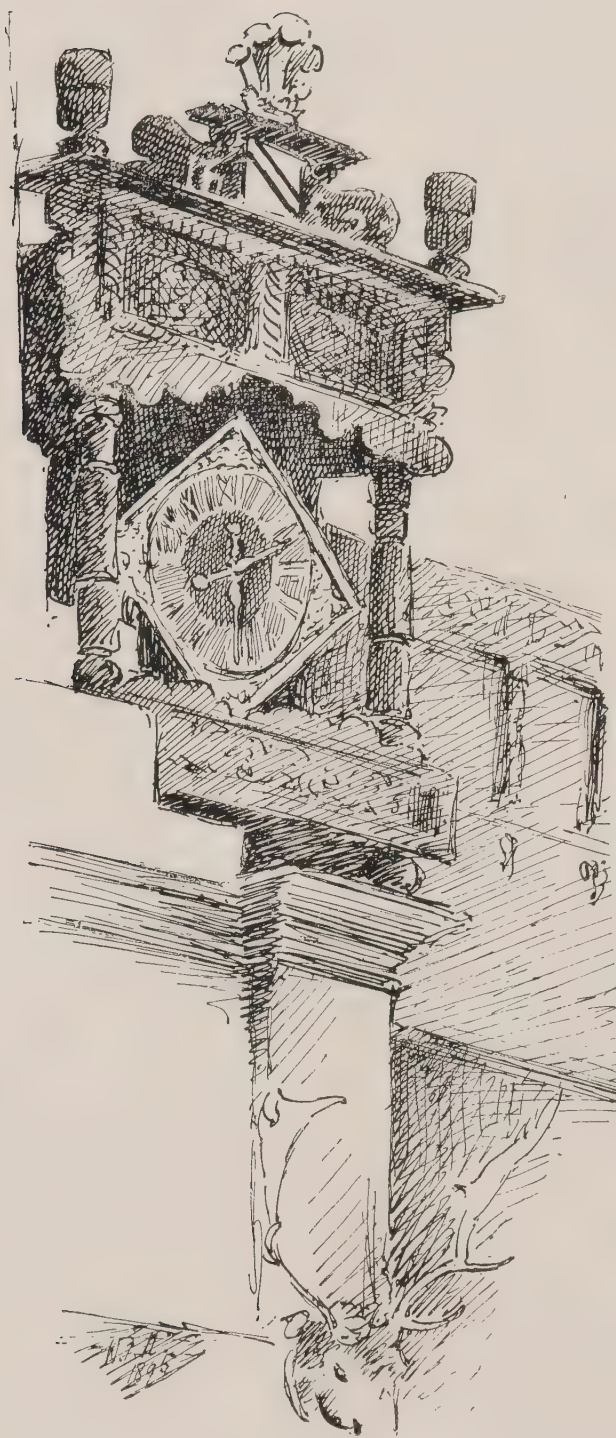
Opposite the church, in Kirkgate, will be noticed the half-timbered house, known as Wormall's Hall. The initials and date in the shields on either side of the doorway informs us it was built in 1631, by Isaac and Mary Wormall.



Woodsome Hall.



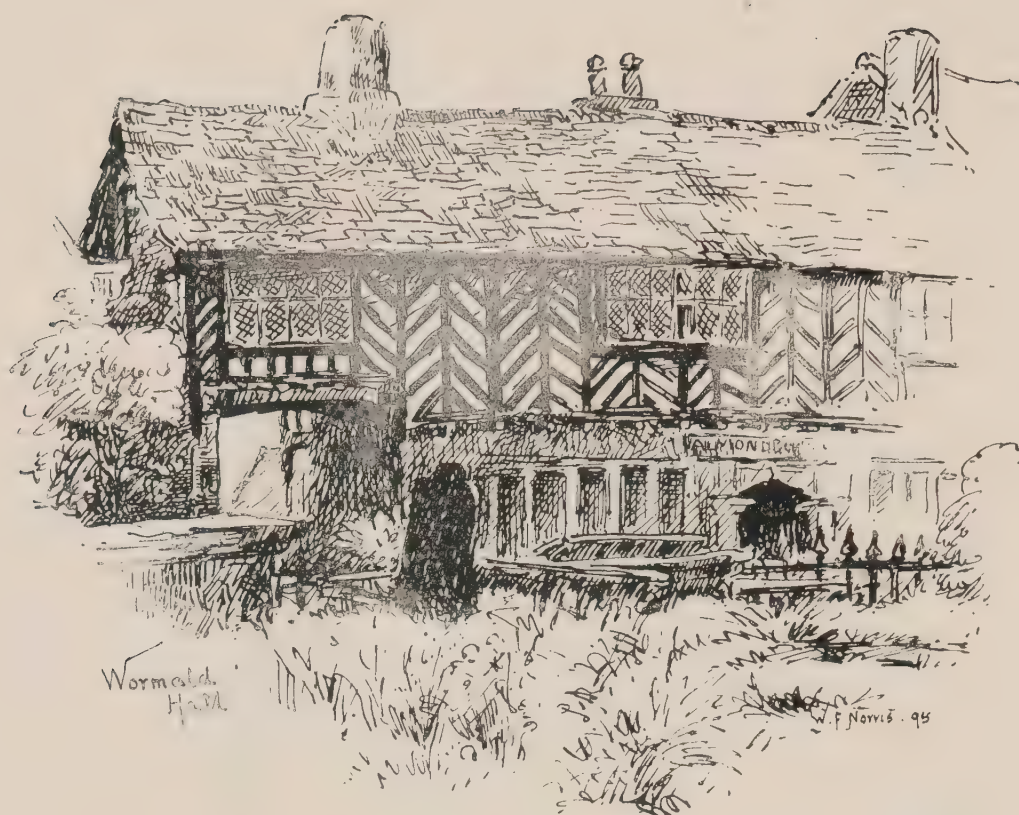
Woodsome.



Old Clock in the Great Hall, Woodsome.



The Court Yard, Woodsome.



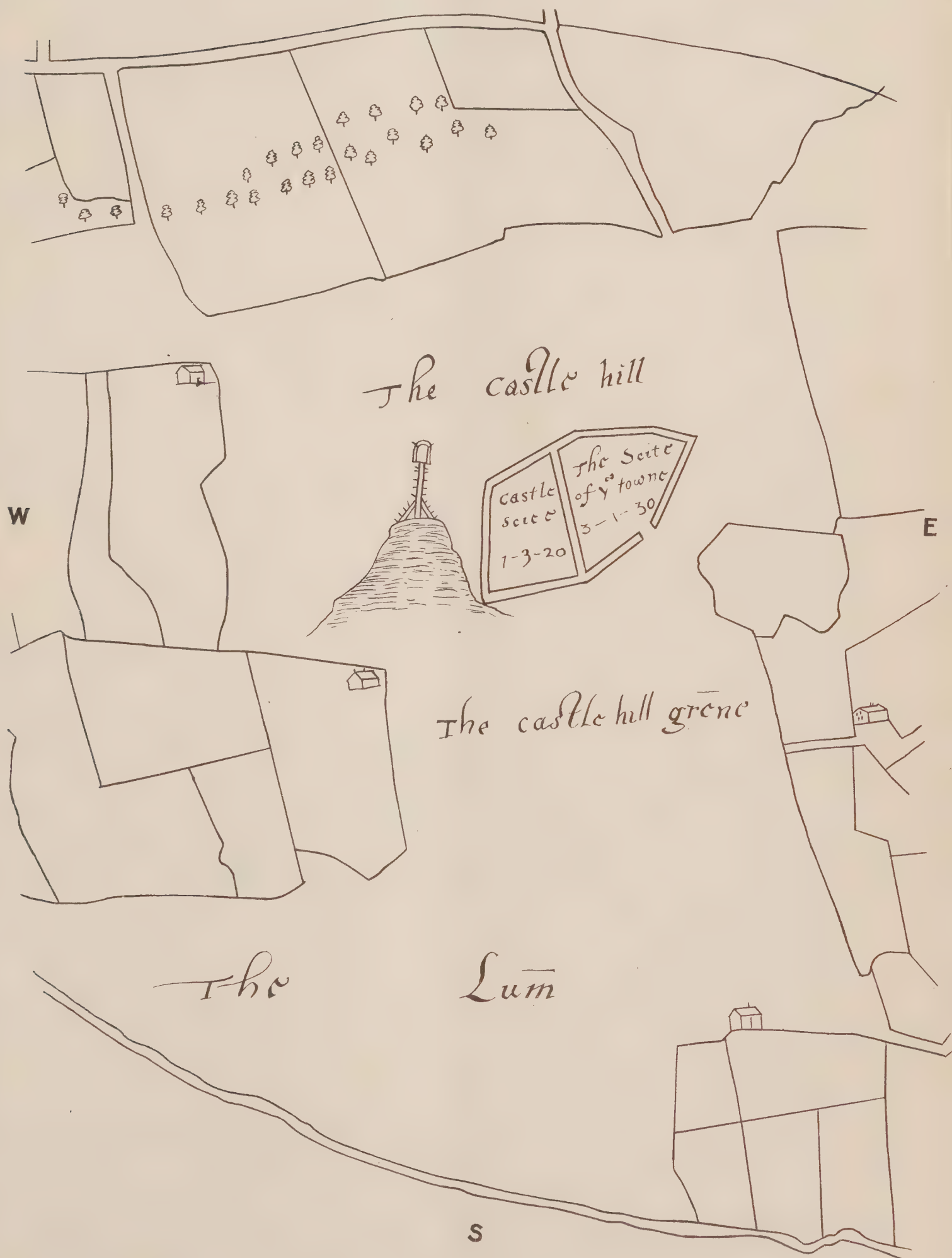
Wormald Hall.



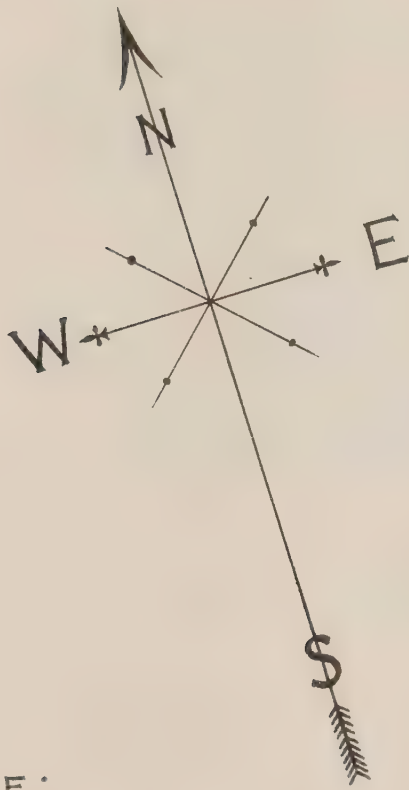
The Clerk's House.

N

CASTLE HILL.
Copied from plan made
by WILLIAM SENIOR in
1634.

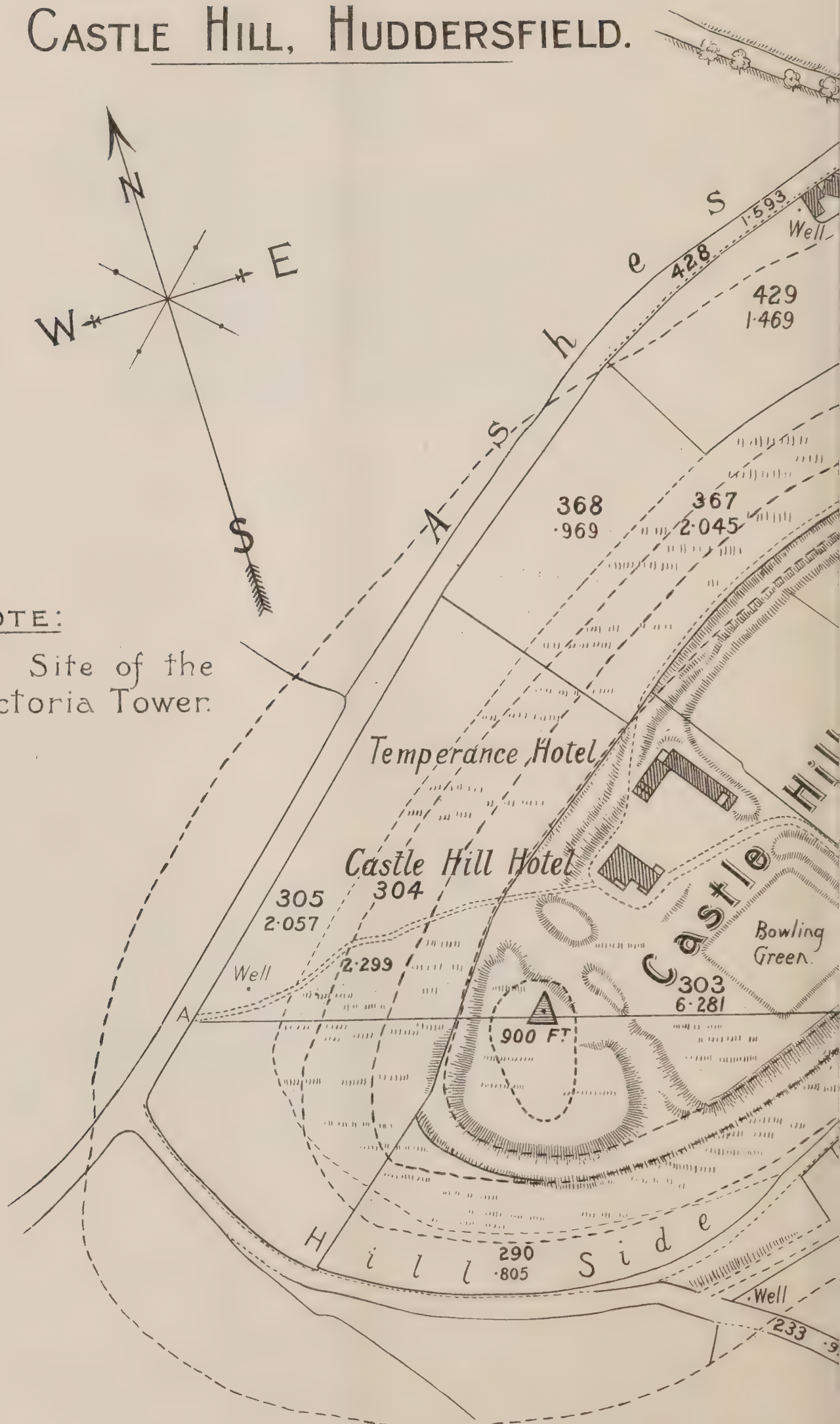


CASTLE HILL, HUDDERSFIELD.



NOTE:

▲ Site of the Victoria Tower.

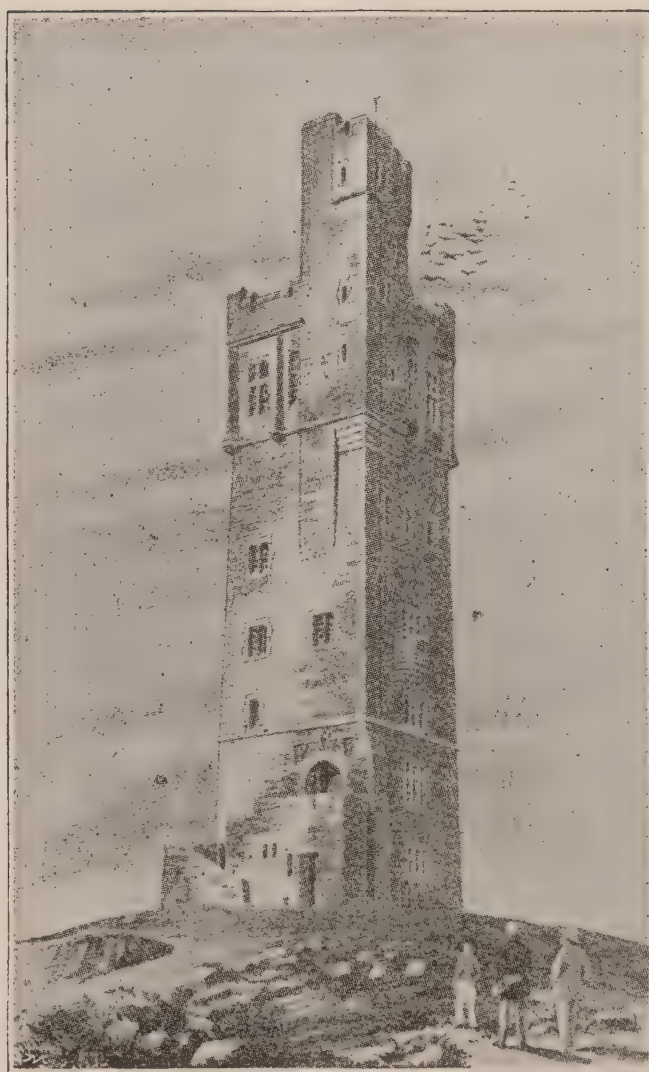




PLAN

Scale $\frac{1}{2500}$ or 208.33 Feet to 1 Inch.

The Diamond Jubilee Tower.



CASTLE HILL, HUDDERSFIELD.

THE CORNER STONE OF THIS TOWER,
ERECTED BY PUBLIC SUBSCRIPTION,
TO COMMEMORATE THE COMPLETION OF THE
60th Year of the Reign of HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA, 20th June, 1897,
WAS LAID ON THE 25TH JUNE, 1898, BY
JOHN FRECHEVILLE RAMSDEN, Son of Sir John William Ramsden, Bart.,
LORD OF THE MANOR.

The Tower is 106 feet to the highest point, was opened by the Lord-Lieutenant of Yorkshire (Lord Scarborough) on the 22nd March, 1899, and called the

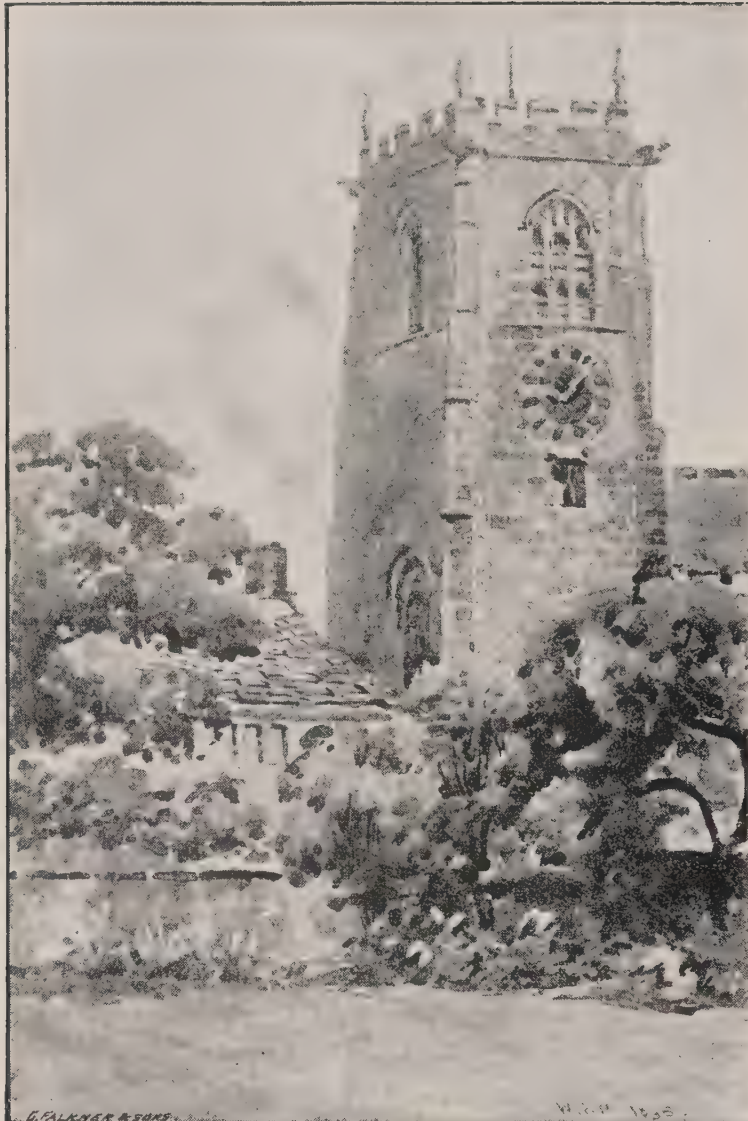
VICTORIA TOWER,

by the special permission of Her Gracious Majesty the Queen.

From the particulars given below it will be seen that the Tower commands most extensive views of the surrounding country.

Extracted from "Walks about Huddersfield," by "January Searle."

You shall soon be repaid for all this climbing. There ! what think you of that for a scene about Huddersfield ? Behold what a magnificent sweep of country lies before you. Huddersfield, with its houses and churches, its chimneys and smoke, is but a dot on the landscape. Away northward you can see Kirklees Hall, Colnebridge Bank, and Kilner Bank, platform rises on platform, and hill upon hill. In the north-east, Liversedge and Mirfield, Dewsbury and Heaton Churches are discernible. In the east, nearly buried in its ancestral trees, stands Whitley Hall, the home of Black Dick, the Commonwealth's man. In the south-east, over a beautiful valley of corn fields, pastures, and woods, stands Farnley Tyas Church, dedicated to the early British King, St. Lucius, and beyond Farnley, in the next range of hills, you may see Stainborough Castle, and still further off the white spire of the church called "Lightning in the morning." Then came the High Flats and Thurstonland Bank, sometimes called Cheeseigate Nab, and below the Nab lies Newmill, flanked by a dark semi-circle of pines, beyond which, in the valley, lies Holmfirth. The Back Bone of England incloses the scenery in that direction, although on a fine day you may see the blue peaks of the Derbyshire Hills far beyond. The Spinnergate Road cuts the landscape hereabouts into two sections, and runs beyond Honley to the Isle of Skye, passing Messrs. Beaumont and Stocks' factory by the way. That strip of dark wood to the right of the Spinnergate leads down into the Meltham Valley ; and yonder is Brook's cotton, silk, and twist factory, wherein there are 1,000 hands employed. That beautiful mansion peering through the woods of Armitage is the residence of Joseph Brooke, Esq., and just below us lies Berry Brow clustering with its houses, like a beehive amongst the pastures. In the west we see the mighty Stanedge—a scarred and terrible old Titan, who sits there amongst his broken rocks, like a demi-god amongst the ruins of a world, which he has demolished. Between Stanedge and Golcar lies Pole Moor, through which runs a semi-circular road. We get a glimpse also of Golcar town and church ; and right up the Longwood Valley, on the summit of the Todmorden Hills, is Stoodley Pike, erected in commemoration of the last great peace. It would be impossible to enumerate all the objects of interest which fill up the scenery of this vast amphitheatre ; and a noble river is all that is wanted to make it one of the finest views in the world.



All Saints' Church,
Almondbury.



South East View.



Interior, looking East.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome -	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill -	-	-	1868
Wakefield -	-	-	1869
Pontefract -	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey -	-	-	1872
York -	-	-	1873
York -	-	-	1874
Beverley -	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	1877
Selby -	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth -	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley -	-	-	1884
Howden -	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory -	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey -	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey -	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	"
Whitby Abbey -	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley -	-	-	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1893
York (two days) -	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham -	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton -	-	-	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth -	-	-	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough -	-	-	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory -	-	-	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury -	-	-	1900

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
ROCHE ABBEY
AND
Laughton-en-le-Morthen.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 6th, 1900.

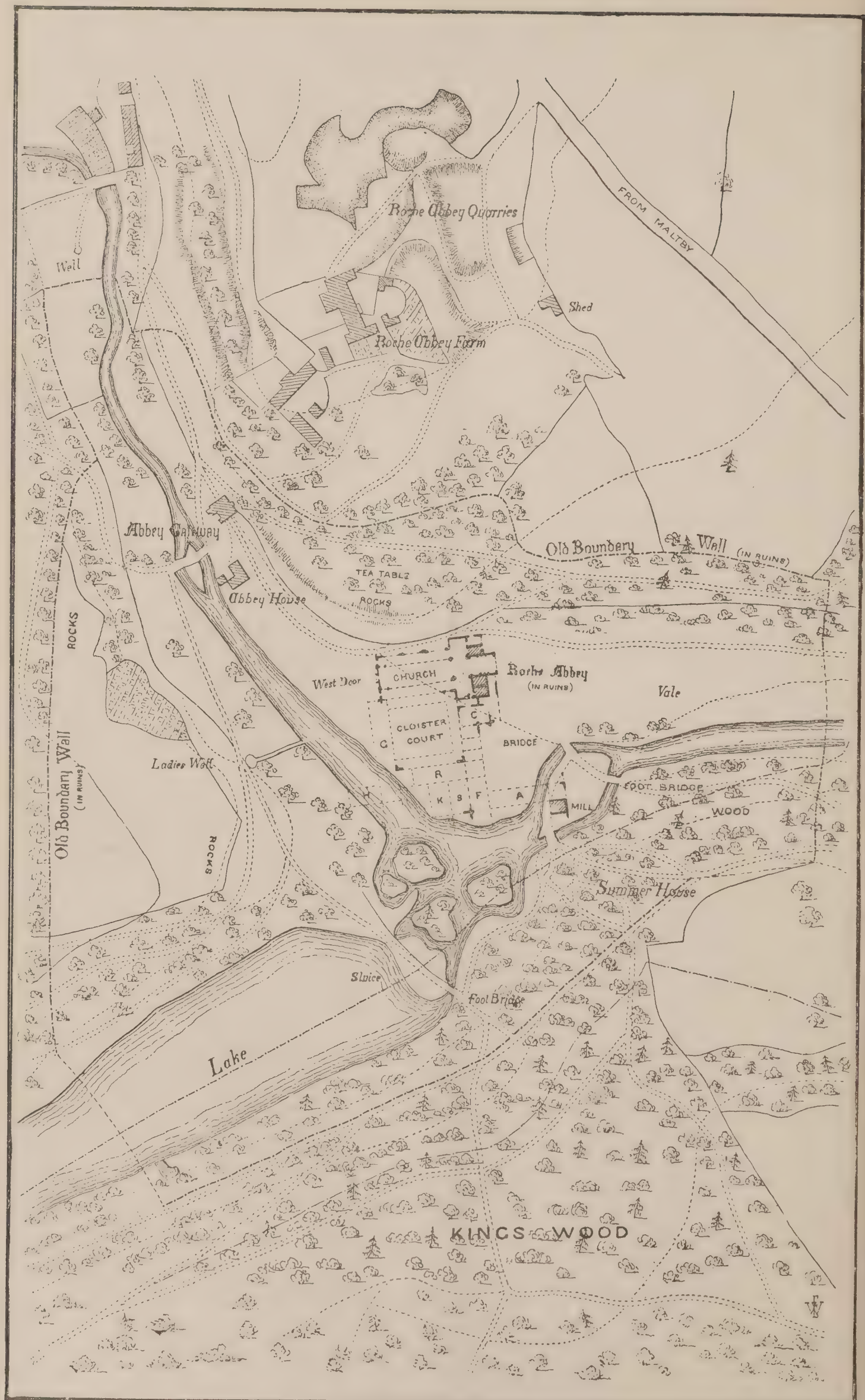


PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1900.



ROCHE ABBEY—ENVIRONS.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

ARRANGEMENTS.

The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1900, will take place on *Thursday, September 6th.*

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket, and Luncheon Ticket, 6s., or separately, Railway Voucher and Carriage Ticket, 3s. 6d.; and Luncheon Ticket, 2s. 6d., may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 1ST.

Ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :—

N.E.R.	Northallerton	9.0	} Arrive at Doncaster at 11.4.
,,	Harrogate (<i>via</i> York)	...	...	9.30
,,	York	...	...	10.15
,,	Hull (<i>via</i> Selby)	...	...	9.30
G.N.R.	Bradford (Exchange)	10.0	} Arr. at Don. at 10.56.
,,	Wakefield (Westgate)	...	...	10.30
,,	Holbeck (High Level)	10.4	} Arr. at Don. at 10.41.
,,	Leeds (Central)	...	...	10.0
,,	Pontefract	9.46	Arr. Don. 10.15
L. & Y.R.	Halifax	9.27	} Arr. at Don. at 10.48.
,,	Huddersfield	...	...	9.45
,,	Brighouse	...	...	9.40

FARES.—Return Tickets to Doncaster from the Yorkshire

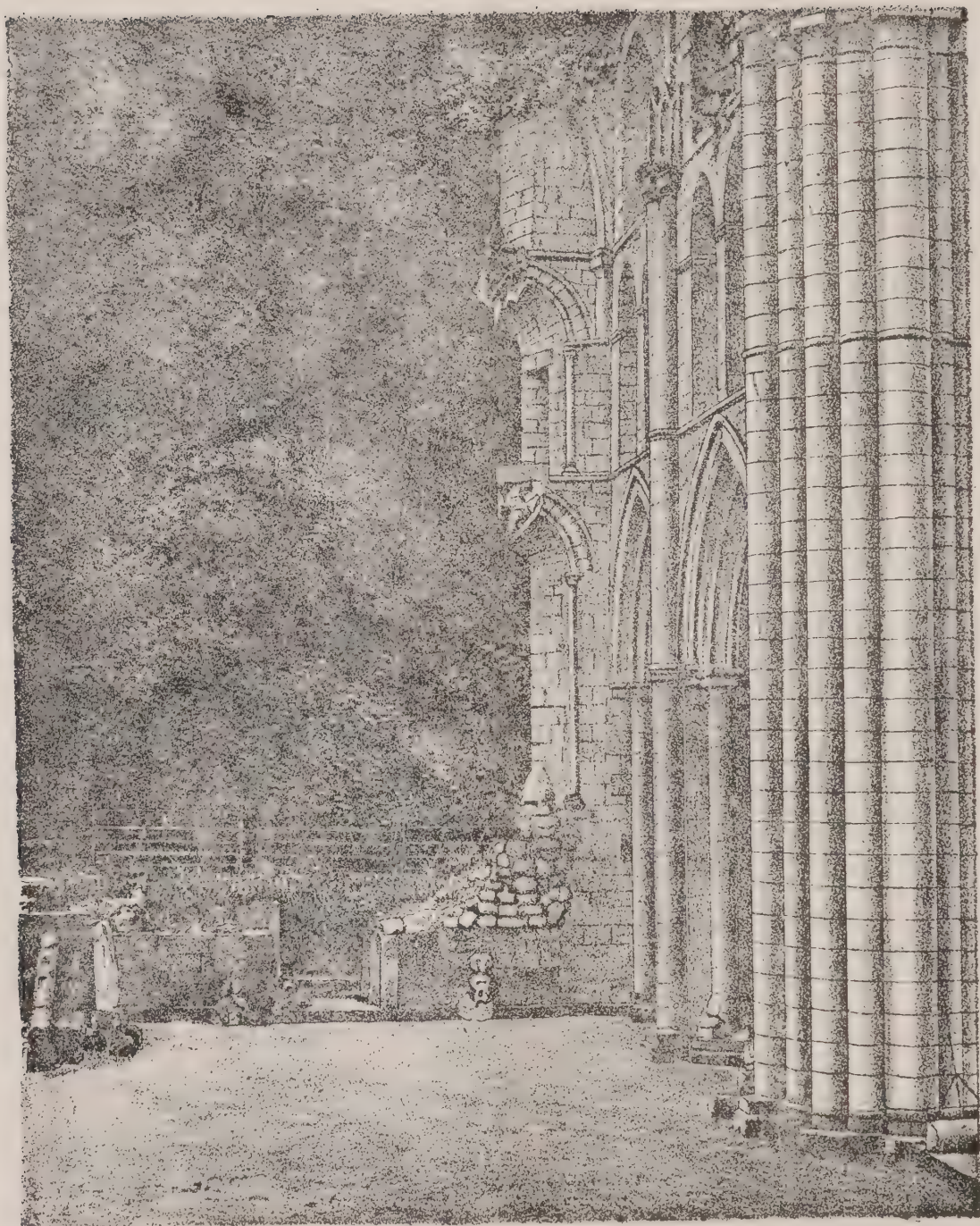
Stations of the N.E.R., G.N.R., and L. & Y.R., and from Newcastle will be issued at reduced rates by these Companies.

Carriages will be in attendance at Doncaster Station and will start immediately after the arrival of the 11.4 train from York for Roche Abbey. A cold luncheon will be ready on the arrival of the members.

At 1.45 o'clock Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, Assistant-Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, will explain the history and arrangements of the Abbey. Afterwards the carriages will proceed to Laughton-en-le-Morthen, where Mr. Hope will shew the members round the Church and the earth-work, one of the most important in the north of England.

Carriages will leave Laughton in time to catch the 6.51 train for the north, and the 6.48 for Wakefield and Bradford.

The Council desires to express its thanks to the Vicar of Laughton-en-le-Morthen for his kindness in throwing open his Church; to Mr. St. John Hope for acting as guide and assisting in preparing the programme; to Dr. R. Royston Fairbank, F.S.A., for the loan of the blocks of the plan of the Abbey and the North Transept; and to Mr. Robert White, of Worksop, for leave to reproduce the plan of the environs.



J. J. AYLING.

ROCHE ABBEY—NORTH TRANSEPT.

ROCHE ABBEY.

The Abbey of St. Mary of Roche (*de Rupe*) was founded in 1147 by Richard de Builli (or de Busli) and Richard FitzTurgis (or de Wickersley), the donors of the land which formed the site, for monks of the Cistercian Order. It was colonized from Newminster, a daughter of Fountains, and so became of the line of Clairvaux.

The Abbey was surrendered by the Abbot and seventeen other Monks on 23rd June, 30 Henry VIII. (1538), when its clear annual value was estimated at £224. Of the buildings there remain standing above ground the gate-house and a few fragments of the Church, including the side walls of the presbytery and the eastern sides of the transepts with their chapels. The Church and Chapter House have within the last few years been excavated by the noble owner, the Earl of Scarbrough, F.S.A., who has also traced out the lines of some of the building round the cloister. The lower parts of the walls and pillars of the nave, which was of eight bays, have thus been brought to light, together with a number of grave-stones and other interesting details.

The Church, which was a little over 200 feet, is of the simple Cistercian type to be seen at Kirkstall, Buildwas, etc., and appears to date from the third quarter of the twelfth century.

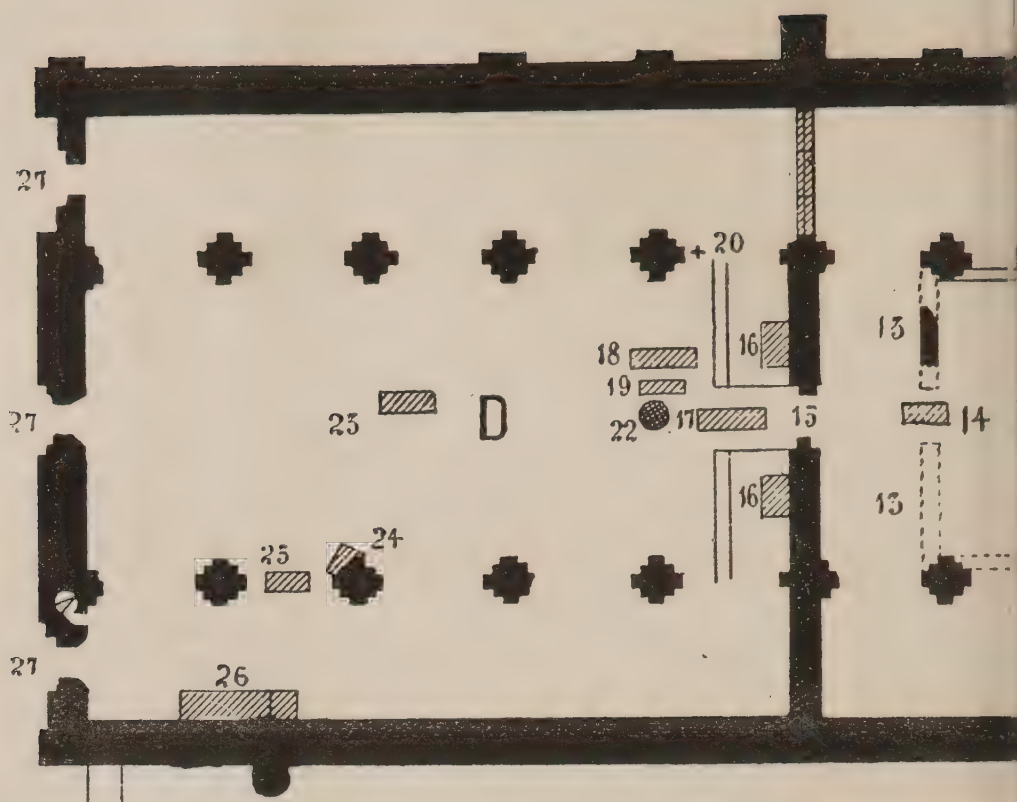
The monastic buildings have long been entirely destroyed, and the few remains of them above ground were obliterated in 1776 by Mr. "Capability" Brown, the eminent landscape gardener, who deflected the course of the stream and otherwise altered the aspect of the site with his "improvements."

The gatehouse, of which the lower story remains fairly perfect, stands some distance north-west of the Church and is a good example of the latter part of the fourteenth century.

ALL SAINTS CHURCH, LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN.

The following is the account of this Church given by the late Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart.:—

An interesting Church, and remarkable for its lofty and beautiful spire, so situated as to be a very conspicuous object for many miles around. The place comprises nave with north and south aisles (the aisles passing to the west wall of the tower), chancel, south porch, and western tower with spire. On the north side appears near the west some supposed Saxon work. There is a singular doorway, consisting of three arches, one within the other; the lower, forming the door, rather flat, the other semi circular upon wide imposts and coarsely put together. There are Roman portions about the chancel, but the rest of the Church is of later character. The windows of the aisles are chiefly Perpendicular, square-headed, of three lights and labelled; the còrbels being finely sculptured. The parapets are moulded. The chancel is equal in height to the clerestory, of which it is the direct continuation. The interior is lofty and fine. The arcades of the nave are dissimilar. The tower, as has been said, is engaged in the aisles, and presents a vast amount of strong solid wall, but pierced by pointed arches both towards the aisles and the nave, and there is a fine stone groined roof in the tower. The south arcade beyond the tower has three tall pointed arches, on octagonal columns. The north arcade has four pointed arches, with circular columns almost Norman in character, having square abaci, and with flowered capitals resembling those at Worksop. The arches on the north are probably perpendicular, but set on earlier piers. One bay of this arcade is within the chancel, along with the aisle is partly continued without interruption. The east respond has clustered shafts with early English capitals. The roofs are plain. The clerestory has no windows, and there is no chancel arch. The chancel has a plain Norman window on the north eastward of



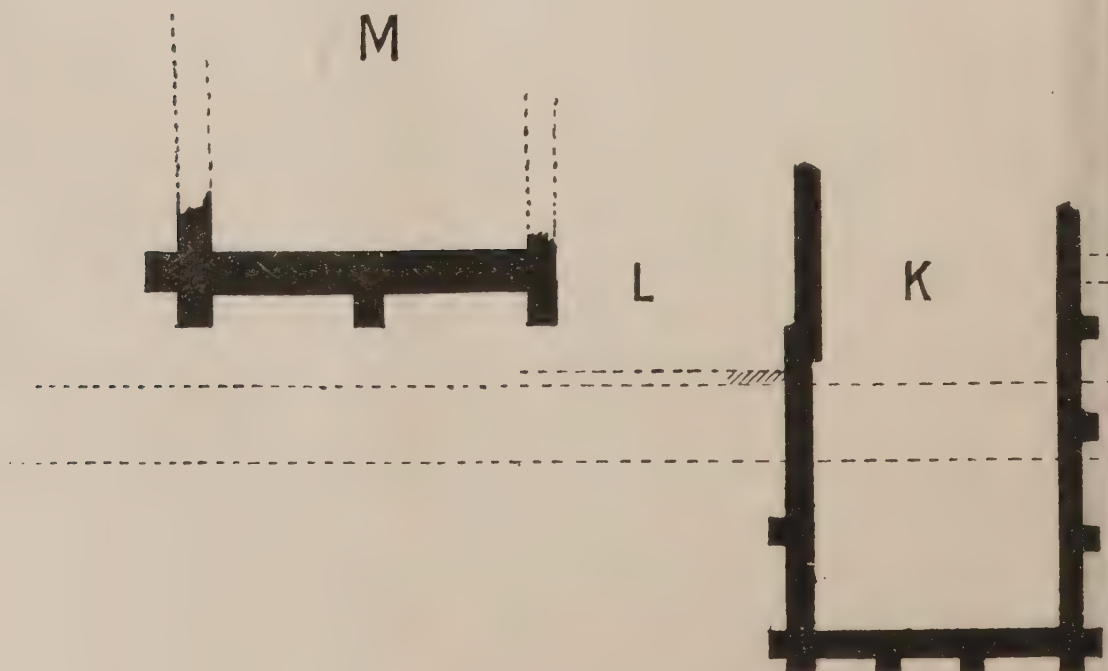
Reference.

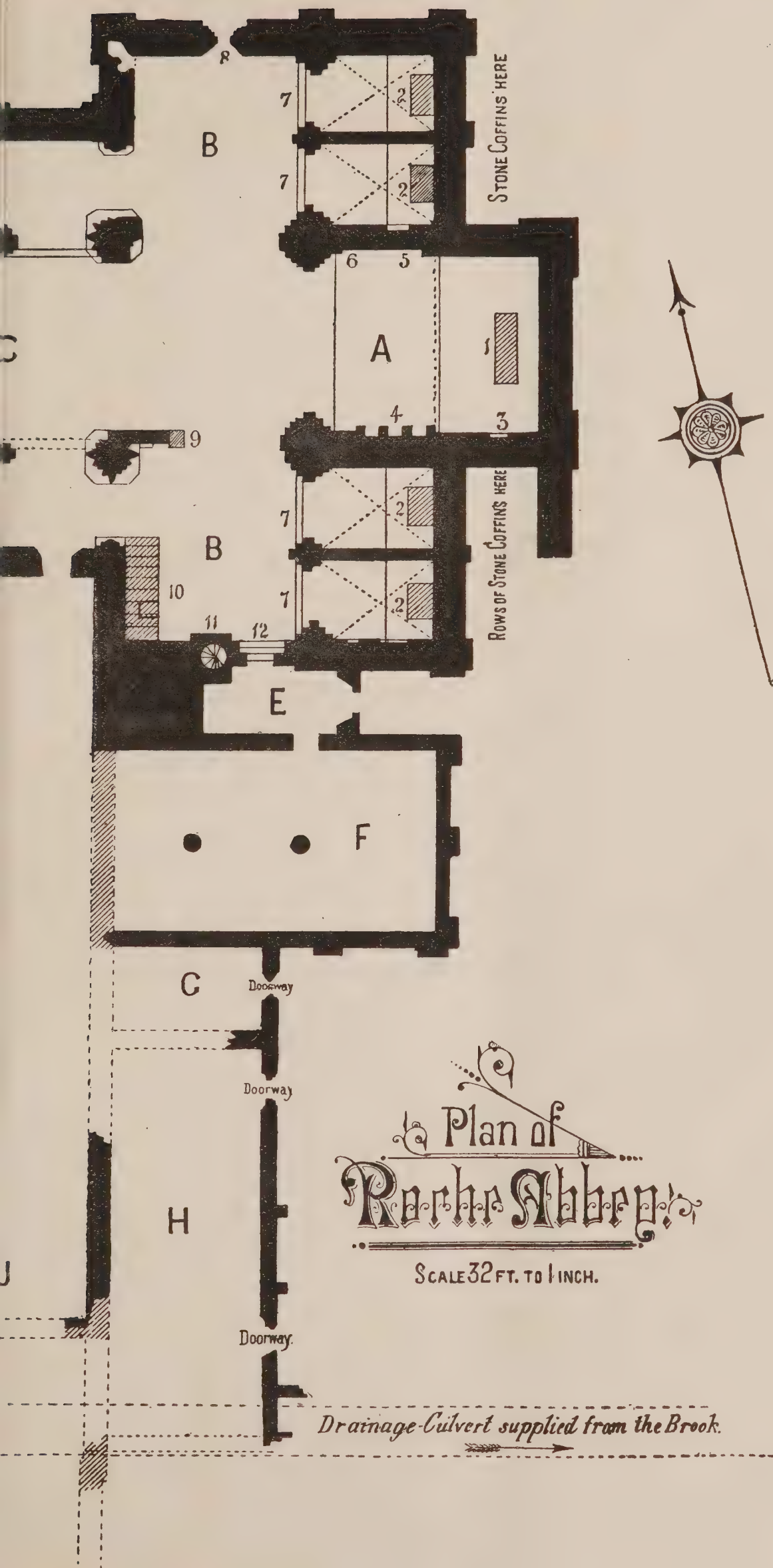
A—PRESBYTERY.
B—TRANSEPTS.
C—CHOIR.
D—NAVE.
E—SACRISTY.
F—CHAPTER HOUSE.
G—PARLOUR.
H—DORTER SUBVAULT.
J—WARMING HOUSE.
K—FRATER.
L—KITCHEN.
M—CELLARER'S BUILDING.

1—Base of High Altar.
2—Altars in Transeptal Chapels.
3—Piscina.
4—Sedilia.
5—Monument.
6—Easter Sepulchre.
7—Screens, Wood.
8—North Door.
9—Drain in floor.
10—Base of Stairs to Monks' Dorter.
11—Newel Stair.
12—Doorway into Sacristy.
13—Site of Pulpitum.
14—Large Slab.

15—Doorway in Screen.
16—Bases of Altars.
17—Tomb of Peryn.
18—Rilston Tomb.
19— „ „
20—Matrix in Pillar.
21—Wooden Screen, Site of.
22—Site of Furnace.
23—Incised Slab with Cross Sword.
24—Pedestal for Image (?).
25—Large Slab with I. H. C.
26—Base of Stairs to Dorter Conversi.
27—West Doorways.

The Walls known to exist are shewn black.





the aisle, on which side is a vestry. There is a round arched sedile south of the altar, and a piscina having a straight-sided arch of early appearance. There is another odd recess in the south wall of the chancel, in shape of a spherical triangle. The chancel is stalled. The east window Perpendicular of five lights, contains some stained glass; the other windows also Perpendicular of three lights, and having some curious corbels to their wood-mouldings. There is an organ and a low stone screen between the nave and chancel continued along the north side so as to occupy the arch opening to the aisle; it has panelling and an embattled cornice.

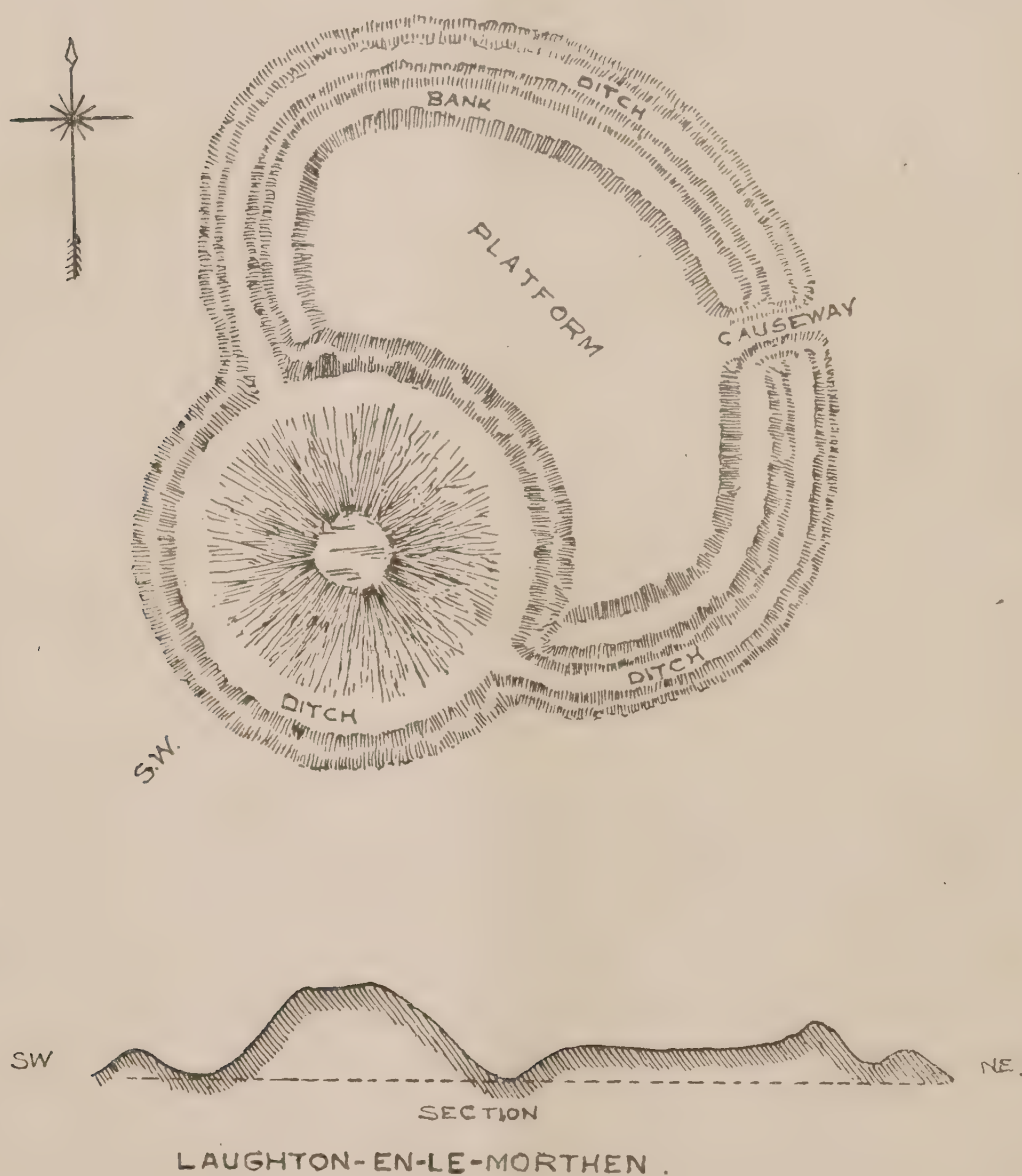
The south porch has its interior doorway with ogee head, and crocketed. The steeple is a magnificent composition of the most beautiful stone masonry. The tower has corner buttresses and battlements, a Perpendicular west window, and double belfry windows, each of two lights. The angles of the tower are chamfered and against them set four turrets ending in rich crocketed pinnacles with flying buttresses to the spire, as at West Retford. The spire octagonal and very lofty. The steeple is wholly perpendicular.

The font is a fine Perpendicular one, the bowl octagonal, embattled at top and pannelled with varied ornaments—quatre-foils, wavy circles, flowers, etc.

THE CASTLE HILL, LAUGHTON-EN-LE-MORTHEN.

Near the village is the CASTLE HILL with foundations strongly resembling those at Wincobank, near Sheffield, at Mexborough, and at Tickhill. There is a high conical mound, in the ring of a circular embankment, with an enclosed area, defended by a bank and ditch appended to one side of it. The bank is cut through and the ditch traversed towards the E.N.E. by a narrow causeway, no doubt representing the

original entrance, which may have been over a timber bridge. It seems very probable that this is the site of the Saxon stronghold, and that Laughton, Domesday Laxtone, later Laghton and Laughton, as the chief *aula* of Earl Edwin here, may signify the *Lagh*, A.S. *lagu*,—law-town—of the district (Murray's Yorkshire).



EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome -	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill -	-	-	1868
Wakefield -	-	-	1869
Pontefract -	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall -	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey -	-	-	1872
York -	-	-	1873
York -	-	-	1874
Beverley -	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland -	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton -	-	-	1877
Selby -	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth -	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington -	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley -	-	-	1884
Howden -	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory -	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey -	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey -	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	"
Whitby Abbey -	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle -	-	-	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley -	-	-	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	-	-	1893
York (two days) -	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham -	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake -	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory -	-	-	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon -	-	-	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton -	-	-	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth -	-	-	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey -	-	-	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough -	-	-	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory -	-	-	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury -	-	-	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en- le-Morthen -	-	-	"

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton,
Easingwold, and
Marton-on-the-Forest.

FRIDAY, JULY 19th, 1901.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1901.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

ARRANGEMENTS.

The First Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1901 will take place on *Friday, July 19th, 1901.*

Carriage Ticket and Railway Voucher, 3s. 6d., may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of MONDAY, JULY 15th.

Return Tickets at reduced fares will be issued from Yorkshire Stations to Alne Station, available from the 18th to the 20th July, being available for return from Flaxton Station without extra charge. Members will pay in addition the fare from Alne to Easingwold Station, and those travelling from the North the excess fare from Flaxton to Alne, such payment being made at Flaxton Station before the return journey is commenced.

Owing to the difficulty of providing carriage accommodation at Easingwold no application for seats can be entertained after the date fixed. Members must provide themselves with lunch. There will be an opportunity of getting light refreshments at Sheriff Hutton.

Members will leave York at 10.20, changing at Alne, and reaching Easingwold at 10.56, where carriages will be waiting for them. After visiting the Church at Easingwold they will proceed to Crayke Church and Castle, the Church at Marton-on-the-Forest, and the Church and Castle at Sheriff Hutton.

Mr. A. Hamilton Thompson, B.A., University Extension Lecturer, will give architectural accounts of the several buildings, and the Hon. Secretary will give short notes on the history of the places to be visited.

The carriages will reach Flaxton Station in time to catch the 5.13, which reaches York at 5.37. The Council desires to present the thanks of the Society to the Rector of Crayke and the Vicars of Easingwold and Sheriff Hutton for their kindness in throwing open their Churches and to the tenants for kindly allowing the Society to visit the Castles at Crayke and Sheriff Hutton.

EASINGWOLD.

Eisicewalt or Eisiñceuuald was in the King's hands at the date of Domesday, having belonged to Earl Morcar in the time of Edward the Confessor. There were twelve carucates, or about 1200 acres, which might be taxed, and ten villans with four plough-teams, also a Church with a priest. The value had depreciated from £32 in the time of the Confessor to 20s. at the date of the Survey. A considerable territory was under the soke or jurisdiction of Easingwold. The manor remained in the possession of the Crown till Henry III. granted it to his son Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, after the battle of Evesham. From him the manor came in regular descent to John of Gaunt, on the accession of whose son to the Crown it became part of the royal demesne, and so remained till Charles I., in 1633, granted it to Thomas Belasys, first Lord Fauconberg, with whose descendant, in the female line, Sir George Wombwell, Bart., of Newburgh, it still remains.

The Church (*All Saints*)^x was given to the Archdeaconry of Richmond, and a vicarage ordained therein in 1293.

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave with north and south aisles and (modern) south porch, and chancel with vestry on north side. The present building belongs almost entirely to the end of the 14th and beginning of the 15th century. A blocked-up doorway, traditionally known as the "Raskelf doorway," in the wall of the north aisle, is the only remaining trace of an earlier church. Its date may be assigned to somewhere in the neighbourhood of A.D. 1230. It is an excellent specimen of plain Early English work, having an arch of two orders, moulded and chamfered, and detached shafts, with capitals and bases, in the jambs. The existing nave, aisles, and chancel show a very distinct overlapping of styles. The east and the original west window, almost identical in size and design, are fine examples of the latest and almost flamboyant type of Decorated work: the mullions of each have roll-mouldings on their external faces, which are continued through the curves of the tracery without a break; each

x now known as St. John's.

old graves time with cross used for a Window head in the Chancel

shows elaborate cusping ; and the west window is recessed within a boldly designed arch of Perpendicular character, now screened by the tower. The three doorways of this period, below the window just mentioned, within the south porch, and in the south wall of the chancel, are of different sizes, but of similar design, with prominent hood-mouldings and hollow chamfers and casement carried unbroken through arches and jambs. The windows of aisles and clerestory are square-headed, with Perpendicular tracery. The buttresses, otherwise poor in design, have small gabled pediments with weather-worn crockets. The massive tower of three stages, added much later in the 15th century, and acting partly as a buttress to the real western wall, is crowned with an unpierced battlement and small pinnacles at the angles ; there are square-headed windows in the belfry stage, and a western doorway, which, with the small window above, is recessed within an arch composed of a continuous hollowed chamfer. There is a rudely incised consecration cross on one of the buttresses north of the east window : the Latin cross just above no doubt belongs to a restoration during the past century.

Internally there is a poor nave arcade of two narrow chamfered orders above thin octagonal piers without capitals : the outer order springs from small pilaster capitals relieved on the outer faces of the piers ; the inner order dies away at the junction of the inner faces and arch soffits. The clerestory windows are recessed and splayed within square openings, giving some effect of light and shade to the interior of the church. In nave and aisles there are good 17th century roofs : the aisle-roofs, with their curved and voluted transverse beams, are especially worth notice. The chancel roof is modern, but the sanctuary chairs and credence table are of the 17th century, and probably of the same date with the roofs in the rest of the church : there is also a plain aumbry recessed in the north wall. Fixed in the vestry wall there is to be seen a carved stone in an unfinished state, perhaps intended for a statue. The oaken parish coffin preserved in the tower is an almost unique relic of an interesting custom.

CRAYKE.

This place was given to St. Cuthbert in 685 by Ecgfrid, King of Northumbria, and Theodore of Tarsus, Archbishop of Canterbury (*Simeon of Durham* (Surtees Soc.) pp. 141, 230).

In Domesday times Creic, then in the wapentake of Gerlestre, commemorated in the Forest of Galtres, formed part of the possessions of the See of Durham. There was a church and priest. T.R.E. it was worth 40s., but had gone down to 20s. The parish formed part of the See and County of Durham till the middle of the last century, when it was declared a portion of the Diocese and County of York.

The church is dedicated to St Cuthbert, as it was one of the resting-places of his body in its peregrination from Lindisfarne to Durham.

CRAYKE (St. Cuthbert).

The original plan of this church, at the close of the 15th century, comprised a western tower, an aisleless nave projecting slightly on either side of the tower, and a chancel. Some fifty or sixty years ago, the old north wall apparently was removed and carefully rebuilt as the wall of a north aisle, the east and west walls of which are entirely modern. The building is a good instance of a plain late Perpendicular village church. Its only architectural feature of importance is the string-course ornamented with gurgoyles, which ran continuously round nave and chancel below the battlemented parapets, but is now broken by the later additions. The outer doorway of the south porch has shallow wave-mouldings in arch and jambs, which are divided by a projecting string course carried round the south face of the porch and just beyond the corners. The tower, with western buttresses which begin below the belfry-stage, like those at Easingwold, has a good square-headed west window with late tracery ; the rest of the windows are of a similar type.

The arcade dividing the nave from the north aisle is of a hybrid character ; and the restoration, although careful and conservative, did not add to the architectural interest of the church. The 15th century tower arch and chancel arch remain. A slight structural dulness is compensated for by an unusual amount of good woodwork. The roofs of the nave and the lowest stage of the tower, and the chancel screen, are original ; the screen is a fine piece of work even for its period, plain in form, but with detail which is worth examining—particularly in the tracery of the side panels. The elaborately carved pulpit, with the date 1637, the sanctuary chairs, altar table, wooden chest, and reading desk ; all the pews in the nave, of a straight, high-backed pattern with knobs at the angles, and the font cover, are all of the Stewart period. The Laudian arrangement of the communion-rails has been maintained in the chancel, where some good modern woodwork was added at the restoration. A hatchment above the tower arch on the west side carries the royal arms of Queen Anne, with the date 1713.

The choir was restored by Archdeacon Churton and the nave in 1864 under the superintendence of Mr. G. G. Paley of Lancaster.

The Stewart woodwork was probably given by Sir John Gibson, of Welburn, (~~whose effigy clothed in armour, with that of his wife, rests on a flat slab in the south-east corner of the nave.~~) His arms, Barry of six ermine and sable, a lion rampant or, occur on his shield, and also on a piece of woodwork impaling those of his wife, Argent between two plates sable, on a pale of the second a demi-lion rampant coupé or, for Allott. Sir John's wife was Anne, daughter of Sir John Allott, Lord Mayor of London, in 1591, when Allott died, and widow of Thomas Pigott of Dodershall, co. Bucks. His will, which is taken from an attested copy in the Probate office at York, is as follows :—

Januarie, 1638. The last will and testament of Sir John Gibson, the elder of Welburne, knight. I, Sir John Gibson, of Welburne, knight, beinge in perfect memorie, doe make this my last will and testament followeing. First I bequeath my soule

Inscription on a mullion of the East window which must have formed part of a tomb.

unto Allmightie God, hopeinge to be saved by the merits of Jesus Christ. I will that my bodie be buried in Kirkdale Church, neare my father, without anie greate publique funerall. I will that Brian Middleton enjoy the twentie pounds a yeare I gave him dureinge his life. I give to the poor of Kirkdale parish tenn pounds, and to the poore of Crake five pounds. I give to the right ho:^{ble} the lord deputie of Ireland my ringe with five diamonds, which I usuallie weare. The residue of all my goods and chattles, paienge my debts, etc., I give unto my sonne, Sir John Gibson, knight, whom I make sole executor of this my last will, revoakeinge all other.

Jo. Gibson.

Will proved on Jan. 15th, 1639-40, by the executor who deposed :—That he found the said will amongst other of the said deceased's writeings, and that the deceased in his life time tould him, that he had made his will, and that he should after his death finde it amongst the said writeings, and that he knoweth the will, nowe by him exhibited, to be of the owne hand writeinge of the said deceased, and the same which the said deceased tould him that he had made, as he verilie believeth.

CRAYKE CASTLE.

That the bishops of Durham had a residence or castle at Crayke from the earliest times there can be no manner of doubt, though there is no actual evidence on the matter. The account rolls for the years 1441-2, of Robert Neville, bishop of Durham, show that extensive building operations were going on at that period. Leland gives the following account :—" Ther remainith at this tyme smaul shew of any old Castel that hath beene there. Ther is a Haul with other Offices and a great Stable Volted with Stone of a meatly auncyent Building. The great squar Tower that is thereby, as in the Toppe of the Hille and Supplement of Logginges, is very fair, and was erected totally by *Neville*, Bishop of *Duresme*." A survey made between 1560 and 1570 gives a more favourable account of the condition of the Castle. " This house is all covered w^t leade and in reasonable good reparacion." This

survey with an account of the castle was contributed by the late Canon Raine to the *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports*, X. 66-6.

The view from the Castle over the great plain of York is very fine, the tower of the Minster being very conspicuous.

MARTON-ON-THE-FOREST.

At the time of the Survey there was a manor here, held of the Earl of Mortain by Nigel (de Surdeval). In demesne half a carucate and twenty villans with six ploughteams. A church and eight acres of meadow. T.R.E. it was worth 20s., but had depreciated to 16s. Some time early in the next century it came into the possession of Bertram de Bulmer, who founded a priory in this parish, in the reign of Stephen or Henry II., for men and women, who were to follow the rule of St. Austin. The nuns were afterwards removed to Molseby, now Moxby, also in this parish. There are no remains of either of the Monasteries. The church (*St. Mary*) was given to the priory of Marton by Bertram de Bulmer, to which it was appropriated, but no vicarage was ever ordained.

The plan of the church comprises an aisleless nave with south porch, and a chancel. The porch is continued by an upper story into a small tower, which does not rise above the level of the main roof-pitch. The north wall, of rubble masonry and without windows, is of very early Norman, or perhaps earlier, date: the masonry of the whole building indicates a 15th century transformation of a small Romanesque church, whose plan was that of an ordinary oblong nave with apsidal alcove, probably curved, at the east end. The changes seem to have included the remodelling of the chancel, the casing and partial re-building of the south and west walls with new windows and south doorway, and the addition of the south porch and tower. The three gables formed by nave and chancel are finished off with crow-steps; the steps of the western gable are continued up the sloping western cornice of the tower, and are matched by a similar set of steps on the opposite cornice. The tower thus forms a half-gable both on its eastern and its western side: the south parapet is straight and unpierced. The

lower story of the porch is rather heavily buttressed: the outer doorway has a good set of Perpendicular mouldings continued through arch and jambs, and its head is cusped with pendent tracery. The string-course which divides the stories of the porch is carried round the canopy of a formerly handsome, but now decayed, niche, containing a featureless statue. The inner doorway of the porch, with a segmental outer arch, has a beautiful oak door with tracery in the panels and shields bearing the monograms IHC and XPC, probably earlier than the rest of the Perpendicular work.

In the interior the chief feature is the arch dividing the chancel from the nave. It is of the usual early Romanesque type, broad and rather flatly semi-circular, springing from square imposts chamfered on the lower edge, with long and short work in the jambs. The process of re-building can be traced clearly in the masonry of the south wall of the nave, which has been pointed internally. The chancel, east of the communion-rails, is entirely Perpendicular. There are two oblong windows, widely splayed, in the north and south walls of the sanctuary: that on the south has cusping, like that of the porch, in its inner opening; a drain is hollowed in its sill, which projects from the wall, and has formed evidently a portion of an old tombstone. The altar-table and communion rails are plain work of the 17th century. There is a slab of Frosterley marble in the nave floor, just west of the chancel pace. The font is Early English, tub-shaped, with well-moulded base. Some glories from heads of saints, relics of 15th century glass, remain in the west window.

SHERIFF HUTTON.

No church or priest are mentioned here in Domesday, when the manor belonged to the Earl of Mortain. In the next century it came into the hands of the Bulmers, one of whom, Bertram, was Sheriff of Yorkshire in 31 Henry I., and again in 2-9 Henry II. It was from him the place obtained its distinctive appellation. His daughter and heiress, Emma, married Henry de Neville. The place remained in the possession of the Nevilles till the death of the

King-Maker, Richard Neville, Earl of Warwick, at the battle of Barnet, in 1471. The estates of the Earl having been confiscated, Edward IV. bestowed the castle and manor of Sheriff Hutton on his brother, Richard, Duke of Gloucester (afterwards Richard III.), who had married Ann, Warwick's daughter. On Richard's death the castle again became Crown property. Henry VII. granted it for life to Thomas Howard, Earl of Surrey, afterwards Duke of Norfolk. He died in 1524, and shortly afterwards, Henry Fitzroy, Duke of Richmond, a natural son of Henry VIII., came to live here on his appointment as Lieutenant General North of the Trent, and Lord Warden of the Marches towards Scotland. The Duke is supposed to have quitted the north in 1530. The castle had become a ruin in James I.'s reign. It is now the property of the Hon. Mrs. Meynell-Ingram, of Temple Newsam. The following is Leland's description of the castle:—The Castelle of *Shirhuten*, as I lernid there, was builded by *Rafe Nevill*, of *Raby*, the fyrst Erl of *Westmerland*, of the *Nevilles* (1385-1425), and I hard that in his Tyme he buildid or greatly augmentid or repairid 3 Castelles by side. There is a Base Court with Houses of Office afore the Entering of the Castelle. The Castelle self in the front is not dichid, but it stondith *in loco utcunque edito*. I markid in the fore Front of the first Area of the Castelle self 3 great and high Toures, of the which the Gate House was the Midle. In the secunde Area ther be a 5 or 6 Toures, and the stately Stairst up to the Haul is very Magnificent, and so is the Haul it self, and al the residew of the House; in so much that I saw no House in the North so like a Princely Logginges. I lernid ther that the Stone that the Castel was buildid with was fetchid from a Quarre at *Terington* a 2 Miles of. Ther is a Park by the Castel. This Castel was wel maintained, by reason that the late Duke of *Northfolk* lay ther x. Yers, and sins the Duk of *Richemond*.

There were two chantries within the Castle, the Trinity and Our Lady. "The necessitie of the said chaunteres is to do divine service in the said Castell, being distant from the parish church a quarter of a mille."

The Castle as at present remaining is chiefly the work of John, Lord Neville, and his son Ralph, the licence to crenellate being dated 1381, two years later than that of another great castle of the Nevilles—Raby.

The church (*St. Helen's*) was given by Peter de Mauley III., Lord of Mulgrave and Doncaster, to the prior of Marton, to which it was appropriated and a vicarage ordained therein in 1332. There seem to have been two chantries in this church. One founded in 1350 by Ralph de Neville, of Raby, where a priest was to pray at the altar of the Blessed Mary and Blessed Peter, in the south part of the church, for Ralph, the founder's father, and Euphemia, his mother, himself, and Alice, his wife. The other one was founded in 1447, when Thomas Witham had licence to found a chantry at the altar of the Blessed Confessors, St. Nicholas and St. Giles, in the chapel of the same confessors, built by the said Thomas in the church of Sherifhoton, to pray for Margaret, Queen of England, the said Thomas, and Agnes, his wife, and Joan, late wife of William Thweng. The object in the Chantry Survéys is said to be :—"To pray for the soules of the sayd Thomas and hys wyffe, and all Cristen soules, and to do devyne service in the sayd church every holyday, and to be assistaunt to the vicar there in tyme of sykenes and visitacioun, and to kepe an obyte in the vigyll of St. Thomas th' appostle, and to dystribute at the said obyte to pore people iij^s. iiij^d."

The plan of the church comprises a nave of two bays with north and south aisles engaging a western tower, and a chancel with north chapel and vestry and south aisle intended to form a separate chapel. It belongs, in its present state, to several periods. (1) The two lower stages of the tower are pre-Norman in character, with long and short work at the angles. Above the present west doorway is a blocked-up window, which, with the similar windows on the north and south sides of the tower, can also be traced inside the church: they were of the usual kind, small and round headed, their outer openings flush with the surface of the wall and with wide splays inside. Another small window still exists on a lower

level in the wall, north of the west doorway. It is a mere hole in the wall, with a tunnel-like internal splay, and the arch of the inner opening is of the rudest construction : it probably formed one of a triplet of windows. (2) Of the church which followed this Romanesque building there are no external signs. Three blocked-up arches, visible above the later arches which at present support the tower, indicate a late Norman nave and aisles ; part of the weather-course of the nave roof remains on the innermost walls of the tower. The early opening from the tower into the nave was probably stopped at this period. The chancel of this church, completed early in the 13th century, is represented by a lancet window with inner splay which exists in the wall between the present sanctuary and the vestry. (3) The gradual transformation of the building into the existing church begins with the north arcade of the nave, which probably belongs to the first quarter of the 14th century. The arches are of two chamfered orders with hood-mouldings ; and the column dividing the two bays is octagonal, with a deeply moulded capital and base, both of Geometrical character. The responds are on the same plan. The south arcade was added about 1330-40. It is similar in design, but somewhat higher, and its chamfering is a little deeper. The dividing column and responds, octagonal in section, have capitals richly carved with various kinds of foliage, coarse in execution, but rich in effect. The aisles of the nave, added after the completion of the south arcade, have square-headed windows within slightly splayed openings ; their tracery is of a late Decorated type, and they contain remains of old glass, among which the Neville coat of arms is conspicuous. The tower arches, the western doorway, covered by a rough wooden porch, and the doorways to the north and south are all of this date with characteristic mouldings : the southern entrance is considerably above the level of the aisle floor, and there is a series of shallow steps inside, with a strong breast-high wall on one side ; there is a similar wall from the northern door, but no staircase. The chancel-arch resembles those of the nave-arcades in design. The north chapel and its eastern compartment, now the vestry, are of the third quarter of the 14th century ; the chapel is separated from the chancel by a chamfered arch springing from responds with shallow

mouldings in the capitals; the Early English chancel wall, as has been said, divides the vestry from the sanctuary. There is a handsome oak door, with Perpendicular tracery in the panels, between vestry and chapel. The sills of the late Decorated windows of the chapel contain two effigies, the easternmost that of one of the Thweng family, about 1350, with the arms, Argent on a fesse gules three escallops of the first between three popinjays vert; that to the west a miniature figure of later date, possibly a Neville, but traditionally representing the infant son of Richard III. Fragments of this and other tombs have been preserved round the effigy, and the base carries a relief which originally represented the Blessed Trinity, but is now somewhat defaced. The following coats of arms are under the effigy:—(1) A fesse (2) Quarterly over all a bend (3) A fesse between three birds (4) On a bend three birds (5) Same as (3). There is a brass in the floor bearing the following inscription:—*Vestibulum fieri qui fecit et ista capellam*

Hic cantariam sistere perpetuam

*Fundans, Christe, Thome Wytham miserere, sueque simul
Agneti sponse, qui simul hic recubant.*

It is to the memory of Thomas Witham, of Cornburgh, Chancellor of the Exchequer (will proved 1475), and Agnes, his wife, daughter and heiress of William Thweng. The arms above the brass are: Or three sheldrakes sable over all a bendlet gules, Witham, impaling Thweng. The latest addition to the church in the 14th century was the upper story of the tower, with small traceried windows and an unpierced battlement with small pinnacles at the angles. About the middle of the 15th century the present clerestory was added to the nave. The latest addition of all was the broad south or Gower aisle of the chancel, which was built about 1475. It is divided from the chancel by chamfered arches of four centres: the octagonal column and responds have broad ogee-moulded capitals and high pedestal bases. The arch opening into the south aisle of the nave has a segmental head. On the south wall of the Gower aisle are a funeral helmet, sword, spurs, etc., probably the achievements of a member of the Gower family. The east window of this aisle is late Decorated, like the windows in the nave, and

may have been removed to this portion when the aisle was added. The springers of the timber roof in the nave remain, but there is a plaster ceiling. Some pews of Stewart date, like those at Crayke, still exist. The font is late in the 13th century. Two interesting brasses remain in the chancel, and in the east window of the south chancel-aisle is the coat of arms of the Sutherland family, the Gower side of which has its origin in the neighbouring village of Stittenham.

The inscription on the brasses at the east end of the nave is :—

Hic Dorothea Fenys cum fratre Johanne quiescit,
In celis lauro donata utcunque virescit,
Thomas Dacre, carissima consors Anna, parentes
Illorum fuerant clara virtute fruentes.

Anno Domini 1491.

Above are two effigies, male and female, swathed in grave clothes, with their heads on pillows. On the chancel floor is a brass dated 1657, to the memory of Mary, wife of Henry Hall, of Lilling, and her little son. The mother and child are depicted on the brass. There is another brass on the floor at the east end of the south aisle, but too worn to be deciphered.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - -	1882
Hedon and Patrington - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - -	"
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - -	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - -	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - -	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory - -	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury - -	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en- le-Morthen - - - - -	"
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest - - - -	1901

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO HULL.

Thursday, August 22nd, 1901.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1901.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.



ARRANGEMENTS.

The Second Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1901 will take place on *Thursday, August 22nd, 1901.*

Dinner Ticket and Railway Voucher, 3s. 6d., may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of TUESDAY, AUGUST 20th.

Ordinary Trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :—

York (<i>via</i> Market Weighton)	...	dep.	9.55
Hull ... ..	...	arr.	11. 2
Leeds (N.E.R.) ... ..	...	dep.	9.30
Hull ... ..	...	arr.	10.58

Trains for the return journey :—

Hull ... ..	...	dep.	5.20
York (<i>via</i> Selby) ... ..	...	arr.	7.11
Leeds ... ..	...	arr.	7. 0

FARES :—The usual arrangements have been made with the Yorkshire Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to Hull at pleasure party fares from Yorkshire Stations.

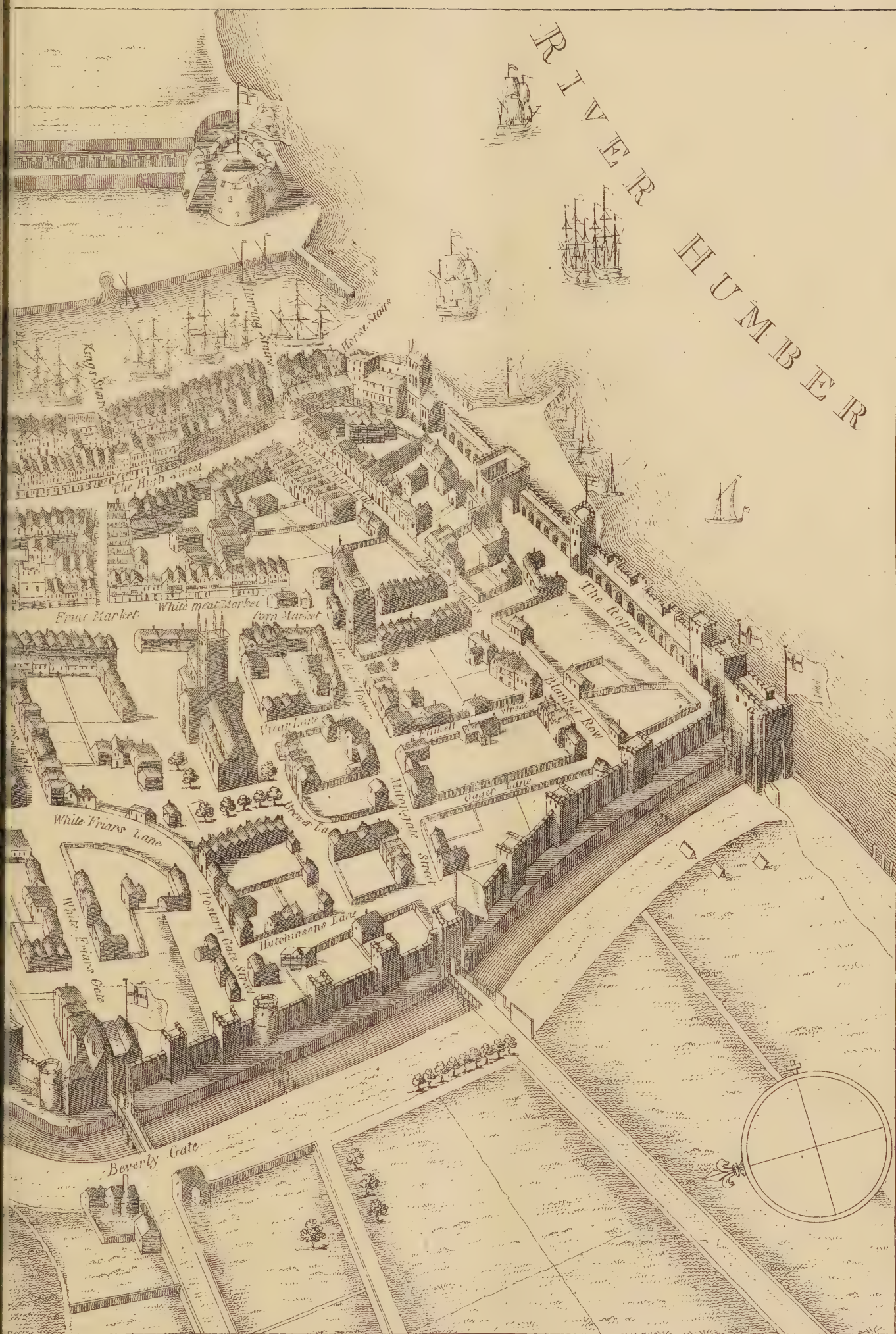
Members will start from the Hull station at 11.5, and proceed first to the Trinity House.

Holy Trinity Church will next be visited. At 1.30 the party will lunch at the George Hotel, Whitefriargate. They will then proceed to St. Mary's church. At each church Mr. J. R. Boyle, F.S.A., will read a short paper on the history of the edifice, Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., will describe the architecture, and Mr. T. M. Fallow, F.S.A., the plate.

Afterwards a few of the oldest houses in High Street will be inspected under the guidance of Colonel Pudsey.

The party will then visit the Town Hall, where the Corporation plate and regalia and a selection from the ancient records of Hull will be exhibited. The Mayor of Hull (Mr. Alderman Gelder) will entertain the party at tea.

The Council desire to express their thanks to the Venerable Archdeacon Hughes-Games and the Rev. G. A. Scott Ram for permission to visit the Churches of the Holy Trinity and St. Mary the Virgin; to the Warden and Brethren of the Trinity House, and to Mr. Alderman Gelder, the Mayor of Hull, for affording members an opportunity of inspecting the valuable collections of plate and manuscripts in their custody, and to the latter for his kindly hospitality; to Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., for again acting as guide, and to Mr. J. R. Boyle, F.S.A., for giving an historical account of the places to be visited; to Mr. T. M. Fallow, F.S.A., for describing the plate; to Mr. Douglas Wood, for permission to reproduce his plan of Holy Trinity Church; and to our fellow member, Colonel H. Fawcett Pudsey, for the trouble he has taken in making arrangements for the meeting.



pon - HULL.

By Hollar.

THE city of Hull, or, to speak more correctly, Kingston-upon-Hull, owes its origin to the bands of Danish settlers who, in large numbers, colonised the eastern parts of England in the ninth and tenth centuries. On a delta which had been formed in a bay which constituted the outlet of the River Hull into the Humber, these invaders formed a settlement to which they gave the name of Vic. In early documents this settlement is sometimes called Wick super Hull, and, since it was situated within the limits of the berewick of Myton, sometimes Wick de Myton or del Myton. In Domesday times Myton, including Wick, formed part of the great manor of Ferriby, and of the Yorkshire fee of Ralph de Mortemer. From the Mortimers it passed to the Vescys, by whom it was divided into several dependent fees, amongst which the chief were those of Camin and Aton. In the twelfth and thirteenth centuries the Camin fee and several of the smaller fees were acquired by the convent of Melsa, or Meaux, in Holderness. About the middle of the thirteenth century the convent owned about seven-tenths of all the territory in Myton and Wick, and this, in the year 1293, they sold to King Edward the First.

The ancient town of Wick, as distinguished from the rural district of Myton, is now bounded by the River Hull on the east, the Queen's Dock on the north, the Prince's and Humber Docks on the west, and Humber Street on the south. This area, which was protected by a moat before the year 1160, and was surrounded by a wall during the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III., is accurately represented, as it appeared immediately before the outbreak of the great Civil War, in the accompanying reproduction of an engraving by Hollar.

The portions of Wick which had been acquired by the convent of Meaux, and which were purchased by King Edward the First, now constitute the parish of the Holy Trinity within the docks. The remaining parts of Wick constitute the whole of the parish of St. Mary the Virgin. With the exception of a small area near the "South End" of the old town, which was formerly of the fee of Gant, the existing parish of St. Mary is identical with the fee of Aton in Wick. The parochial rights of St. Mary's parish in Myton appears to have been gradually lost.

Before the end of the twelfth century Myton had a chapel, which was situated in Wick. Its site was doubtless part of that of the existing church of the Holy Trinity. This chapel, which was affiliated to the church of All Saints, Hessle, was destroyed by the monks of Meaux between 1197 and 1210. There is strong reason for believing that it was rebuilt during the archepiscopate of William Wickwane (1279-1285). At all events it had been rebuilt before 1291, for on the 22nd July in that year Archbishop Romanus granted a licence to Hamo Box, citizen of London (but also burgess of Hull), to found a chantry in it, to be served by two priests. In this licence it is styled "our chapel of Hull." The dependence of Holy Trinity church upon the mother church of Hessle only ceased in 1661.

The church of St. Mary was not founded till about the year 1333. On the 3rd of December in that year Archbishop Melton granted a licence for baptisms, burials and other religious offices to be performed "in the chapel and churchyard of the Blessed Mary of Hull, within the parish of North Ferriby." In this document the chapel is described as "*de novo constructa*," which has been held to mean that it had been lately rebuilt. But the fact that in numerous documents bearing dates between 1300 and 1330 the older church of Holy Trinity is designated "*capella de Kyngeston super Hull*," or "*capella de Hull*"—designations which *never* occur after 1333—proves that the words "*de novo constructa*" simply mean "recently built."

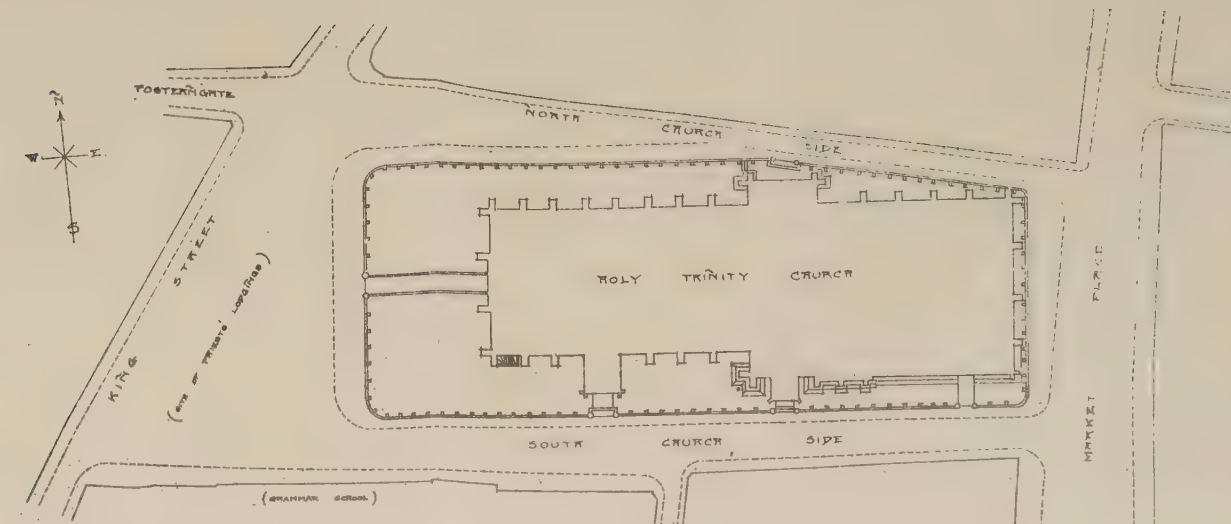
Holy Trinity church consists of chancel, with north and south aisles, transepts with south porch, nave with north and south aisles and south porch, and central tower. There are three chapels, two of which are now used as vestries, on the south side of the chancel, and there are traces of similar chapels on the east side of the north transept and on the south side of the nave. No portion of the existing edifice is so early in date as 1291, the year of the foundation of Hamo Box's chantry, but there are structural traces of the earlier buildings.

The earliest portions of the present fabric are the transepts and the lower portion of the tower. These date from about the

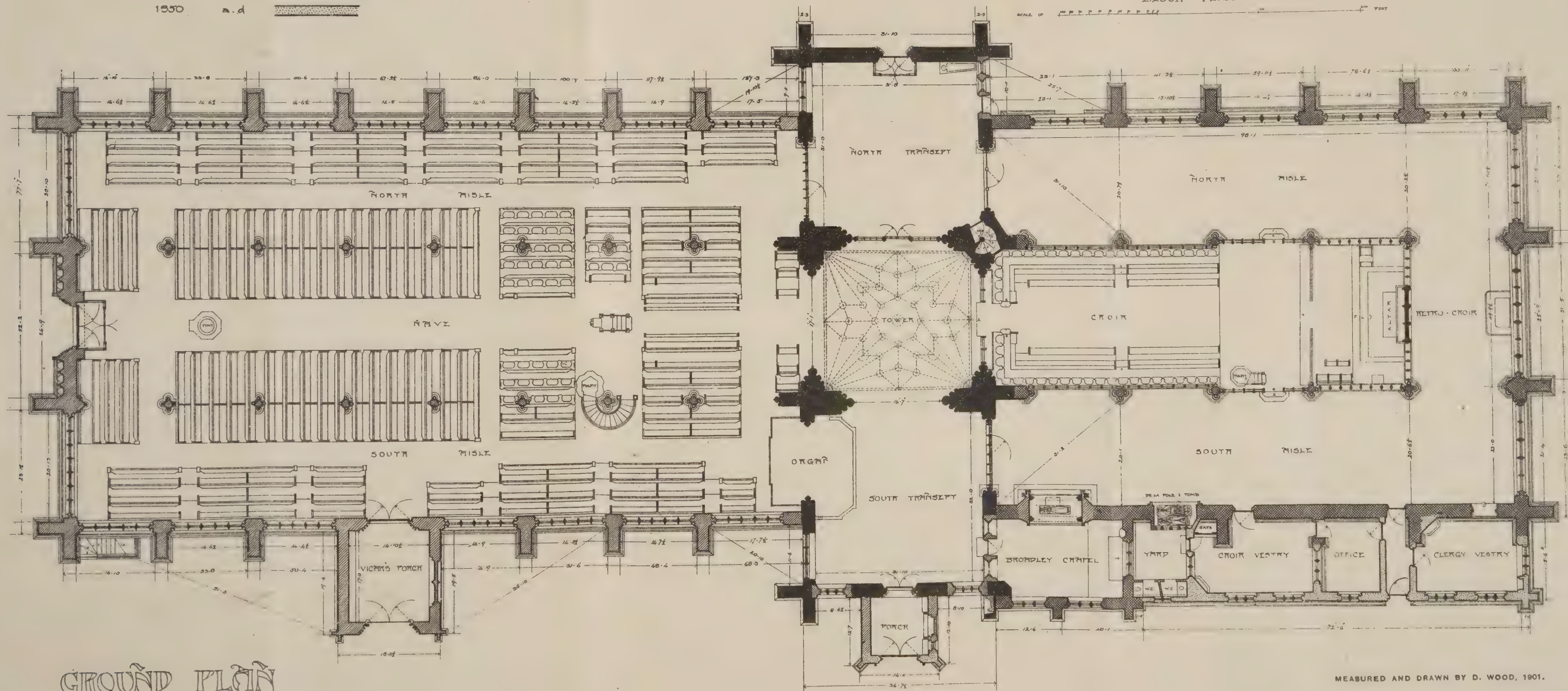
HOLY TRINITY CHURCH : HULL

SCALE OF FEET

CHURCH • 1320 - 1330 a.d.
 CHURCH • 1340 - 1360 a.d.
 CHURCH • 1385 - 1390 a.d.
 1550 a.d.



BLOCK PLAN



GROUND PLAN

MEASURED AND DRAWN BY D. WOOD, 1901.

year 1327. The choir followed a little later, but, as we see from the difference between the north and south aisles, was in course of erection during a considerable period. It was completed, however, before 1361. The nave was commenced about 1389 and completed about 1418. The upper stages of the tower, which replaced an earlier tower, surmounted, there is reason for believing, by a spire, were built between 1520 and 1529.

St. Mary's church consists of chancel and nave, with one north aisle and two south aisles, south porch, and western tower. The church was formerly a much larger edifice than it is now. In the reign of Henry VIII. the greater part of it, including the whole of the nave and the tower, was taken down to make way for an enlargement of the Hull mansion of the De la Poles, then called the King's Manor House, which stood on the opposite side of the street. The present tower was built in 1697, and was re-cased during the restoration (1860-1863), when also the original south aisle was taken down and the two existing aisles on this side were erected.

The Trinity House of Hull is said to have been founded in the year 1369. Its original site adjoined Beverley Gates, formerly the principal entrance to Hull. Early in the seventeenth century this fraternity became possessed of the site of the Carmelite Friary, which they now own, and on part of which the existing Trinity House stands. The oldest portions of the existing buildings date from the year 1753. Here the members will inspect the valuable collection of ancient plate belonging to this Corporation. The plate will be described by Mr. T. M. Fallow, F.S.A.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - -	1882
Hedon and Patrington - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - -	"
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - -	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - -	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - -	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory - -	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury - -	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en- le-Morthen - - - - -	"
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest - - - -	1901
(2) Hull - - - - -	"

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
GUISBOROUGH, KIRKLEATHAM,
AND MARSKE.

FRIDAY, JUNE 13TH. 1902.



Programme & Arrangements.

MIDDLESBROUGH :
ENGRAVED & PRINTED BY HOOD & CO., LIMITED, LINTHORPE MEWS.

—
1902.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

ARRANGEMENTS.

The first Excursion of the Yorkshire Archæological Society for the year 1902 will take place on Friday, June 13th, 1902.

Carriage Ticket 2/6, Dinner Ticket 2/6, and Railway Voucher, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders and cheques should be sent to reach him not later than Monday, June 9th.

Return Tickets at reduced fares will be issued from Yorkshire Stations on the N.E., L. & Y., and L. & N.W. Railways to Guisborough Station, being available for return from the 13th to 16th June from Marske Station without extra charge.

Ordinary trains will leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :—

York	..	...	...	dep. 10. 0.
Darlington	...	...	...	arr. 10.58.
Leeds (New Station)	...	...	...	dep. 9.40.
Darlington	...	...	...	arr. 11.17.
Darlington	..	...	...	dep. 11.25.
Middlesborough	..	...	...	arr. 11.51.
Middlesborough	...	...	...	dep. 11.57.
Guisborough	...	...	...	arr. 12.24.

Members will at once proceed to the Temperance Hall near the station, where lunch will be ready. After lunch the priory and parish Church will be visited. At two o'clock the conveyances will start for Kirkleatham where members will have an opportunity of inspecting the hospital and parish church. At 3.25 they will go on to Marske, where the parish church and hall will be visited. There will be time to get some tea before the departure of the 5.38 train from Marske Station, which reaches York at 8.39 and Leeds at 9.8.

The Council desire to present the thanks of the Society to the Marquess of Zetland, K.T., and Colonel Chaloner, for permission to visit Marske Hall and Guisborough Priory, and to the Rev. Arthur N. Thomas, the Rev. E. C. Lace, and the Rev. F. Grant James, for leave to see over their Churches, and to Mr. R. C. English for leave to visit the hospital at Kirkleatham.

GUISBOROUGH PRIORY.

was founded in 1119 by Robert de Brus as a house of Austin Canons in honour of God and the Virgin, by the council of Pope Calixtus II. and Thurstan, Archbishop of York. The endowments were on a princely scale, including all the township of Guisborough, with some small exceptions, amounting to about ten thousand acres, all Lyum with the part of Coatham lying next it, tithe of his demesne lands in Lyum, and the churches of Marske, Kirkburn, Skelton, Danby, Upleatham, Stainton, and Kirklevington, in Yorkshire, and the churches of Hart and Stranton in the county of Durham. Brus also confirmed certain gifts made by his sub-feudatories. The history of the priory is very uneventful. Walter of Hemingborough, who wrote a chronicle during the reigns of Edward I. and Edward II., is the only one of its Canons whose literary work has come down to us. At the Dissolution there were twenty-four canons and a prior, Robert Pursglove, afterwards Bishop of Hull. The gross income was 863*li.* 15*s.* 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* The arms of the priory were the blue lion rampant of Bruce on a white field, differenced by a red bend. In 1550 Edward VI., in consideration of 998*li.* 13*s.* 8*d.*, granted the site of the priory with the lands belonging to it in the neighbourhood to Sir Thomas Chaloner, knight, and Dame Joan his wife, to be held as the fortieth part of one knight's fee. The property is still held by their descendant, Colonel Chaloner.

The remains of the priory buildings are but small. Besides the gatehouse of transitional date, the east end of the church is the most important. The church, of which the east end and some foundations still remain, was built after the destruction by fire in 1289 of the previous edifice, for which a special fabric fund had been instituted about 1230-1250. Twenty years, at least, elapsed before the church was rebuilt. Debt and the ravages of the Scots, who

destroyed the Canons' estates in Annandale, Cumberland, and Durham, very much impoverished the house. In 1309, Archbishop Greenfield, and two years later Bishop Kellawe of Durham, granted



GUISBOROUGH PRIORY (From *Beautiful Cleveland*).

A Photograph taken 30 years ago.

indulgences for forty days to those contributing to the restoration of the church. From an undated petition to Edward II. it is clear that the church was still in an unfinished state some time after the

battle of Bannockburn in 1315. Probably the church was completed about 1320-1330. The church, 381 feet long, was an aisled cruciform building, with a tower at the crossing, and two smaller towers at the north and south sides of the west end. Of all this saving some foundations only the east end remains. The bases of the piers of the western towers, of quatrefoil sections, 13 feet 2 inches in diameter, are of thirteenth century work, and prove that, at least in part, the west end was not entirely destroyed by the fire of 1289. All the bases of the pillars of the nave arcade, on the south side, are either hidden or destroyed; and those visible on the north side are of later or decorated character.

The following is the description of the east end by the late Mr. J. R. Walbran:—

“The east end, very lofty, and conspicuous in all distant views, is the principal relic of the later church. No part of the lateral walls remains, except the responds of the arcade, and some fragments which formed the angle with the east wall. The width of the choir from centre to centre of side walls is 35 feet 3 inches; from centre to centre of pillars, longitudinally, 18 feet 3 inches, total width of choir, inclusive of aisles, inside, 70 feet 3 inches, width of aisle, 16 feet, from face of aisle wall to centre line of main or arcade wall, 17 feet 6 inches. The window above the high altar has filled nearly the whole end of the choir, and must have been one of the largest of its date (Early Decorated) in England; but the panelled wall below the base has been torn down, and the tracery destroyed. It has been enclosed in a highly enriched moulding of vine leaves and grapes, and had two great out-arches, surmounted like the east window at Ripon, by a wheel enclosing six trefoils. On the jambs are four shields; on the north side, Gules biletty or, a lion rampant of the second (Bulmer of Wilton), and Argent a fess gules between three popinjays vert (Thweng); on the south side, Argent a lion rampant azure (Bruce), and, Or a fess azure and in chief three pallets gules (Fauconberg ancient). There are many fragments of Norman capitals and mouldings in the shattered wall below. The east window of each aisle has beautifully composed moulding, with capitals enriched with oak leaves. They are of three lights, the tracery formed by two quatrefoils, surmounted by a trefoil. The

lateral windows of the aisles have been similar to them, except that the vine leaf moulding across has not been introduced.

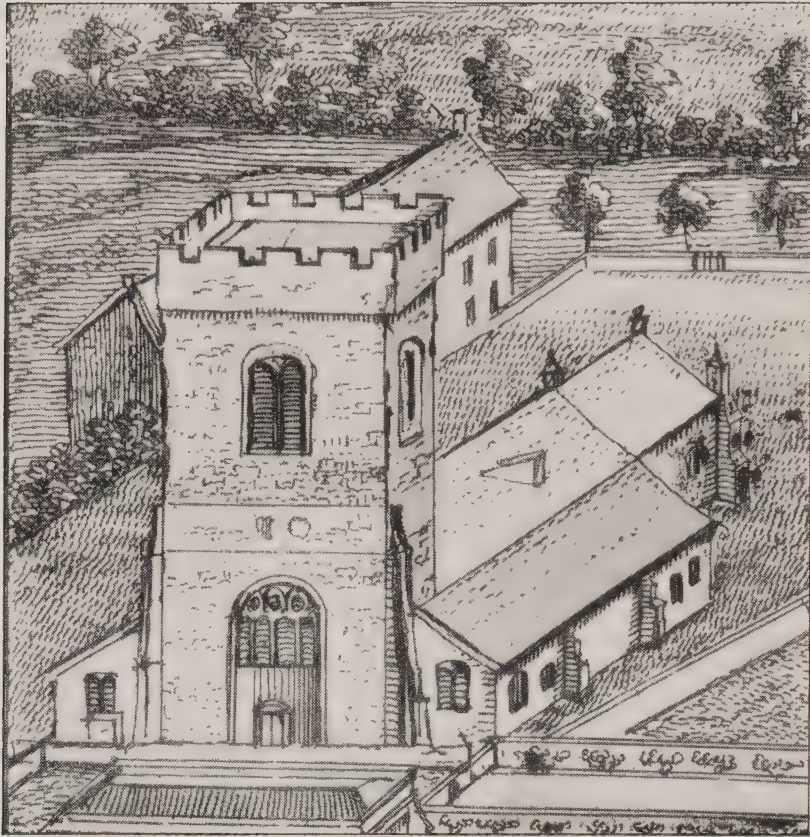
A gallery was run across the base of the three eastern windows, the doorways where it entered and left the wall having triangular and crocketed canopies. The space below the windows has been decorated with a panelled arcade, which appears to have been round the presbytery.

The lateral walls of the choir have been divided into two parts of nearly equal height; the one was occupied by the cylindrical and clustered pillars supporting the richly moulded arcade which divided it from the aisles; the other comprehended, under arches of equal width and height, a noble clerestory, in the base of which a panelled triforium has been enclosed.

The height of the aisles of the choir may be determined by a fragment of the battlement which remains on the south side. They have been richly groined—a portion of a cross-springer shewing the mouldings of the ribs, and a semi-boss, above the east window of the south aisle, the character of the decorations.”

THE PARISH CHURCH AND THE BRUCE CENOTAPH.

The parish church of St. Nicholas although of ancient foundation is a structure of late date. The architecture is rude throughout, and the building was “modernized” towards the close of the eighteenth century. It consists of a nave of six bays with north and south aisles, and an aisleless chancel. The more notable features are the external western arch in the tower, and the manner in which the windows of the chancel, which alone escaped alteration in the eighteenth century, are set in the centre of the wall. Kip’s view of Guisborough shows the church as it was before the alterations were made, when there seem to have been separate roofs to the aisles, but no clerestory. From references in wills it would appear that the lights in the church before the Reformation were those of the B.V.M. and St. John Baptist, they are each of them invariably spoken of in the plural number, from which it would seem that there was more than one light in each case. There was a guild of St. John Baptist attached to the church,



ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, GUISBOROUGH,

(Copied from *Kip*.)

In front of the lectern there is a small brass, 19 in. by 7 in., with the following legend in Roman characters :

A VERTVOVS WIFE, THIS MARBLE STONE DOTH HIDE,
 ASSVREDLY A SAINT IN HEAVEN SHEE'S TRYDE
 RELIGIOVS WAS HER LIFE, THE LIKE HER END,
 IN SEEKING CHRIST, SHE MOST HER TIME DID SPEND
 IF READER THOV HER NAME DESIRE TO KNOW
 SVSANNA CHASTE, THE SAME PYCKERING IOYN'D TOO.

Obijt 22^d Sept: A^o, 1641.

The bells are six in number, but modern (1824).

The Registers date from 1661.

The plate includes two fine tazzas with covers terminating in spires. One is adorned with a sort of reticulated pattern and bears the London hall-marks of 1604. The other is plain, and is no doubt intended as a copy of the more elaborate vessel. It was made at York by Robert Harrington, whose mark it bears together with those of the old York goldsmiths' hall for 1641,

There are a few pieces of old coloured glass in the east window.

In 1529 John Cornay of Gysborne in Cleveland directed that he was to be buried in the churchyard of St. Nicholas of Gisborne in the place where the gospel was read on Palm Sunday, and ordered a stone pulpit to be made there.

The chief object of interest in the church is at the entrance under the tower, where the two sides of the Bruce cenotaph have been placed. This unique monument was erected to the glorification of the Bruce family, during the period when James Cockerell was prior (1519-1534), as is proved by the occurrence of his rebus, a cock and reel, in conjunction with an escallop shell, on the English side, possibly at the instigation or expense of Margaret Tudor, daughter of Henry viii, and wife of James iv of Scotland. The monument was composed of six slabs of carboniferous limestone, often called blue marble. Its original form was that of an altar tomb, nine feet long by three and a half wide, and three feet eight and a half inches high. The base slab lies on the floor of the chancel near the south wall, and to the west of the chancel door. The top, or covering slab, is now used as the top of the communion table. The original west end, now lost, bore the figure of a king, erect and attired in a long robe and a cloak thrown back over his shoulders. He wore a crown, and held in his right hand a sceptre, while his left supported a shield on which was represented the arms of Scotland, a lion rampant within a tressure. He was supported on either side by smaller figures wearing crowns but clad in armour. These probably represented King Robert Bruce, and his father, and grandfather, the competitor for the Crown of Scotland against John Balliol. On the original east end, now preserved in the priory ruins, which differs in style from the rest of the monument, is depicted the prior, perhaps Robert Bruce the founder, who is no where else represented, habited in the ordinary dress of an Austin Canon, holding with both hands and resting on his knees the arms of the priory; on either side of him kneel a group of Canons, of whom six are to be seen on his left and ten on his right. Their heads are tonsured. They are kneeling bareheaded with clasped hands adoring the Virgin and Child in the central spandrel above. In one corner the cock and reel occurs. The object in the other corner is defaced,

At the end which fitted into the Scotch side appears the Virgin standing on a pedestal with a shield above on which is a large double or Tudor rose.

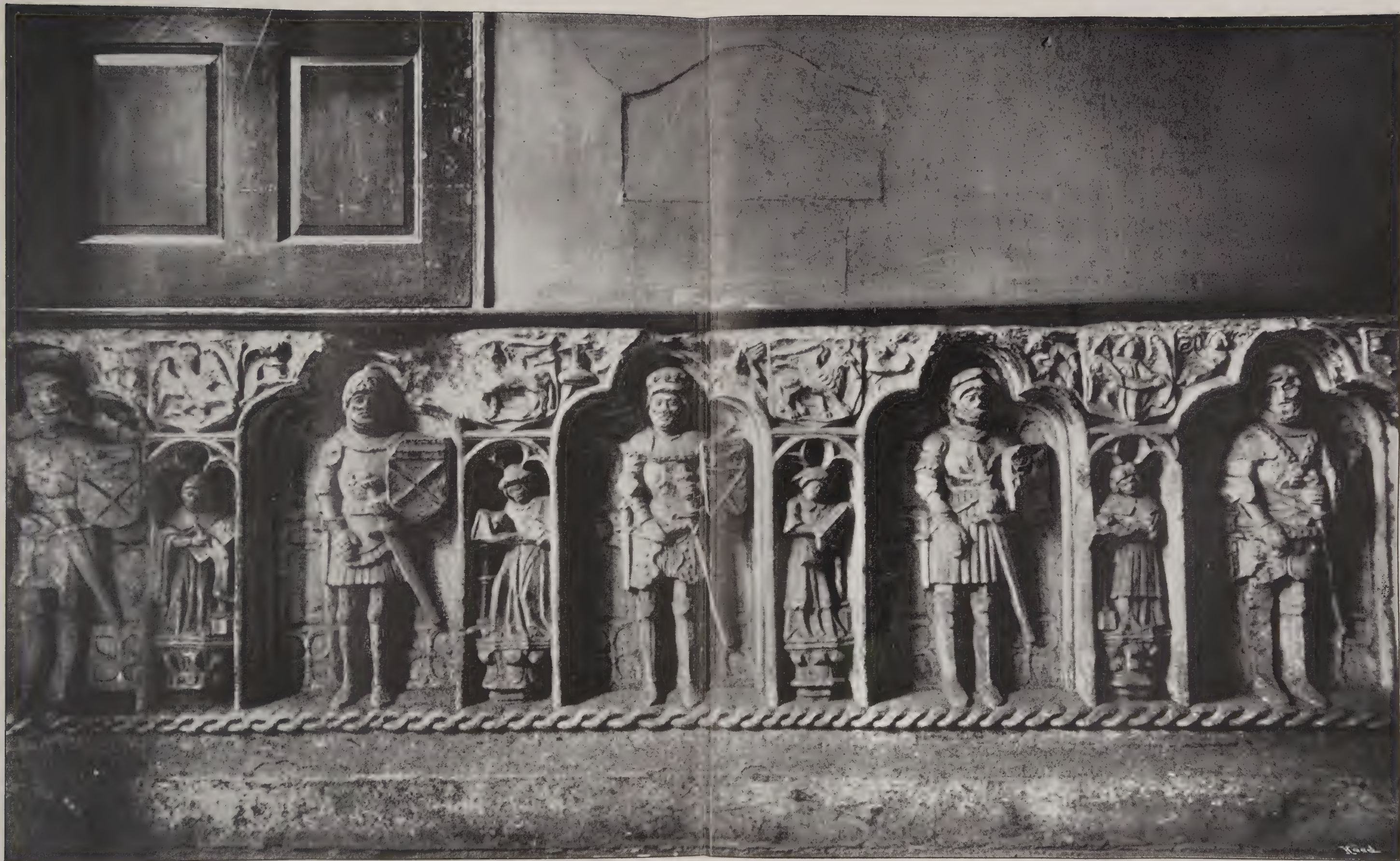
The side now on the south side of the entrance into the church, but which in its original position was on the north side of the monument, bears in the larger niches representations of the five Bruces of Skelton, on all of whose shields the Bruce lion appears. Adam de Brús who died in the lifetime of his father Robert de Brus the founder, has a label of three points over the lion. The figures are all attired in armour. In the smaller niches are the figures of the four doctors of the Latin Church, St. Augustine, beneath a shield bearing the priory arms; St. Gregory beneath a shield with a mitre ensigned by a crosier; St. Jerome, holding a cross in his left hand with a lion leaning up against him, and a shield bearing a cock standing on a reel above; and St. Ambrose with a beehive at his feet, the shield above bearing an eagle carrying a gimmal ring. The ornaments in the spandrels are (1) a full moon and star, (2) a sun in splendour, (3) a paten, (4) a chalice, (5) an escallop shell, and (6), (7), (8) scroll work. The last spandrel is obliterated, as are the upper portions of the last Bruce effigy on this side, that of Peter de Brus iii.

Passing to the Scotch or southern side, now affixed to the north side of the porch, it may be premised that the general design is coincident with that of the English side, except that the niches containing the figures are more deeply recessed, and the shields are all borne on the left arm, while the left hand grasps the sword hilt, and the right rests on the girdle, and at the base a chain of cable moulding runs along the whole length. The five figures of the Annandale line represent Robert de Brus, son of the founder, a fleur-de-lys on his shield; William de Brus, a lion passant; Robert de Brus iii, a saltire and a lion passant in chief; Robert de Brus iv, the Competitor, a saltire; Robert de Brus v, the father of the King, a saltire and a lion passant in chief. The smaller niches contain the four Evangelists with their emblems on shields above. In the spandrels are (1) a shield with three dice, (2) and (3) a man or an angel, (4) the Sacred Foot, (5) the Sacred Hand with an awl



THE BRUCE CENOTAPH
(ENGLISH SIDE).

FROM A PHOTOGRAPH BY F. FRITH & CO., LTD.



THE BRUCE CENOTAPH
(SCOTCH SIDE).

piercing the palm, (6) a purse, (7) obliterated, (8) a chalice, (9) a lantern, (10) a cock on a reel. There is a full description of the monument with plans and illustrations in the "Yorkshire Archæological Journal," xiii, 226-258.

KIRKLEATHAM.

Leaving Guisborough the road turns northward at the cemetery, and after passing over Tocketts and Dunsdale bridges leads to Kirkleatham through Dunsdale and Yearby, which together constituted the "Lyum" given by Peter de Brus to his foundation at Guisborough. A quarter of a mile beyond Yearby the road turns westward, and passing on the right hand Kirkleatham Hall (G. H. T. Newcomen, Esq.), leads to Sir William Turner's Hospital.

THE HOSPITAL.

Kirkleatham Hospital is a brick building occupying three sides of a quadrangle, the north side or front being filled by a fine piece of eighteenth century iron work, which forms an entrance screen or gate. The hospital is one of two munificent benefactions to the parish of Kirkleatham made by Sir William Turner, Lord Mayor of London in 1669. It is intended for the maintenance of ten poor aged men, ten poor aged women, ten poor boys and ten poor girls. The old people are required to be single and 63 years of age, and the children between the ages of 8 and 16. The Hospital was incorporated by Letters Patent (2 March, 30 Car. II), and has a common seal; the lord of the manor is the Governor, and the officers include a master, mistress, chaplain, surgeon, etc. It is endowed with certain lands at Crathorne, Berwick-on-Tees, and the neighbourhood, but owing to the present agricultural depression the funds are so much reduced that only half the number of beneficiaries of each class can be maintained. The empty rooms are, however, let at a nominal rent to other indigent persons not on the foundation.

The Brothers' houses are on the west side, and over them are the apartments intended for the Surgeon. The Sisters' houses are on the east side, and above them are a Museum and Library. The southern side is occupied by the Chapel with the houses for the Master and Mistress on either side. The Chapel was built in 1742



SIR WM. TURNER'S HOSPITAL.

by Chomley Turner, Esq. lord of the manor and nephew of the founder, and the houses for the Master and Mistress were altered and enlarged at the same time.

The Chapel contains some excellent ironwork, and the ~~stained~~ *painted* glass over the altar representing the Adoration of the Magi in the centre, and portraits of Sir William Turner in his robes as mayor of London and his brother John Turner, sergeant at law, on either side, are very fine of their kind, and are traditionally said, but without any proof, to have been the work of an Italian artist. The two gilt chairs inside the rails are reputed to have been all that Sir William Turner received from Charles II. in exchange for a loan of £40,000. Prayers are read in the Chapel every Wednesday and Friday by the Vicar who is also Chaplain of the Hospital.

In the middle of the Hospital quadrangle is a leaden figure of Justice, and in niches on either side of the building are similar figures of a Brother and Sister in the hospital dress. There are also two sundials, that on the Brothers' side has the motto "Every hour shortens Life" with "T. A. fecit," that on the Sisters' side has the motto "Work today, Play tomorrow" with "Tho. Wrightson fecit."

The Museum contains a heterogeneous collection of articles, the most important of which is an exquisite fifteenth century carving in



ST. GEORGE AND THE DRAGON.
(From a Photograph by Dr. Stainthorpe.)

boxwood, representing with beautiful accuracy of detail the various events in the career of St. George and his encounter with the dragon. The ordinary story told of the carving is that it was cut out of a piece of wood by a prisoner with his pocket knife. It belongs, however, to a well recognised school of wood carving, and is Spanish. Some of the other objects in the museum, including a few pieces of armour, are worthy of notice, and perhaps some amusement may be caused by an old theatrical implement for producing the noise of a hailstorm. It is a long hollow box containing peas, and is studded with pegs on which the peas fall when the

box is turned upside down, thus producing the deafening noise which results.

The library contains some valuable old works including an English manuscript translation of Boethius's "De consolacione

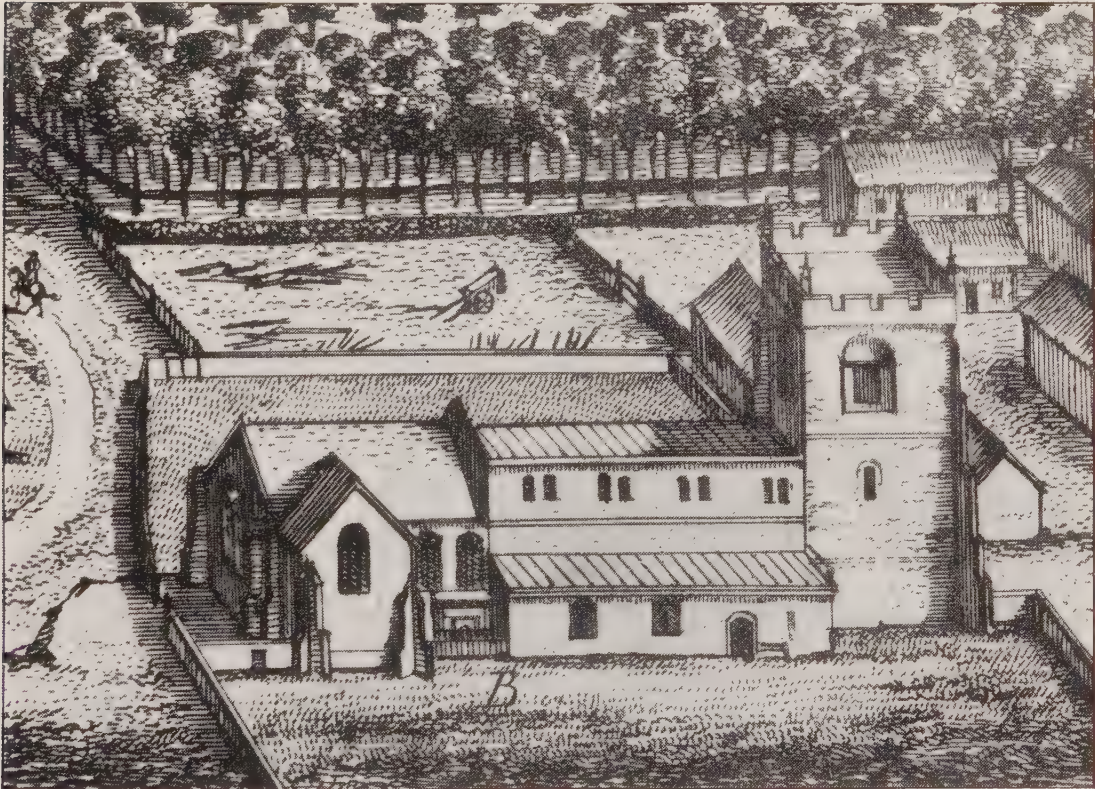
philosophie," and a Sarum Graduale printed at Paris in 1525. There is also a considerable collection of rare tracts, and what is not often to be seen, original monthly parts of the early volumes of the *Gentleman's Magazine* in their blue paper covers as issued. The arrangement of the book cases is said by Mr. J. Willis Clark to be of interest, as it combines the modern arrangement of the shelf with a desk, which in earlier libraries, was intended for the chained book to rest upon while being read. At the further end of the library in a case there is a very realistic wax likeness of John Turner in his lawyer's robes.

The manor of Kirkleatham, which at the time of the Domesday was held by Henry de Perci, was afterwards held under the Percys, first by a family named de Kilton, then by the Thwengs, and later by the Lumleys who inherited it on the failure of male issue of the Thwengs. It was forfeited to the crown on the attainder of Lord Lumley for high treason in connection with the Pilgrimage of Grace, and was afterwards sold by the crown to Sir William Bellasis of Morton in the Bishoprick of Durham, from whom it was purchased by John Turner, the father of Sir William Turner. The other part of the parish, which had been given by Peter de Brus to Guisbrough, was accounted the manor of Ureby or Yearby, and after the dissolution it passed from the Crown through various hands till it was bought by John Turner in 1635 for £3,600. Thus the whole of the ancient parish of Kirkleatham has become the property of one owner. On the death of Sir Charles Turner early in the nineteenth century, without issue, the property was vested absolutely in his widow. Lady Turner married as her second husband Mr. Henry Vansittart, and by him she had an only child, the late Mrs. Teresa Newcomen, grandmother of the present owner.

Kip's picture of Kirkleatham shows a number of houses and cottages, but they were nearly all pulled down at the end of the eighteenth century. A large tree at the side on entering the hospital is said to mark the site of the cottage where Tom Brown, a soldier who greatly distinguished himself at the battle of Dettingen in 1743, was born. The troop in which Brown fought being almost cut to pieces, and having lost their standard, he galloped after the man who had it, seized it from him, placed it between his saddle and

thigh and although furiously attacked, and with eight wounds, three balls through his hat, and two lodged in his back, he fought his way to his regiment again. Although this exploit is now almost forgotten Brown was hailed as a true hero on his return to England, and was fêted on all sides. His effigy appeared on public house sign boards, and one public house at Yarm "The Tom Brown Inn" still commemorates him.

The large house almost opposite the Hospital is known as the "Old Hall." It was built on the site of the ancient hall of the Thwengs and Lumleys for Sir William Turner's other great benefaction to Kirkleatham, the Free Grammar School, which has since been removed to Coatham, where it is doing excellent work.



KIRKLEATHAM CHURCH.

(Copied from Kip.)

ST. CUTHBERT'S CHURCH.

Kirkleatham church is of very ancient foundation. There was a church and a presbyter here at the time of the Domesday, and the invocation of St. Cuthbert suggests a much earlier origin still, but the existing church was only built from the plans of a local designer at the end of the eighteenth century, and all that can be

said of it is that it might have been worse. It contains some objects of interest. There are three brasses, the oldest is merely an inscription, but is peculiar as the letters are excised and stand up instead of being incised, or cut into the metal. It is much worn, but reads in black letter characters:—

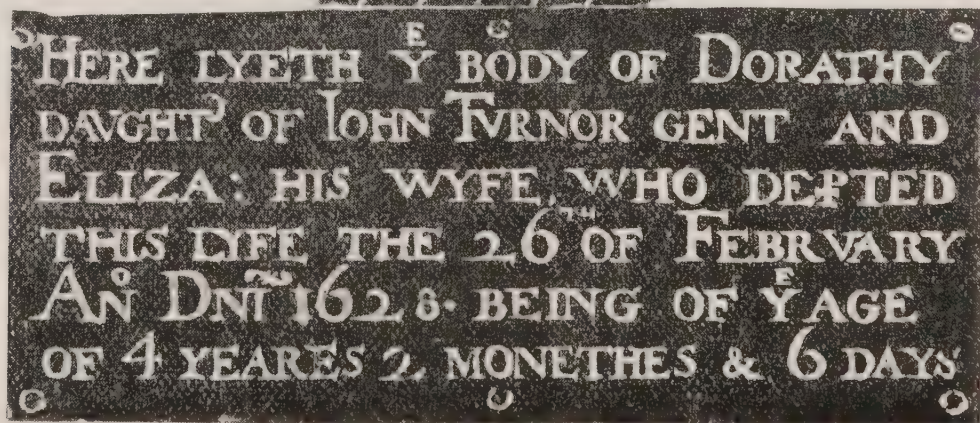
Orate pro aiabz Thome lambert & agnetis vxoris sue de Keyrk letham qui quidem Thomas obiit quito die men[is] septembris Anno domini Mill'mo cccc vij et prefata agnes obiit v die Mensis Marcij Anno domini (. . . ?) quorum aiabz p'piciet' d's amen.

Thomas and Agnes Lambert were no doubt the parents of William Lambert, master of Staindrop Collegiate Church in Durham, to which foundation the rectory of Kirkleatham had been appropriated in 1413. William Lambert's will has been printed (Test. Ebor. iii. 254). In it he bequeathed a silver gilt box to



Kirkleatham Church for the Sacrament of the Altar there, and left a bequest of money for masses to be said at Kirkleatham for the souls of his father and mother.

The next brass in point of age is that of a child "Dorathy" Turner, 1628, and is shown in the accompanying illustration, as is also that of the



MONUMENTAL BRASS, "DORATHY" TURNER 1628.

fine brass of Robert Coulthirst, 1631. Both these latter brasses are now placed on the south side within the altar rails. In the centre of the nave near the Lambert brass, is the matrix of another which contained the figure of a priest vested for mass, with a border legend round the stone and the evangelistic symbols at the corners.

The mural monument of the Turners in the chancel should be noticed, and outside in the churchyard near the south-west door are the effigy of a lady, and a small grave slab with a cross and sword upon it. It is to be regretted that these are not removed under cover for protection.

The Church also possesses a very fine "Flanders Kist" similar in general character to others at Wath near Ripon, Alnwick and elsewhere. The parish registers are also kept in an ironbound chest of some interest and age. They date from 1622, with copies from 1559, and contain a few entries of general local interest besides the usual lists of names.



MONUMENTAL BRASS, R. COULTHIRST
1631.

The plate, except a London marked Communion Cup of 1570 and a fine dish used as an alms plate, was given by Sir William Turner. It is a massive set of plate and a good example of Church

plate of that date. The marks are those of the London hall for 1674. The alms plate is traditionally said to have been washed up on the shore at Coatham about 150 years ago, and being claimed by the lord of the manor as Treasure Trove, was given by him to the Church. It seems to have been a rose water dish and is $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, and is evidently a piece of foreign plate. It is adorned with repoussee work having leafage, flowers, lions, mermaids, rabbits, etc.

Kirkleatham Hall, which is again passed on the way to Marske contains little of interest. It was originally built at the end of the seventeenth century and was much altered at the beginning of the nineteenth in the sham castellated style, with bogus forts built about the grounds on the north side.



MARSKE HALL.

MARSKE.

The earlier history of Marske is confused, obscure, and uncertain. Symeon of Durham states that Marske was given to the Church of Durham, and that St. Germain's Church at Marske was consecrated by Egelric, Bishop of Durham, whose episcopate extended from

1042 to 1056. At the time of the Domesday, however, there is no indication of any part of Marske belonging to Durham, but the land was owned in several parcels by different persons, and as Graves observes in the *History of Cleveland*, there is no evidence



MARSKE FONT.

to show at what time or by what means these lands came into unity of possession. The two chief fees in the twelfth century were those of Brus and Percy respectively, and on the failure of male issue, the Brus fee at Marske passed in 1274 to Agnes the wife of Walter de

Fauconberg. In the next century we apparently find both the Brus and Percy fees passing together as a whole in the Fauconberg family. From the Fanconbergs Marske was inherited by the Conyers, and from them by John Atherton, Esquire, whose only daughter and heiress married Sir William Pennyman, Baronet, From them the estate passed to the Lowthers, who sold it in the eighteenth century to the ancestors of the Marquess of Zetland, the present owner.



MARSKE FONT.

The Hall is a picturesque piece of domestic architecture of the early part of the seventeenth century. It is described by Graves as "a neat and commodious mansion," and it is well seen from the

road leading from Marske to Redcar. It was built by Sir Wm. Pennyman, and two shields on the front bear his arms in one case alone, and in the other impaling those of his wife Anne Atherton through whom the property came into his possession. The Hall, it should be added, does not occupy the site of the ancient seat of the Fauconbergs, which stood in a field to the south of the railway station, the broken ground of which still testifies to buried foundations.



HEAD OF CROSS.

There is nothing whatever of archæological interest about either of the two churches themselves. The older church, that of St. Germain, was wholly rebuilt in 1821, when an ancient structure, which was said to be "ruinous" but which required the aid of gunpowder to blow it up, was demolished and not a vestige of it was left. The only relic of it is a fine Font of about 1170, which having been discarded, and desecrated first as a farmyard trough and afterwards as a flower pot in the Vicarage garden, has been recently placed in St. Mark's

Church where it should be examined. It is of rather an unusual type, but there is another not unlike it in the neighbouring church of Upleatham.

The Registers date from 1570 but are imperfect. The oldest volume has a leaf from an early missal as part of its cover. The leaf contains portions of the services for the Friday and Saturday after the third Sunday in Lent.

The Plate is plain but interesting: the two old cups seem to be Elizabethan or of early seventeenth century date, and the small disc paten is unusual and forms a pleasing variation from the ordinary paten-cover of the period. The cups have only a maker's mark, and the paten no mark at all, so that it is not possible to say precisely when or where these vessels were made,

The head of the cross was found in January, 1901, buried near the edge of the cliff beside the Coastguards' observation hut. The stump had been near there from time immemorial till about a year before, when some thoughtless youths displaced it, and hurled it on to the sands below. The cross originally marked, it is believed, the place where funerals from Redcar (which had no church of its own till 1824) would turn inland to approach Marske Church, it having been the custom for the Redcar funerals to pass along by the shore. The cross has now been re-erected at Lord Zetland's cost and placed inside St. Mark's Church for preservation, where it can be seen. Its date is about 1230, and Dr. Greenwell points out that in addition to its beautiful form, it is also of a very unusual character. He states that he does not remember having noted anything like it elsewhere.

(The Society is indebted to the Rev. F. Grant James for the loan of the illustrations of the Font and Cross)



EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	-	-	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	-	-	1868
Wakefield	-	-	1869
Pontefract	-	-	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	-	-	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	-	-	1872
York	-	-	1873
York	-	-	1874
Beverley	-	-	1875
Halifax and Elland	-	-	1876
Skipton and Bolton	-	-	1877
Selby	-	-	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	-	-	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	-	-	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	1881
Mount Grace Priory	-	-	1882
Hedon and Patrington	-	-	1883
Ilkley and Otley	-	-	1884
Howden	-	-	1885
Kirkham Priory	-	-	1886
Roche Abbey	-	-	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	-	-	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	"
Whitby Abbey	-	-	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	-	-	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	-	-	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	-	-	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	-	-	1892
(2) Beverley	-	-	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	-	-	1893
York (two days)	-	-	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	-	-	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	-	-	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	-	-	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	-	-	1897
(1) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton	-	-	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	-	-	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey	-	-	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough	-	-	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory	-	-	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury	-	-	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en-le- Morthen	-	-	"
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest	-	-	1901
(2) Hull	-	-	"
Guisborough, Kirkleatham, and Marske	-	-	1902



THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863.

INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
HARTSHEAD
AND
KIRKLEES.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 1st, 1902.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

1902.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.



The Second Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, will take place on *Friday, 1st August, 1902.*

Tickets for the Excursion, price 5s. 6d., including Railway Voucher for Mirfield, Carriage Ticket and Luncheon Ticket, may be had on application to Mr. S. J. Chadwick, Church Street, Dewsbury, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of *MONDAY, 28th JULY, after which date no accommodation can be provided.*

According to the July time tables ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :—

N.E.R.	Northallerton...	...	...	...	9.22
„	Harrogate ...	...	...	...	10.23
„	York, <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	...	10.17
„	Hull, <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	...	9.30
„	Selby, <i>via</i> Leeds	...	...	...	10.17
L.Y.R.	Normanton ...	...	...	...	10.55
„	Wakefield ...	...	...	...	11. 3
„	Bradford ...	...	...	...	11.20
„	Halifax ...	...	...	...	10.30
„	Brighouse ...	...	...	...	10.31
L. & N.W.R.	Huddersfield ...	...	...	...	11.15
„	Leeds ...	...	...	...	*11.10
„	Batley ...	...	...	...	*11.25
„	Dewsbury ...	...	...	...	*11.29

 *Members should, however, refer to the August tables.*

* By the kindness of the Railway Company this train will stop at Mirfield to put down passengers.

FARES :—Arrangements have been made with the N.E., L. & Y., and L.N.W. Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to Mirfield at pleasure fares from Yorkshire Stations.


Carriages will be in attendance at Mirfield Station, and will leave at 11.45 a.m. for Hartshead.

Reach Walton Cross, Hartshead	...	...	...	12.25
Leave	„	...	...	12.40
Reach Hartshead Church	...	...	...	12.45
Leave	„	...	...	1.15
Reach Three Nuns Inn for Lunch	...	...	...	1.35
Leave	„	...	...	2.45
Walk to Priory and arrive	...	...	...	3. 0
Leave	„	...	...	3.45
Walk to Robin Hood's Grave and arrive	...	...	...	3.55
Walk to Roman Camp and arrive	...	...	...	4.20
Walk to Kirklees Hall and arrive	...	...	...	4.45

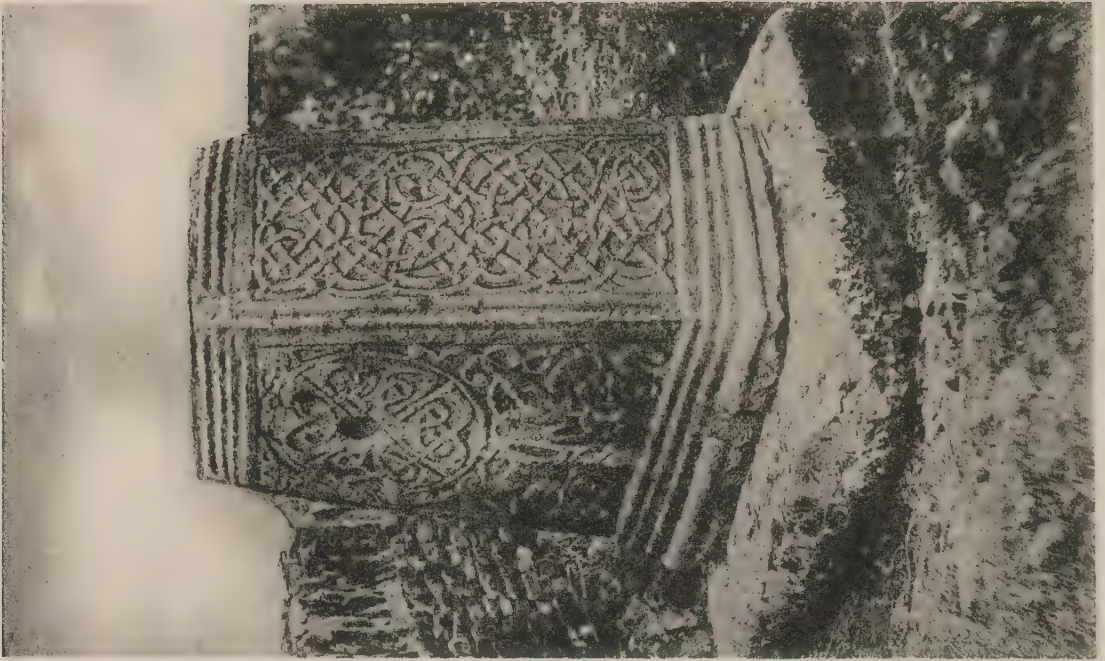
Tea will be provided at the Hall by Sir George and Lady Armytage.

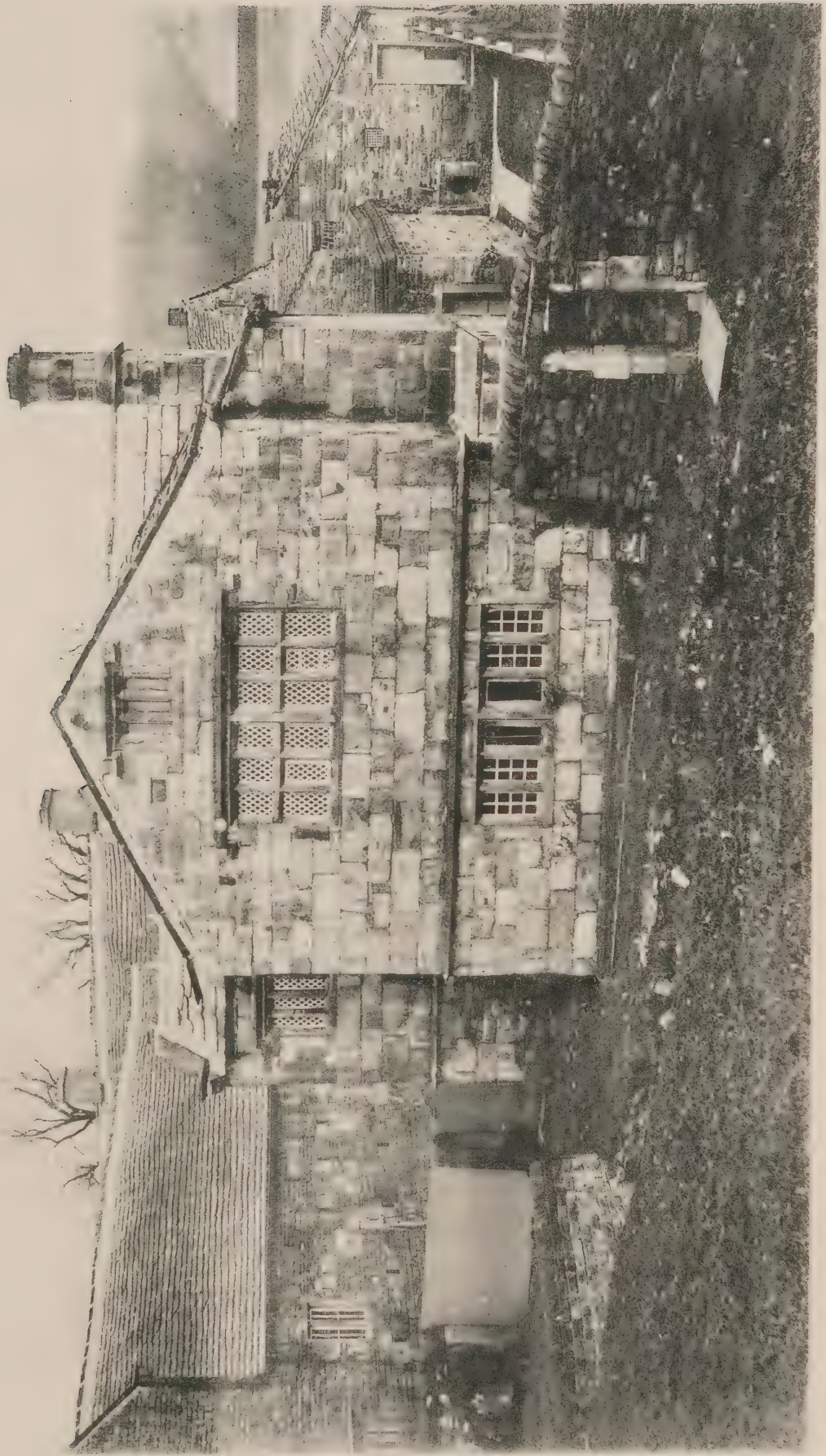
Carriages will leave the Hall from 5.50 to 6 p.m. in time to catch trains leaving Mirfield Station as under :—

L. & Y.R.	For Wakefield and Normanton			
	and N.E. connection	...	...	6.21
„	For Bradford	...	..	6.30
„	For Brighouse and Halifax	...	...	6.42
L. & N.W.R.	For Dewsbury, Leeds, and N.E.			
	connection	...	...	6.45
„	For Huddersfield	...	...	6.30 & 7. 0

 *The times here given are subject to correction by the August time tables.*

The thanks of the Society are due to the Rev. Thos. King for permission to visit Hartshead Church, also to Sir George and Lady Armytage for their kind hospitality, and for permission to visit the many objects of interest at Kirklees.





NOTE ON WALTON CROSS.

(Reprinted from the *Huddersfield Examiner* of Sept. 14, 1867).

This interesting remain, situate a few hundred yards on the N.W. of Hartshead Church was on Wednesday, the 11th Sept. last, carefully inspected under the direction of the Council of the Huddersfield Archæological and Topographical Association by Mr. Fairless Barber, the hon. sec. The base only of the cross is left, but this is so massive and richly sculptured as to place it among the most important remains of the class now existing. The stone is of irregular shape, as will be seen from the following dimensions :— At the N.E. corner it is 54 inches high, at the S.E. 58, at the S.W. 57, and at the N.W. 53. At the base it is on the east side 41 inches wide, on the north side 30, on the south 28, and on the west 41, whilst at the top of the stone it measures on those sides respectively 28, 24, 24 and 26 inches. The above measurements are given as nearly as may be, allowing for the broken corners. On the east side, which is evidently the front, the stone bears a raised panel, around which several lines of interlacing work are carried. In the centre of the panel is the representation of a tree in an early conventional form, with two birds on each side, their face to the stem, which is in the centre of the stone. On the north and south sides the whole face of the stone is covered with a closely interlaced pattern, on the north side a cross being the basis of the design. On the west side also an interlaced cross within a circle may be traced, supported below by two winged figures, the limbs and extremities of which are continued in flowing lines and made to interlace in various complications. On this side a hole has been drilled, probably with the idea of meeting the hollow socket in which the stem of the cross has been placed. From the size and depth of this socket the stem and the surmounting cross must have been of grand proportions. The stone is a grit stone, and unlike the stone found in the immediate neighbourhood. It stands on a large stone 50 inches square by eight inches thick, forming a step all round the base.

The notice goes on to say that the stem of the cross is known to have been in existence less than 100 years from the date of the inspection (1867), but it is not stated who had this knowledge, and it is to be feared that all hope of its recovery is at an end.

Nothing is known of the origin of the cross or its history, but it is evidently pre-Norman. Under the name of Wagestan it is mentioned in Reiner le Fleming's foundation Charter of Kirklees Priory, the probable date of which is sometime during the reign of Henry II.

HARTSHEAD CHURCH,

Dedicated to St. Peter, underwent a thorough restoration about 21 years ago, and was re-opened for divine service on Thursday, 6th May, 1881. There is a good Norman south porch, and the chancel arch is Norman. The tower also appears to be of that style of architecture. There is a fine oak reredos and the base of the font is ancient.

The Chapel of Hartshead is first mentioned in the grant of the Church of Dewsbury, with other churches, by the second Earl Warren to the priory of Lewes about the end of the 11th or the beginning of the 12th century. The rectors of Dewsbury held a large piece of land in the township as part of their rectory manor, and they also took the tithes and altarage of the township, but the advowson does not appear to have been in their hands. It was held by the Radcliffes in 7 John, as appears by a fine levied at York before the King and others on the 12th February in that year, between William de Radeclive, plaintiff, and Thomas de Horbiry, tenant, in which the advowson is stated to belong to the plaintiff. At one time the chapel was held by the cell of St. Robert of Knaresbrough as part of its endowment. For many years it was possessed by the owners of Kirklees, until in the 18th century the vicars of Dewsbury were allowed to present to the living.

The following is the description of this church, written by the late Sir Stephen Glynne, Bart., when he visited it on May 4, 1859:—

A small church much modernized, which, if its external appearance were better, would make a fine object on its elevated site. It has a nave and chancel, west tower and south porch. The original arcades that divided the aisles have been replaced by modern wooden columns, and almost all the windows have been mutilated and open with sashes. But there are two fine original



Norman features, the chancel arch and the south doorway. The chancel arch has large early shafts with abaci of rude character. The arch mouldings facing the west have varied chevron pattern, and a hood moulding of chevron with pellets. The east face has lozengy ornament, and a like enrichment on the soffit of the arch. The south doorway has two orders of chevroned moulding with shafts having some cushioned capitals, some with sculptured abaci and rope moulding. The tower arch is quite concealed, but the tower has indications of Norman work. It has belfrey windows of two lights, very plain, and is low and heavy. The chancel on the south exhibits one lancet, and one window with flattened trefoil head. The ceiling is flat within, and the roof covered with flags. There are ugly pews and a west gallery with an organ. The altar has a marble slab, mounted on woodwork of the Caroline period, given, as also a silver flagon, by Sir John Armytage. The font bears the date 1662, and has a wooden cover.

KIRKLEES PRIORY

Was of the Cistercian order and is said to have been founded by Reiner le Fleming in the reign of Henry II. This Reiner was, according to the Reverend Joseph Hunter, one of the Flemings of Wath upon Dearne, South Yorkshire. He was also lord of Clifton, in which place Kirklees is situate. The foundation charter has unfortunately been lost, but a copy is given in Dugdale's *Monasticon* V., 739, and an English summary of it is given in the Journal of this Society, XVI., 319. The possessions of the priory, which was dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. James were not large, and they were stated in the *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, 26 Hen. VIII., to be valued gross at £20 7s. 8d., and net at £19 8s. '2d.

There is a tradition that one of the prioresses was Elizabeth de Staynton, and that it was she who received Robin Hood and behaved so treacherously to him. There is, however, no evidence beyond tradition and her tomb, which was discovered in the year 1706. The tomb had an inscription in Norman French, now quite illegible, which according to Leland was as follows:—" *Douce Jhu de Nazareth fites mercy a Elizabeth de Staynton jadis prioires de cest Maison.*" No date is given, and there is nothing to show when Elizabeth de

Staynton died, or at what period she was prioress of Kirklees. The Reverend Joseph Hunter seems to be of the opinion that she was prioress about the end of the reign of Edward II., between Alice de Screvyn and Margaret de Seyvill, and that she may possibly have been the relative of Robin Hood mentioned in the ballads. Unfortunately for this theory Alice de Screvyn was living in March, 5 Edward III. (1331), as appears by the Wakefield Court Rolls of that period. The tombstones of Elizabeth de Staynton and other prioresses are now lying at the east end of the site of the church.

The following is a list of the prioresses so far as they are known.

Elizabeth de Staynton	...	...	Date unknown.
Sybil	...	...	1240.
Margaret de Claworthe	...	...	1306.
Alice de Screvyn	...	...	1307-8.
Margaret de Seyvill...	...	...	1350.
Alice de Mountenay	...	...	1403.
Cecilia Hyk	...	...	1486.
Joan Stansfeld	...	...	1491.
Margaret Tarlton	...	...	1499.
Margaret Fletcher	...	...	1505.
Cecilia Topcliffe	...	...	1527.
Joan Kyppes	...	Surrendered the house	24th Nov., 1539.

Kirklees came within the scope of the Act for the dissolution of the lesser Monasteries, but a grant, dated 13th May, 30 Hen. VIII., was obtained for its continuance. The downfall of the house was not, however, long postponed, and on the 24th Nov., 31 Hen. VIII., the prioress and nuns signed the deed of surrender and affixed their seal to it in the chapter house of the priory. At the time of the surrender there seem to have been the prioress and seven nuns in the house. The prioress, Joan Kyppes, and four nuns are said to have retired on small pensions to an old house which is still standing and by some called Paper or Papist Hall, at the top of Shilbank Lane in Mirfield. Neither seal nor chartulary is known to exist, but there is an old paper document at Kirklees, in 16th century handwriting, which contains copies of some of the earlier charters and the traditional account of the separation of Mirfield from Dewsbury. There is a description of the buildings of



Kirklees, as they existed at the time of the dissolution, among the surveys made by the visitors of Henry VIII. preserved among the exchequer papers in the Public Record Office, and which has been printed by Mr. Wm. Brown in this Society's Journal (Vol. IX, page 331). It would appear from the survey that the buildings at Kirklees were small and poorly built, and many windows were unglazed. There were also very few chimnies. The prioress's chamber does not appear to have been very comfortable and she would probably take her meals in the frater and sleep in the dorter with the nuns.

The church and other buildings which were about the cloister court have entirely disappeared, but the maltkiln and most of the farm buildings are still standing and their measurements fairly agree with the survey. The position of the cloister court can be defined, and north of it was the body of the church 80 feet long by 21 feet wide. The most perfect relic now remaining of the priory is the house usually called the gatehouse, adjoining the stream. In a room of this building Robin Hood is said to have died, and from a window of this room tradition has it that he shot his last arrow.

THE GRAVE OF ROBIN HOOD

Is on rising ground overlooked by the window of the gatehouse, from which the last arrow is said to have been shot. Of the stone which covered the grave there is only a small fragment now remaining, enclosed within an iron railing to prevent further depredation. Chips of the stone were carried off by the navvies who made the neighbouring railway, and by others, not entirely as a memento of Robin Hood, but as a cure for toothache. A drawing of the stone appears to have been made by Dr. Nathaniel Johnston, of Pontefract, in the year 1665, and a copy has been published by this Society in Vol. XVI. of the Journal facing page 336, where also is given a copy of the celebrated inscription:—

Hear underneath dis laitl stean
 Laz robert earl of Huntingtun
 Ne'er arcir ver az hie sa geud
 An pipl kauld im robin heud
 Sick utlawz az hi an iz men
 Vil england nivr si agen
 Obiit 24 kal. Dekembris 1247.

The lettering of this inscription is comparatively modern, probably not earlier than the latter part of the 18th century. The writer has in his possession a copy of the inscription, which appears to have been made in 1759, and which varies both in spelling and in the use of capital letters from that given above though both agree in the impossible date, 24th kalends of December.

The earliest mention of Robin Hood, so far as is known, is in the poem of *Piers Plowman* (Skeat's edition, B text, Passus v., line 402) where Sloth says:—

I can rymes of Robyn Hood and Randolf erl of Chestre.

The date of the B text is said by Professor Skeat to be about the year 1377.

The next earliest mention is in Wyntoun's Chronicle, written about A.D. 1420, but Mr. Wright thinks that one of the extant Robin Hood ballads is really of the date of Edward II. See his *Popular Cycle of the Robin Hood Ballads* (Essays on England in the Middle Ages ii., 174). Robin Hood and Little John are also mentioned in Fordun's *Scoti-Chronicon* written about 1350-1383, but Mr. Wright says that this mention was interpolated by Walter Bower who supplemented the work in the 15th century. The *Lytel Geste of Robyn Hode* was printed by Wynkyn de Worde about the year 1495, according to the Reverend Joseph Hunter.

The name of Hood occurs very frequently on the Wakefield Court Rolls from 1274 to 1340, during which period the writer has gone through the rolls which have been copied for the Society by Miss Stokes. The first mention of Robert Hood is in 1306 when one of that name was on a jury of 24, and in 1340 Robert Hode was on a jury to try a dispute about land at Alverthorpe. Robert Hood (father and son of that name) appear to have had land in Stanley and Alverthorpe, and there was a John Hood son of Robert the younger. There is nothing pertaining to outlawry or other serious trouble to be found on the rolls affecting the Hoods, but they are amerced or fined every now and again for drawing the blood of their enemies, this however was a common occurrence. One Peter Hood pays regularly for the privilege of exercising "the office of shoemaker and tanner," and in 1329 Robert Hodde is charged with bondage and admits it, and because he holds no bond tenement he is to pay 4d. a year to the lord.



THE ROMAN CAMP,

Called by Professor Phillips a temporary camp, is situate on a ridge in Kirklees Park overlooking the Calder and Colne valleys. There are traces of a ditch and wall on the east or north-east side. The Camp appears to have been situated on the Roman road running from Tadcaster to Cambodunum and Manchester, at the point where a road branched to the right up the Calder valley. The road up this valley ran close by the Camp up to a comparatively recent date, and in the rough plan given in Camden's *Britannia* (2nd edition, Vol. III., plate XIII., facing page 272), the road is shown as the western boundary of the camp. See also the plan in the 1st volume of *Archæologia*.

KIRKLEES HALL.

The most modern part was built in the time of James I., and many of the stones used in the erection appear to have come from the priory, as they bear masons' marks similar to those still to be seen at the site of the priory. A tower, with high-pitched roof, bears the name of Robin Hood's tower. The dining room has some fine panelling and there are many objects of interest discovered on the site of the priory, also a large collection of charters, court rolls, &c., including some early charters of the priory.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - -	1882
Hedon and Patrington - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - -	"
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - -	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - -	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - -	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory - -	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury - -	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en- le-Morthen - - - - -	"
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest - - - -	1901
(2) Hull - - - - -	"
Guisborough, Kirkleatham, and Marske -	1902
(2) Hartshead and Kirklees - -	"

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO YORK.

FRIDAY, JULY 24th, 1903.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:

PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.

—
1903.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

The First Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society, will take place *on Friday, July 24th, 1903*, in conjunction with the Royal Archæological Institute.

Tickets for the Excursion, price 2/6, including Railway Voucher, Luncheon and Tea Tickets, may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of WEDNESDAY, JULY 22ND, *after which date no accommodation can be provided.*

FARES :—Arrangements have been made with the N.E., L. & Y., and L. & N.W. Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to York at pleasure fares from Yorkshire Stations.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. W. H. Brierley and the Hon. Secretaries of the York Philosophical Society for leave to reproduce the plan of St. Mary's Abbey, shewing the recent excavations, to the same Society for their kindness in allowing members of this Society and their friends to visit St. Mary's Abbey and the Museums, and offering them Tea ; and to Mr. N. H. J. Westlake, F.S.A., Mr. Micklethwaite, F.S.A., Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., Mr. Munby, and Mr. Platnauer for describing the different objects of interest.

Beside Murray's Guide to Yorkshire, Benson & Jefferson's *Picturesque York* (1886), and Walter's *Guide to the Ancient Churches of York* (1872), both unluckily out of print, will be found useful, and for Clifford's Tower and the Walls, G. T. Clark's *Military Mediæval Architecture*, II. 534.

The morning will be devoted to visiting churches in York containing ancient stained glass, and the afternoon to other places of antiquarian interest. The order will be as follows:—

10.0—All Saints, North Street (five minutes' walk from the Station).

St. John's, Ousegate.

St. Michael's, Spurriergate.

St. Denis, Walmgate.

Holy Trinity, Goodramgate.

St. Martin's, Coney Street.

1.0—Lunch at Davy Hall, Davygate.

2.15—Clifford's Tower.

3.15—Merchants' Hall, Fossgate.

4.0—St. Mary's Abbey, Roman Wall, Museum, and Tea.

References

- 1 The Cathedral.
- 2 St. Michael's Ch.
Belgry.
- 3 Trinity Church.
- 4 St. Maurice's Ch.
- 5 The County Hospital.
- 6 Monk Bar.
- 7 St. Guthbert's Ch.
Parschodme Green.
- 8 Merch. Taylors Hall.
- 9 Dissenters Chapel.
St. Saviour's Gate.
- 10 The Free School.
- 11 Christ Church.
- 12 St. Saviour's Ch.
- 13 St. Crux Church.
- 14 Merchants Hall.
- 15 St. Dionis Church.
Walmgate.
- 16 St. Margaret's Ch.
Walmgate.
- 17 Walmgate Bar.
- 18 Castle Gate Postern.
- 19 St. Mary's Ch.
Castle Gate.
- 20 All Saints Ch.
Pavement.
- 21 St. Michael's Ch.
Spurriergate.
- 22 Ouse Bridge.
- 23 St. Sampson's Ch.
Swine Gate.
- 24 New Gaol.
- 25 St. Mary's Bishop.
Hill the Elder.
- 26 St. Mary's Bishop.
Hill the Younger.



PLAN OF THE CITY OF YORK, P
The Railway Station is in the Bishop's Fields; and
Yorkshire



References

- 27 The Nunnery.
- 28 S.^t Thomass Hosp.
- 29 Micklegate Bar.
- 30 Trinity Church.
Micklegate.
- 31 S.^t Martins Ch.
Micklegate.
- 32 S.^t Johns Church.
Micklegate.
- 33 All Saints Ch.
North Street.
- 34 The George Inn.
- 35 Methodist Chapel.
- 36 S.^t Helens Church.
- 37 York Tavern.
- 38 Etridges Inn.
- 39 The Theatre.
- 40 S.^t Marys Church.
- 41 Assembly Rooms.
- 42 Mansion House.
- 43 Guild Hall and
Council Chamber.
- 44 S.^t Martins Ch.
Coney Street.
- 45 S.^t Marys Abbey.
- 46 Bootham Bar.
- 47 Old Maids Hos.
pital Bootham.
- 48 Lady Hewlays
Hospital T. Row.
- 49 M.^{rs} Middleton's
D.^o Skeldergate.
- 50 M.^{rs} Wilsons D.^o
Foss Bridge.
- 51 S.^t Anthons Hall.
Peaseholme Green.
- 52 Roman Catholic
Ch.^l Little Blake St.

ALL SAINTS, North Street,

with its spire of 120 feet high, consists of nave and side aisles, the nave narrower than the aisles. The nave arcades retain work of early 13th century date. The church was remodelled in the first half of the 14th century, when the aisles were widened, and extended to the east end of the chancel. Considerable alterations were carried out in the 15th century, when the arcades were largely reconstructed, and the west end entirely so, with the western tower and spire. The chancel and its aisles retain their 15th century roofs, which are of good character, the arched principals springing from angels holding musical instruments, a crown, a church, etc. In the chancel is a single stall, the misericord of which bears the arms of Gilliot, and the monogram IGM, which refer either to Sir John Gilliot who was lord mayor in 1464 and 1474, and was buried in this church, or to his son who was lord mayor in 1490 and 1503. The pulpit is dated 1675, and has the text, "How shall they preach except they be sent," and figures painted in the panels. The ancient stained glass is very interesting. The east windows of the north and south aisles are of the 14th century, and of the same school as the nave windows in the Minster. The east window of the chancel and some of the windows in the north and south aisles contain fine glass of the 15th century. Of these, the easternmost window in the north aisle represents "the Fifteen Last Days," taken from the "Pryck of Conscience," by Richard Rolle of Hampole, and is probably one of the most curious designs ever portrayed upon glass.

ST. JOHN'S, Ousegate,

consists of nave with side aisles and a brick and timber bell turret, replacing the lofty spire which was blown down in 1551. The prevailing styles are the Decorated and Perpendicular. The east window of the south aisle contains some excellent stained glass of the middle of the 14th century, and this window and that at the east end of the north aisle contain

glass of the second half of the 15th century. Sir Richard Yorke, who is commemorated in the latter window, was lord mayor in 1469 and 1482, and died in 1498. In the vestry are two curious pewter flagons, one adorned with full length figures, habited in the costume of the middle of the 17th century.

ST. MICHAEL'S, Spurriergate,

is chiefly Perpendicular work; the interior has slender clustered pillars with caps of Transitional character. The reredos, door screen, and chairs are of good renaissance work. There are also two ancient chests. The stained glass is of the 15th century, and some of it is the finest work of the period. The second window from the east in the south aisle contains some beautiful fragments of a Jesse window.

ST. DENIS, Walmgate,

much mutilated by alterations, has a short and narrow nave, with wide aisles and a modern tower at the west end. It is chiefly of the Decorated style. The south door is rich Norman, removed from the nave, and built up without the shafts in the present position. The windows of the north aisle contain some very fine glass of the 14th century. In the east window of this aisle are 15 subjects of an excellent Jesse window, much damaged and imperfect. The glass in the east window is of the middle of the 15th century, and there are also some good 15th century fragments in the windows of the south aisle. The north aisle was the burying place of the Percy family, whose old palace, "Percy's Inn," stood nearly opposite this church.

HOLY TRINITY, Goodramgate.

The easternmost arch of the south aisle of the chancel dates from the latter part of the 13th century, but the church seems to have been almost completely re-built in the first half of the 14th century. The west tower is early Perpendicular

work, and has a picturesque saddle-back roof. The foundation of a chantry at the altar of St. James the Apostle in this church by Robert Holme in 1396, probably fixes the date of the chapel attached to the south side of the south aisle, the south windows of which appear to have been re-set from the earlier aisle. The chapel opens from the aisle by a wide four-centred arch, at the springing of which is a suspended shield on either side; that on the west bears the arms of Holme of Huntington, and that on the east a merchant's mark. There is a squint from the chapel to the south aisle. The church still retains its 18th century fittings, with some simple 17th century woodwork re-used in the pews. The beautiful glass is especially worthy of attention. The windows of the south aisle and chapel contain shields of 14th century date, set in fragments of 15th century work. In the south windows of the chapel are the arms of Roos, Vere, Percy, and Mowbray. The east window of the chancel is a very fine example of late 15th century glass; it contains five larger figure subjects in its upper part, St. George, St. John Baptist, "Our Father of Pity," St. John the Evangelist, and St. Christopher, with five smaller subjects below, the centre of which contains an unusual representation of the Trinity. The east windows of the north and south aisles contain beautiful fragments of 15th century glass.

ST. MARTIN'S, Coney Street,

is mentioned in the Domesday Survey. The church was entirely re-built in the first half of the 15th century, and is a good example of a town church of that period. The font cover bears the names of the churchwardens of 1717. The painted glass is the great feature of the church, and is the more important as what remains shows a complete scheme for a church of the same date. The west window, which illustrates the life of St. Martin, is one of the finest 15th century windows in the city. The central light contains a kneeling figure of the donor, Robert Semer, Vicar of St. Martin's, who died in

1443, the square quarry work in the lower part of the window bearing his initials. The inscription beneath the lower subjects is imperfect, but Drake gives the date as 1437. The clerestory windows on the north side contain an interesting series of figures on a white ground. The windows of the south aisle contain some good fragments.

CLIFFORD'S TOWER

is the keep of York Castle. It is in plan a quatrefoil of 60 by 80 feet, with walls 9 feet thick and 40 feet high, three of the angles above the first floor being occupied by circular turrets corbelled out, and the porch by a small square projection, which contains, below, the entrance, and above, a small chapel, handsomely arcaded and embellished with the dog-tooth moulding. The keep has a ground floor looped all round, and a first floor with corresponding loops. Probably the chambers were attached to the walls, and supported upon posts and beams, leaving a small open covert next the entrance, and containing the wall. Two circular staircases lead to the first floor and from thence to the battlements. The tower itself looks of the reign of Richard or John. The chapel has been regarded as an addition, if so, it is a very early one.

THE MERCHANTS' HALL, Fossgate,

is entered by a doorway surmounted with a large sculptured coat of arms, a flight of stone steps leads from the courtyard to the principal rooms in the Hall, two in number, in one are numerous portraits of former governors, and a full length one of George I., and in the other a fine collection of views of old York. Through a huge trap door in the floor of one of these rooms descent is made to the chapel, dedicated to the Holy Trinity, built in 1411.

ST. MARY'S ABBEY.

The first buildings on entering the grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society are, on the right hand, the remains of St. Leonard's Hospital, the Infirmary Chapel, beyond this

S^TMARY'S ABBEY
YORK.

■ SHEWS NORMAN IITH CENTURY.

❧ , , EARLY ENGLISH 12TH , , .

9 9 GEOMETRICAL 13TH 9 9 .

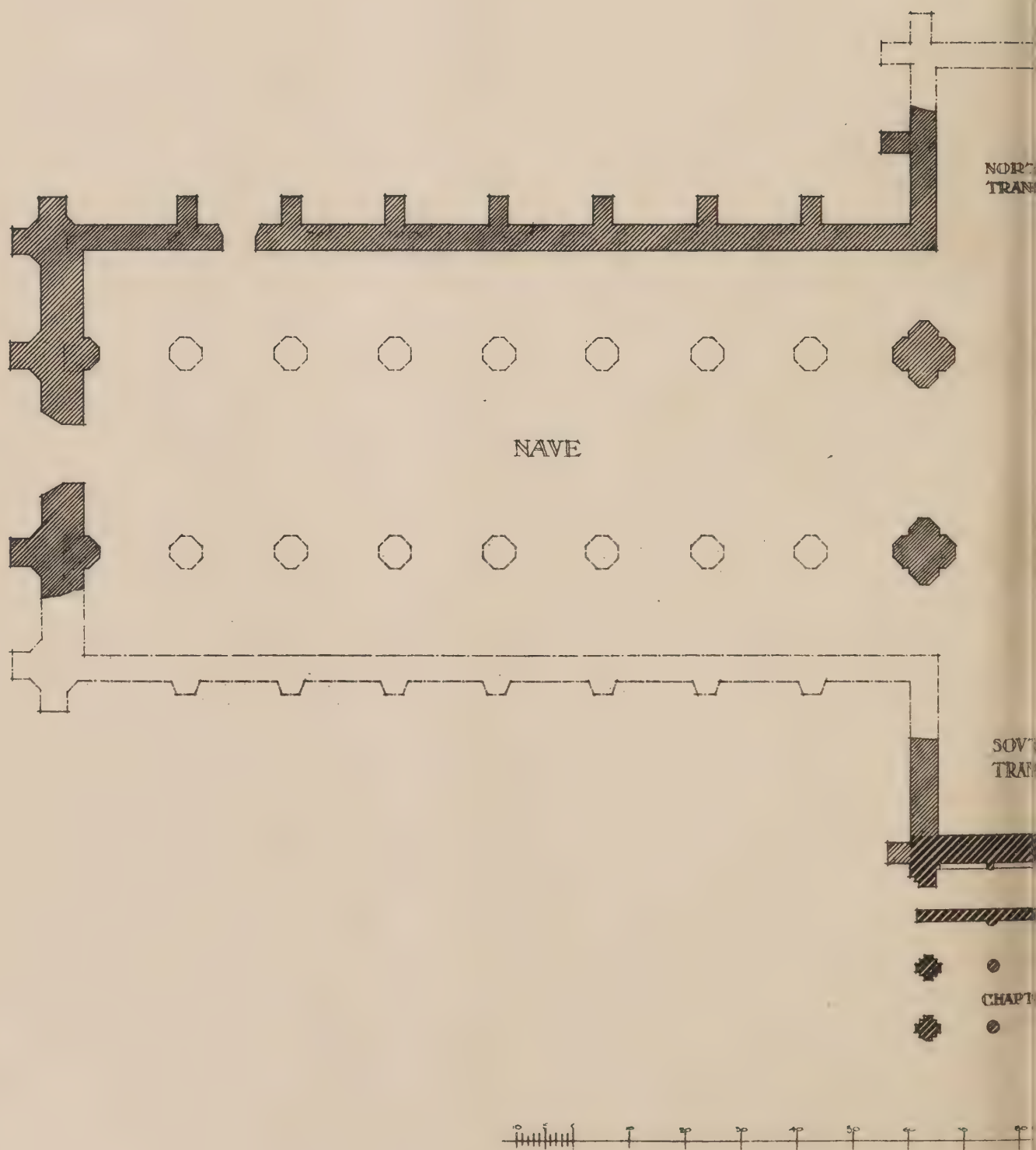
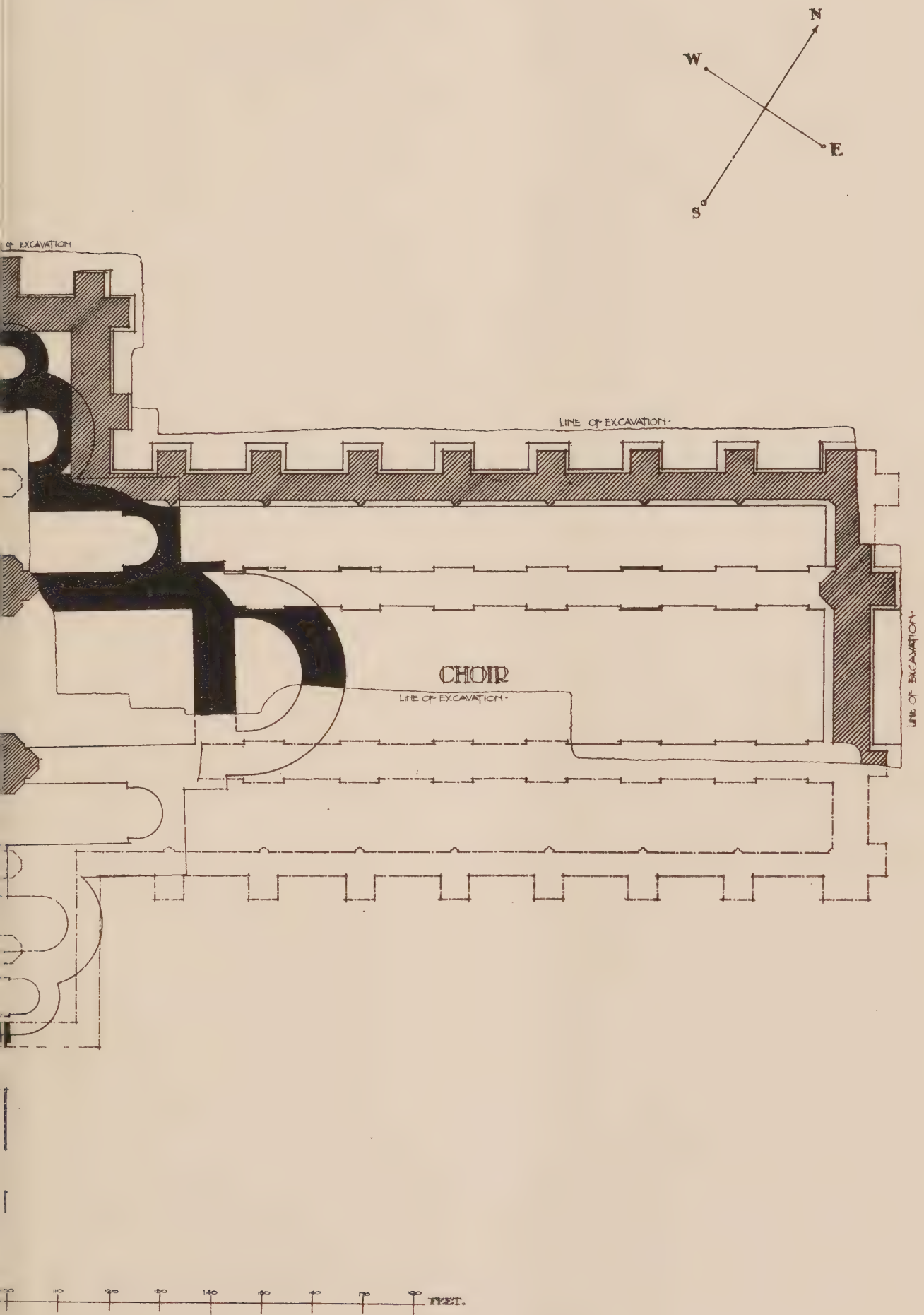


PLATE V.



the multangular Tower with its Roman masonry, further on the rooms of the Philosophical Society with the Natural History Museum; beyond, the Abbey Church, chiefly of the end of the 13th century. Attention is specially directed to the recent excavations in the choir, which have disclosed remains of the church, commenced towards the end of the 11th century. The plan is a particularly interesting one, and shows three apsidal chapels *en échelon* on the east side of each arm of the transept, the inner chapel (next the choir), on each side being finished square externally, so that, including the great apse of the choir, there were seven apses in all. To the west of the Abbey Church is the Hospitium, with its wealth of Roman and mediæval antiquities.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - -	1882
Hedon and Partington - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - -	"
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - -	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - -	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - -	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory - -	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury - -	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en- le-Morthen - - - - -	"
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest - - - -	1901
(2) Hull - - - - -	"
Guisborough, Kirkleatham, and Marske -	1902
(2) Hartshead and Kirklees - - -	"
York - - - - -	1903

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.
FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
KIRKBY HILL,
BOROUGHBRIDGE,
AND
ALDBOROUGH.

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 9th, 1903.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1903.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.

The Second Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on *Wednesday, September 9th, 1903.*

Dinner and Railway Vouchers, 3/-, may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 5th.

• Ordinary trains leave the undermentioned stations at the following times :—

Harrogate	dep.	11.43
Boroughbridge	arr.	12. 9
Pilmoor	dep.	10.34
Boroughbridge	arr.	10.48

Trains for the return journey :—

Boroughbridge	dep.	5. 9
Pilmoor	arr.	5.24
Leeds (<i>via</i> York)	arr.	7.11
Boroughbridge	dep.	6.13
Harrogate	arr.	6.44

FARES :—The usual arrangements have been made with the Yorkshire Railway Companies for the issue of return tickets to Boroughbridge at pleasure party fares from Yorkshire Stations. Passengers to Leeds and beyond, desiring to return *via* Pilmoor and York, may do so by paying the excess fare, 2s. 10d. first class, and 1s. 8½d. third class, at Boroughbridge, before the commencement of the return journey.

Members arriving from Pilmoor will go at once to see the Church at Kirkby Hill, and be back in time to join the party arriving from Harrogate at 12.9. The Devil's Arrows will be first visited, and, if time permits, the Church at Boroughbridge. Lunch will be served in a tent on the road to Aldborough at 1.15. At 2 o'clock a start will be made for Aldborough Church, and at 2.45 the Roman City of Isurium, in Mr. H. S. Lawson's garden, will be visited, where Mr. F. Haverfield, F.S.A., the great authority on Roman antiquities, will act as guide. Members returning *via* Pilmoor must leave Alborough not later than 4.40. From the short distance to be walked, four miles including Kirkby Hill, or three miles if only Boroughbridge and Aldborough are visited, it has not been thought necessary to provide carriages. Members desiring such accommodation should write direct to Mr. G. Sexty, Three Greyhounds' Hotel, Boroughbridge.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Haverfield, F.S.A., Mr. John Bilson, F.S.A., and Mr. A. D. H. Leádman, F.S.A., for help in preparing the programme; to the Revs. H. Baugh, A. E. Burton, and E. Evans for liberty to visit the Churches at Kirkby Hill, Boroughbridge, and Aldborough; to Mr. Warwick, for permission to view the Devil's Arrows; and above all to Mr. A. S. Lawson, F.S.A., for throwing open his beautiful grounds to our members and giving them an opportunity of seeing the Roman town and museum, and the pavements in the village, and to the Hon. Mrs. Lawson for her kind hospitality in providing tea for members.

KIRKBY HILL or KIRKBY-ON-THE-MOOR CHURCH (All Saints).

This church was given by Roger de Mowbray to Newburgh Priory. The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave of two bays with north aisle, and chancel with north aisle or chapel. The structure of the tower and nave belong to that class of buildings of which it is difficult to say with certainty whether they were constructed just before or just after the Norman Conquest, though their style is certainly pre-Conquest. The tower measures 11 feet 3 inches (north to south) by 10 feet 3 inches (east to west) on the inside, and its walls are from 2 feet 3 inches to 3 feet in thickness. The tower-arch is semicircular, of a single order, the soffit being of ashlar, and not of plastered rubble as is usual in post-Conquest work. The arch springs from a hollow chamfered impost moulding which is returned on the east side, but not on the west. The nave measures about 24 feet in length by 14 feet 10 inches in width, inside measurement, and its walls are 2 feet 8 inches in thickness. Its quoins are of large stones. Indications of an original window can be traced on the north side, over the arcade. A north aisle was added to the nave in the middle of the twelfth century, and of this the arcade of two bays remains. The arches are semicircular, of two unmoulded orders, and are supported by a central pier, cylindrical on plan with semi-octagonal attached shafts on its east and west faces, and by semi-cylindrical respond piers with cylindrical shafts on their inner face; the capitals are scalloped, with square abaci. This aisle was probably much narrower than the present aisle, the walls of which are quite modern. The chancel is a rebuilding, probably of the thirteenth century; the chancel arch (if not entirely modern) and the arch in the north wall of the chancel are of the end of the thirteenth or beginning of the fourteenth century, the date of the erection of the north aisle or chapel. On the south side of the chancel is a low-side window, and also a priests' door. The east window

of the chancel is an insertion of the fifteenth century, as also is the two-light window on the south side of the chancel. A small window on the south side, next the east wall, is an insertion for the better lighting of the altar. Many old sculptured stones are preserved. Amongst others a Roman inscribed slab, now illegible, has been built in the south-west angle of the tower, in the first course above the plinth. It is 1 foot 11½ inches by 3 feet 3½ inches and 1 foot 9 inches thick. Many of the quoin stones and large stones built in the tower shew they are of Roman workmanship. The cap and base of a pillar of a Roman hypocaust are built in the west wall of the porch. The altar rail and font cover are of the seventeenth century, and there is an oak press dated 1699. The church was "restored" by Mr. (afterwards Sir) G. G. Scott in the sixties. It is the subject of a paper by the Rev. G. Lowe in the *Associated Architectural Societies' Reports*, vol. x, p. 239.

BOROUGHBRIDGE CHURCH (St. James).

The church is entirely modern, but in the vestry are preserved some ancient fragments, probably all of the middle of the twelfth century. Among these is the arch of a small doorway with beak-head ornament. Others are figure sculptures, one of them being a rood (or a Deposition).

THE DEVIL'S ARROWS.

These monoliths are a quarter-of-a-mile west of Boroughbridge, on the Roecliffe Road. They are now three in number, but in the fifteenth century Leland says there were "four main stones." The material is of millstone grit, which is found within six or seven miles. Two are 22½ feet high and 18 feet in circumference, and the third 18 feet high and 22 feet in circumference. The bases, which are buried four to six feet, are thicker than the upper portions, and bear marks of rough dressing. The tops and upper parts have been channelled by rain.

ISURIUM

- Approximate site of large building, mosaic, etc.
- + Large miscellaneous finds

MEADOWS
ALONG
R. URE



Unexplored ground

GRAVES

TO BOROUGHBRIDGE
62 67

Aldborough Manor

70

WALL
VISIBLE

ALTARS
FOUND

BATHS

70

School ? FORUM

CHURCH

Aldborough Hall

WALL
VISIBLE

BOROUGH HILL

Aldborough Arms

Unexplored Ground

GRAVES

WALL PARTLY VISIBLE
MUSEUM

118

MODERN CEMETERY

QUARRY

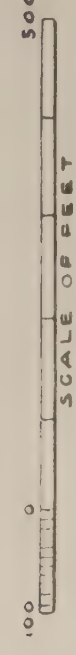
GRAVES
(Chapel Hill)

STADIUM

GRAVES
(Redhills)

TO YORK
131 145

STUDFORTH HILL



ALDBOROUGH CHURCH (St. Andrew).

The plan of the church comprises a western tower, nave with wide north and south aisles, chancel, and vestry on its north side. The nave and its aisles date from the second quarter of the fourteenth century, and some fragments of the original painted glass (borders of castles and covered cups) still remain in some of the windows of the north aisle. The tower, chancel, and clerestory of the nave are of the fifteenth century, as also is the vestry door. Against the wall of the north aisle is the brass of William de Aldeburgh, circa 1360. A full description of this brass, with woodcut, is given in the *Yorkshire Archaeological Journal*, xvii., 263. Close by a seventeenth century monument, against the wall, in bad condition, to William, son of Richard de Aldburgh, and also an inscribed stone in the same aisle, dated 1475, to William Aldburgh, Esq. In the middle passage there is a stone slab in memory of James Brooke, of Ellinthorpe, twice Lord Mayor of York, who died December 6th, 1675, aged 82; also of Priscilla, his wife, who died in 1692. At the west end of the north aisle, on a good corbel of the end of the twelfth century, is the figure of Mercury, of Roman workmanship.

Cross, standing near the church, which has been removed from Boroughbridge, is shaft-tapered, with attached shaft at each angle, probably second quarter of fourteenth century.

ISURIUM BRIGANTUM (Aldborough).

Aldborough is a village 16 miles north-west of York, situated on low ground near the west (right) bank of the River Ure. Here stood the Romano-British country town, Isurium Brigantum, enclosing within its walls a roughly rectangular area of sixty acres. Of its history nothing definite is known; ancient writers mention it only in geographies and road-books. Possibly it was first a British town of the Brigantes, which the Roman legionary fortress at York was intended (*inter alia*) to overawe. Its Romano-British life seems to have begun about the end of the first century. A few tiles bearing stamps of the

IXth and (?) VIth Legions may indicate the presence in early days of a garrison, presumably a detachment from the fortress at York, where the IXth Legion was quartered till about A.D. 115 and the VIth Legion from about A.D. 120 onwards. But the garrison must have been soon removed and during the second, third, and fourth centuries we can trace only the comfortable civilian life of a country town. The houses, so far as excavated, seem to have been "courtyard" and "corridor" houses of the types common in Britain. They were warmed with hypocausts, adorned with painted wall plaster, and floored with mosaics, of which interesting fragments survive. One mosaic perhaps represents a Muse seated on Mt. Helicon, with the name of the hill inscribed in Greek. Their inhabitants used the ordinary domestic articles of Romanized life; "Samian" and other pottery, fibulæ, glass, lamps are preserved (since 1864) in the Museum. The inscribed and sculptured stones include an altar to Juppiter and the Matres, and two sculptures of Mercury. Some walls 220 feet long, found in 1770 north of the church, may belong to a Forum. The Walls of the town, faced with ashlar and strengthened with towers, kept safe the comfortable life within, though they may perhaps not have been erected (or needed) till late in its existence. Without the Walls were cemeteries; the Museum contains the tombstone of one Felicula, erected by her husband. To the south-east is an unexplained earthwork labelled "Stadium." On the west some uninscribed altars and other relics indicate a suburban house. From Isurium roads led north to Catterick Bridge and the Wall, south to Castleford and also (though the exact course is uncertain) to York; but no traces remain at Aldborough itself. A milestone of A.D. 250, found three miles south on the Castleford Road, is preserved in the village.

F.H.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill - - -	1868
Wakefield - - - - -	1869
Pontefract - - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall - - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey - - -	1872
York - - - - -	1873
York - - - - -	1874
Beverley - - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland - - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton - - - - -	1877
Selby - - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough - -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth - - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - -	1881
Mount Grace Priory - - - - -	1882
Hedon and Partington - - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley - - - - -	1884
Howden - - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory - - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey - - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey - - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	„
Whitby Abbey - - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle - - - - -	„
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory -	1892
(2) Beverley - - - - -	„
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley - - -	1893
York (two days) - - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham - - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake - - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory - - - - -	„
Markenfield Hall and Ripon - - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton - - - - -	„
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey - - - - -	„
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Heming- borough - - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory - - -	„
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury - - -	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en- le-Morthen - - - - -	„
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest - - - - -	1901
(2) Hull - - - - -	„
Guisborough, Kirkleatham, and Marske -	1902
(2) Hartshead and Kirklees - - -	„
York - - - - -	1903
(2) Kirkby Hill, Boroughbridge, and Aldborough - - - - -	„

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.
FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
HOVINGHAM, SLINGSBY,
BARTON-LE-STREET,
APPLETON-LE-STREET,
AMOTHERBY,
AND
OLD MALTON.

FRIDAY, JULY 15th, 1904.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1904.

THE
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

The First Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on *Friday, July 15th, 1904.*

Tickets for the Excursion, consisting of Railway Voucher, Carriage Ticket, and Luncheon Ticket, 6s.; or separately, Railway Voucher and Carriage Ticket, 3s., and Luncheon Ticket, 3s., may be had on application to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of TUESDAY, JULY 12th.

Return tickets at reduced fares will be issued from Yorkshire Stations to Hovingham Spa at a single fare and a quarter (minimum 1s.), available for return from Malton.

Carriages will be waiting at Hovingham Station and start after the arrival of the train at 11.30 which leaves York at 10.20, travelling by Raskelf. The carriages will proceed to Malton, calling on the way at the different churches mentioned in the programme, and will reach the Talbot Hotel about 3 p.m., where lunch will be served. After lunch members will drive to Old Malton, where, after viewing the Priory Church, they will be able to walk to the Station ($1\frac{1}{4}$ miles) in time to catch the following trains: for York, 5.28; Scarborough, 5.36; Whitby, 4.43 and 7.45; Gilling, 5.43; and Driffeld, 5.39

Mr. A. Hamilton Thompson, B.A., University Extension Lecturer, will give architectural accounts of the several buildings to be visited.

The Council desires to present the thanks of the Society to the different clergy for their kindness in throwing open their churches.

HOVINGHAM (All Saints).

This church was wholly reconstructed, with the exception of the tower, in 1860. It consists of a nave with north and south aisles, chancel with north chapel, porch on the south side of the nave, and western tower. Of the Norman church which originally stood here, remains exist in the south doorway of the nave, which is of simple Norman work, apparently rather late in the period, and in part of the south wall of the chancel. The rest of the nave, aisles, and chancel is modern.

The tower, however, is one of the most interesting church towers in Yorkshire. It follows the usual English Romanesque type in most particulars. It is of three stories, approximately equal in height, showing no appreciable diminution of size as they ascend, and divided from one another by set-offs. There is a doorway of early Norman character in the west side of the lowest stage: in the south wall is an oblong window-opening, without internal splay. On the south wall of the second stage is a long round-headed opening, splayed externally and internally: in the east wall, seen from the interior of the church, is a long oblong opening. In each wall of the uppermost stage is the double window, divided by a mid-wall shaft with through-stone capital, usual in these early towers. The tower is crowned with a conical tiled cap rising from a plain modern corbel-table. Two crosses of early date are built into the west wall of the lowest, and into the south wall of the top stage. In the south wall of the lowest stage is a carved stone, apparently of twelfth-century work, with figure-sculpture representing the birth and infancy of our Lord. From various stones built into the tower, it would seem that a pre-Norman church on this site was replaced, soon after the time of the Conquest, by the building of which the present tower, combining Norman with 'Saxon' features, formed part. The rest of the church was in all probability of the well-known aisleless type, with a square-ended chancel of which one original window

and part of the wall remains. The masonry of the tower, including some herring-bone work, can be well studied from the interior of the church.

SLINGSBY (All Saints).

This church was re-built in 1869 by the munificence of the late Admiral Lord Lanerton. The old ground-plan was followed, viz., clerestoried nave with north and south aisles, chancel with north and south aisles or chapels, south porch, and western tower.

Sir Stephen Glynne, in 1863, found here a church externally Perpendicular, with Early English nave-arcades internally, the arcade on the north differing slightly from that on the south. The porch was formed within the south aisle, and was "actually its western portion inclosed." The chancel opened into its aisles by single arches, the northern arch flat and depressed, the southern straight-sided and wide. There was a poor pointed east window of three lights. At the east end of the south aisle was a vesica-like opening, walled up. There were several plain open benches in the church of about Charles I.'s period.

The outside appearance of the handsome new church preserves the 15th century character of its predecessor. The new south porch projects from the aisle, leaving the interior clear. The previous irregularities of design have been exchanged for complete uniformity. The nave arcades are now exactly alike; for the single arches of the chancel, we have on either side a pair of pointed arches with mouldings; the east window is a good copy of the ordinary Perpendicular type. The blocked-up vesica window at the east end of the south chancel aisle is reproduced in the new building. One or two of the old oak benches remain in corners of the church.

In the south chancel-aisle is a mailed effigy temp. Henry III., wearing chain-armour and holding a heart between its hands. Beside this effigy is a 13th century slab with a foliated cross in relief.

Slingsby Castle, although a considerable ruin, is without architectural interest. Its ground-plan is quadrangular, with towers at the angles, recalling the medieval plan of Sheriff-Hutton and Bolton castles. Sir Stephen Glynne thought that the substructure might be part of an earlier building. The meagre details of its columns and other portions are, however, thoroughly in keeping with the date of the erection of the upper part, 1643. The line of the moat can be traced very clearly at the north-east corner and along the adjacent sides.

BARTON-LE-STREET (St. Michael).

A Norman church, rebuilt in 1871 at the expense of the late Hugo Francis Meynell-Ingram, Esq. The object of the restoration was to give back the original uniformity of design, which Sir Stephen Glynne shows us to have been broken in several details. The original plan was a broad aisleless nave of four bays with doorways on north and south, and a square-ended chancel of two bays. The present plan is identical, with the exception of a projecting porch on the north side, and the suppression of a doorway on the south. There is a new bell-cot on the west end, replacing the modern bell-cot seen by Sir Stephen Glynne. All the windows have been rebuilt in accordance with the semi-circular-headed pattern of the original windows in the older church: the buttresses between them are all of the broad, flat, pilaster type. The beautiful corbel-table, which was suffering from exposure to the weather, has been removed: part of it, with the corbels, is to be found inside the chancel and the porch. The remainder of the corbels are preserved in the interior walls of the nave. The modern external corbels are boldly and cleverly carved.

The north porch, the most striking feature of the church, is constructed from the original north doorway, which forms the outer opening, and the south doorway, which takes its place in the north wall. The sculptures of both openings are of great variety, and take a high rank among examples of Norman stone-carving.

In the interior of the nave, the fine string-course below the windows has been reproduced: as on the outside, the billeted hoods of the windows are continuations of an upper string-course. The modern timber roof is gabled, taking the place of a flat ceiling: the old corbels removed from the outer walls project just below its springing. The chancel-arch has been rebuilt, and its jambs thoroughly restored. The interior of the chancel is much enriched by the introduction of part of the old corbel-table, by the increased ornament of the window-hoods, and by the beautiful lower string-course, apparently original, of the north and south walls. There is an aumbry on the north side of the chancel. On the opposite side is the original drain of the piscina, which was discovered during the restoration, and has been restored to its original use. Much old work is preserved in the arch of the organ-chamber and its capitals. There is a very heavy modern Norman font.

APPLETON-LE-STREET (All Saints).

This church consists of a nave of two bays with north and south aisle, an aisleless chancel, and western tower with a porch on its north side.

The earliest portion of the church is the Early Romanesque tower, with three stages slightly decreasing in area, of which the lowest is much the tallest. It is probably of the same age as the tower at Hovingham, and possesses indications of its early date in such details as the mid-wall shafts with through-stone capitals and imposts in the windows of the two upper stages; but it is exceptionally massive in

form, and the masonry is more regular than at Hovingham. The doorway on the north side, beneath the porch, is of late Norman character: the archway opening into the nave is wide, flat, and very plain.

This tower, whatever its actual date may be, opened originally into a small church of the aisleless plan of which we have seen a later example at Barton. "The quoins of a nave without aisles," Mr. Bilson has noted, "are still visible on the outside at the west end." During the early part of the thirteenth century, the narrow north aisle was added to the nave: soon afterwards, the chancel was rebuilt and much enlarged. The clusters of shafts supporting the chancel-arch are excellent work of the middle of the century; and, until the chancel was curtailed of its eastern part, the row of splayed lancets on the south side must have given this part of the building considerable picturesqueness. The south aisle of the nave seems to have been added in the latest part of the thirteenth, or earliest part of the fourteenth century.

The curtailment of the chancel seems to have taken place about the end of the seventeenth century, to which period the altar-rails also belong. On either side of the altar is a female effigy. Mr. Bilson says "The arms on the mantle of that on the north side indicate that this effigy represents a member of the family of Bolton (or Boulton) which was settled at Appleton in the latter part of the 13th and early part of the 14th century." Both effigies appear to belong to the first half of the fourteenth century. There is a very plain circular tub-font in the tower. The beautiful niche in the tower-wall above the porch, with a mutilated statue of the Virgin and Child, is probably of late thirteenth-century work.

AMOTHERBY (St. Helen).

The original Norman church, probably aisleless and rectangular in plan, was rebuilt about 1708, and the tower was added at the same time. This rebuilding is commemorated by inscribed stones, which will be seen in the south and east

walls externally. During the last thirty years, the church has been enlarged, and now consists of a nave with a rather shorter north aisle and a south porch, a chancel with a vestry on the north side, and a western tower accessible only from outside. The more recent work is more or less Norman in appearance.

Within the modern south porch, the late Norman doorway, not unlike that at Hovingham, still remains. There are two broad round-headed recesses in the chancel, north and south of the altar. In the northern recess is a tomb, with a foliated cross relieved on it, and bearing the inscription:—
 ‘CI : GIT : WILLEM: DE : BOR(D)ESDEN : PRIZ:
 PVR: LA : AME.’ Within the southern recess is the effigy of a knight, with his shield on his left arm: the escutcheon, Barry three boars’ heads coupé, is that of Bordesden. There is a plain tub-font at the west end of the church. In the porch are several ancient fragments arranged on the benches. The slab on the west side of the porch, with a quatrefoil ornament, through which appears a head and shoulders, apparently female, is probably identical with a slab seen by Sir Stephen Glynne in Barton-le-Street churchyard.

OLD MALTON (St. Mary).

This terribly mutilated fragment of the church of the Gilbertine priory, founded by Eustace FitzJohn in 1150, consists of the six western bays of the nave, with a south-west tower. The aisles have been destroyed, and the nave arches blocked up: the walled-up clerestory is now the outer parapet of the church, and the roof covers the nave above the crowns of the triforium arches. There are fragmentary remains of the two eastern bays of the nave, of the western piers of the crossing, and of slight portions of the aisles. The lower courses of the north-west tower still remain.

The greater part of the extant church is a fine example of the architecture of the very latest years of the twelfth century. St. Gilbert of Sempringham, founder of the order, died in 1189; and it has been said that he was buried here. Roger of Hoveden, however, distinctly says "*in ecclesia sua de Sempringham inter velatas sepultus est.*" At any rate, the church of this important Gilbertine house was begun soon after his death. The construction of nave and tower retains the Norman characteristic of massiveness and strength; but the mouldings and other details mark the advance towards thirteenth-century Gothic. The arches of the nave are round-headed, resting on heavy circular columns: above them is the beautiful triforium, composed of a series of round-headed arches, each of which includes two lancet arches. The shafts of the triforium have, for the most part, square abaci: in the spandrils formed by the sub-arches are foliated incisions. The mouldings of nave and triforium-arcades alike are composed chiefly of acutely keeled rolls with hollows between. The western doorway, which has been much restored, combines Norman with early Gothic details: its arch is broad with a rounded head. The tower, of three stages, has broad pilaster-buttresses of the flat Norman type at the angles: its chief feature is the long double belfry-window on three of its sides, the space between which and the unpierced parapet is ornamented with large incised quatrefoils, two on each side. The buttresses are relieved by niches in their face. The openings of the upper part of the tower are pointed; and this portion of the building probably belongs to the first years of the thirteenth century.

An important alteration took place in the fifteenth century, when the western part of the nave was transformed, and a large Perpendicular window, the upper portion of which is now blocked up, was inserted above the western door. The effects of this transformation are conspicuous on the north side of the nave, where octagonal pillars take the place of

circular, and the prominent rolls of the earlier arches are superseded by wave and ogee mouldings cut on the chamfer of the arch-stones. The triforium also gives way to a panelled wall-surface. The easternmost of the 15th century pillars, with its panelled surface, and the curious inscription round the capital, deserves careful notice. The font apparently belongs to much the same period.

Much has been done for the church within recent years by Mr. Temple Moore's careful restoration. The lofty painted reredos and canopy cover a poor triplet of lancets, inserted in 1844: the choir-stalls (which include many of the ancient seats), organ-case, low chancel-screen, and pulpit, are all handsome specimens of modern work; and there are one or two good examples of modern stained glass.

EXCURSIONS.

Almondbury and Woodsome	- - - - -	1867
Dewsbury and Thornhill	- - - - -	1868
Wakefield	- - - - -	1869
Pontefract	- - - - -	1870
Leeds and Kirkstall	- - - - -	1871
Ripon and Fountains Abbey	- - - - -	1872
York	- - - - -	1873
York	- - - - -	1874
Beverley	- - - - -	1875
Halifax and Elland	- - - - -	1876
Skipton and Bolton	- - - - -	1877
Selby	- - - - -	1878
Knaresborough and Aldborough	- - - - -	1879
Rotherham and Wentworth	- - - - -	1880
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	- - - - -	1881
Mount Grace Priory	- - - - -	1882
Hedon and Partington	- - - - -	1883
Ilkley and Otley	- - - - -	1884
Howden	- - - - -	1885
Kirkham Priory	- - - - -	1886
Roche Abbey	- - - - -	1887
Richmond and Easby Abbey	- - - - -	1888
(2) Fountains Abbey	- - - - -	"
Whitby Abbey	- - - - -	1889
Byland Abbey and Newburgh Priory	- - - - -	1890
Jervaulx Abbey and Middleham Castle	- - - - -	1891
(2) Pontefract Castle	- - - - -	"
Burton Agnes and Bridlington Priory	- - - - -	1892
(2) Beverley	- - - - -	"
Rievaulx Abbey and Helmsley	- - - - -	1893
York (two days)	- - - - -	1894
Pickering and Lastingham	- - - - -	1895
Hatfield and Fishlake	- - - - -	1896
(2) Mount Grace Priory	- - - - -	"
Markenfield Hall and Ripon	- - - - -	1897
(2) Steeton, Ledsham, Monk Fryston, Birkin, and Brayton-	- - - - -	"
Tickhill, Blyth, Loversal, and Wadworth	- - - - -	1898
(2) Fountains Abbey	- - - - -	"
Skipwith, Bubwith, Wressle, and Hemingborough	- - - - -	1899
(2) Skipton and Bolton Priory	- - - - -	"
Woodsome Hall and Almondbury	- - - - -	1900
(2) Roche Abbey and Laughton-en-le-Morthen	- - - - -	"
Crayke, Sheriff Hutton, Easingwold, and Marton-on-the-Forest	- - - - -	1901
(2) Hull	- - - - -	"
Guisborough, Kirkclee, and Marske	- - - - -	1902
(2) Hartshead and Kirkclee	- - - - -	"
York	- - - - -	1903
(2) Kirkby Hill, Boroughbridge, and Aldborough	- - - - -	"
Hovingham, Slingsby, Barton-le-Street, Appleton-le-Street, Amotherby, and Old Malton	- - - - -	1904

THE
YORKSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1863. INCORPORATED 1893.

EXCURSION TO
DEWSBURY
AND
THORNHILL.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 19th, 1904.



PROGRAMME and ARRANGEMENTS.

WAKEFIELD:
PRINTED BY R. P. DODGSON, CROWN PRESS, KIRKGATE.
1904.

THE Yorkshire Archæological Society.



The Second Excursion for the year of the Yorkshire Archæological Society will take place on *Friday, August 19th, 1904.*

Places to be visited—

Dewsbury—Parish Church and 14th Century Moot Hall of the Rectory Manor.

Thornhill—Parish Church and ruins of Thornhill Hall, the home of the Saviles.

Tickets for the Excursion, price 5/-, including Railway Voucher for Dewsbury (from Yorkshire Stations), Luncheon and Tea Tickets may be had on application to Mr. William Brown, Whitehouse, Northallerton, for which postal orders or cheques should be sent to reach him not later than the morning of TUESDAY, AUGUST 16th, *after which date no accommodation can be provided.*

According to the July time tables trains arrive in the morning of 19th August as follow :—

DEWSBURY (L. & N.W.) 11.24 a.m. from Leeds, York, Hull, Northallerton and other North Eastern Stations, and at 11.34 a.m. from Mirfield, Huddersfield and Manchester.

DEWSBURY (L. & Y.) Train reaches Thornhill Station at 10.55 a.m. from Brighouse, Halifax and other L. & Y. Stations and at 10.42 from Bradford. From Thornhill a train or tram may be taken to Dewsbury Market Place (the tram passes the Parish Church), or the distance from Thornhill Station to Dewsbury Parish Church may be walked in a $\frac{1}{4}$ hour.

DEWSBURY (G.N.) 11.21 a.m. from Ossett and Wakefield and 10.56 from Bradford.

The party will meet in Dewsbury Parish Church at 11.45 a.m. and will afterwards visit the neighbouring Moot Hall.

1.30 p.m., Lunch in Dewsbury Town Hall.

2.40 p.m., Start from Dewsbury Market Place by tram for Thornhill, fares 2d. each.

3.0 p.m., Thornhill Church, and afterwards visit the ruins of the Hall, which are within the Rectory Grounds.

5.0 p.m., Tea in a large room near the Church.

In the evening trains leave

THORNHILL STATION at 6.33 for Mirfield, Brighouse and Halifax.

5.40 and 6.42 for Wakefield.

5.55 Heckmondwike and Bradford.


DEWSBURY (L. & N.W.) 6.9 and 6.36 for Leeds and North Eastern Stations.

6.17 and 6.52 for Mirfield and Huddersfield.

Do. (G.N.) 5.50, 6.27 and 6.58 for Wakefield and the South.

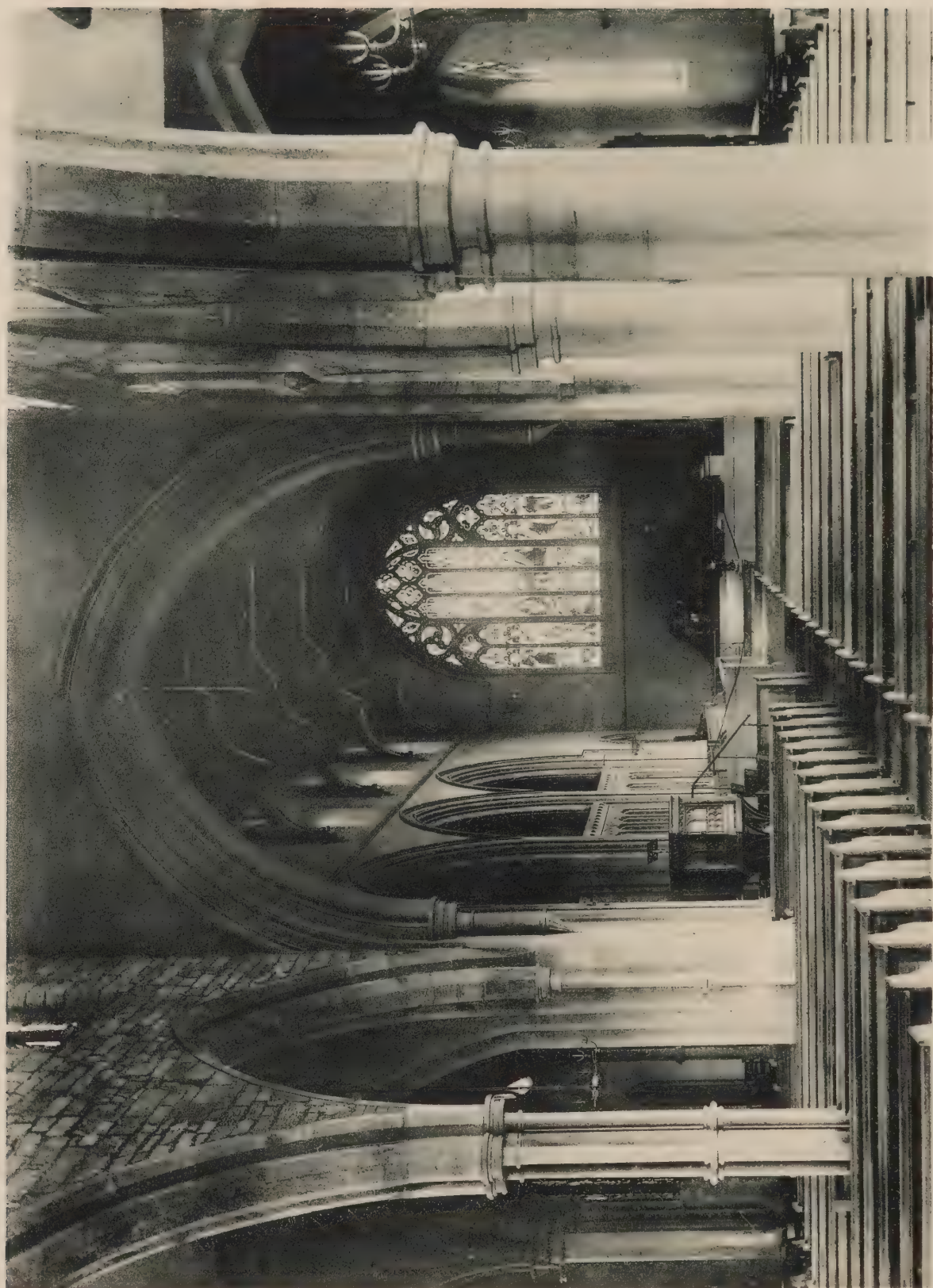
6.11 and 7.3 for Bradford.

6.3 and 6.27 for Holbeck and Leeds.

 *The times here given are subject to correction by the August Time Tables.*

The thanks of the Society are due to the Vicar of Dewsbury, the Revd. R. C. M. Harvey, for permission to visit Dewsbury Church and Moot Hall, to the Revd. Canon Grenside for permission to visit Thornhill Church and hall and to use the tea room, and to His Worship the Mayor of Dewsbury (Alderman Kilburn) for kindly allowing the Society to have the use of the various rooms at the Town Hall.

The collotypes of the Dewsbury stones are from photographs kindly taken by Mr. Augustus Bever, late of Dewsbury. All the Thornhill collotypes are from photographs taken by Mr. Herbert Jackson, photographer, Cleckheaton, and are published with his kind permission. Copies of these photographs may be obtained from Mr. Jackson.



DEWSBURY CHURCH, INTERIOR.

THE PARISH CHURCH OF ALL SAINTS OR ALL HALLOWS, DEWSBURY.

The most ancient and interesting traditions of Dewsbury are in connection with the Parish Church. On its site Paulinus is said to have preached in the year 627. From it, as a centre, Christianity spread through the vale of the Calder, and over the large district formerly comprised in the Parish of Dewsbury. Many generations of men and women have worshipped there, and there the people of Dewsbury have been christened, married, and buried for more than a thousand years. It is, therefore, not surprising that the inhabitants of Dewsbury have a strong affection for the old mother Church, and that they should have taken part in the recent restoration with such great interest. Upwards of £25,000 have already been expended, and the tower and north aisle still remain unrestored. The Church was re-opened on the 30th September, 1887, by the present Bishop of Ripon, in whose diocese Dewsbury then was, and the present transepts and chancel and the stalls and flooring throughout the church are the result of the restoration. The south aisle was subsequently rebuilt and restored at the sole cost of the Hon. Mrs. Whittuck.

The north aisle of the nave, with its windows, and the tower, were rebuilt in 1767, and it is intended eventually to rebuild or alter them so as to harmonise with the restored portions of the Church. There was another restoration in 1823, so that very little old work remains. The oldest portions of the Church are the pillars and arches of the nave. The clustered columns on the north side are very much admired, and are thought to be of 13th century date (probably about 1250). The pillars on the south side of the nave are of a ruder type, and may be a little earlier than those on the north side. The old chancel was probably two centuries later. It was pulled down to make room for the new eastward extension of the Church, and the only relic of it is the doorway which

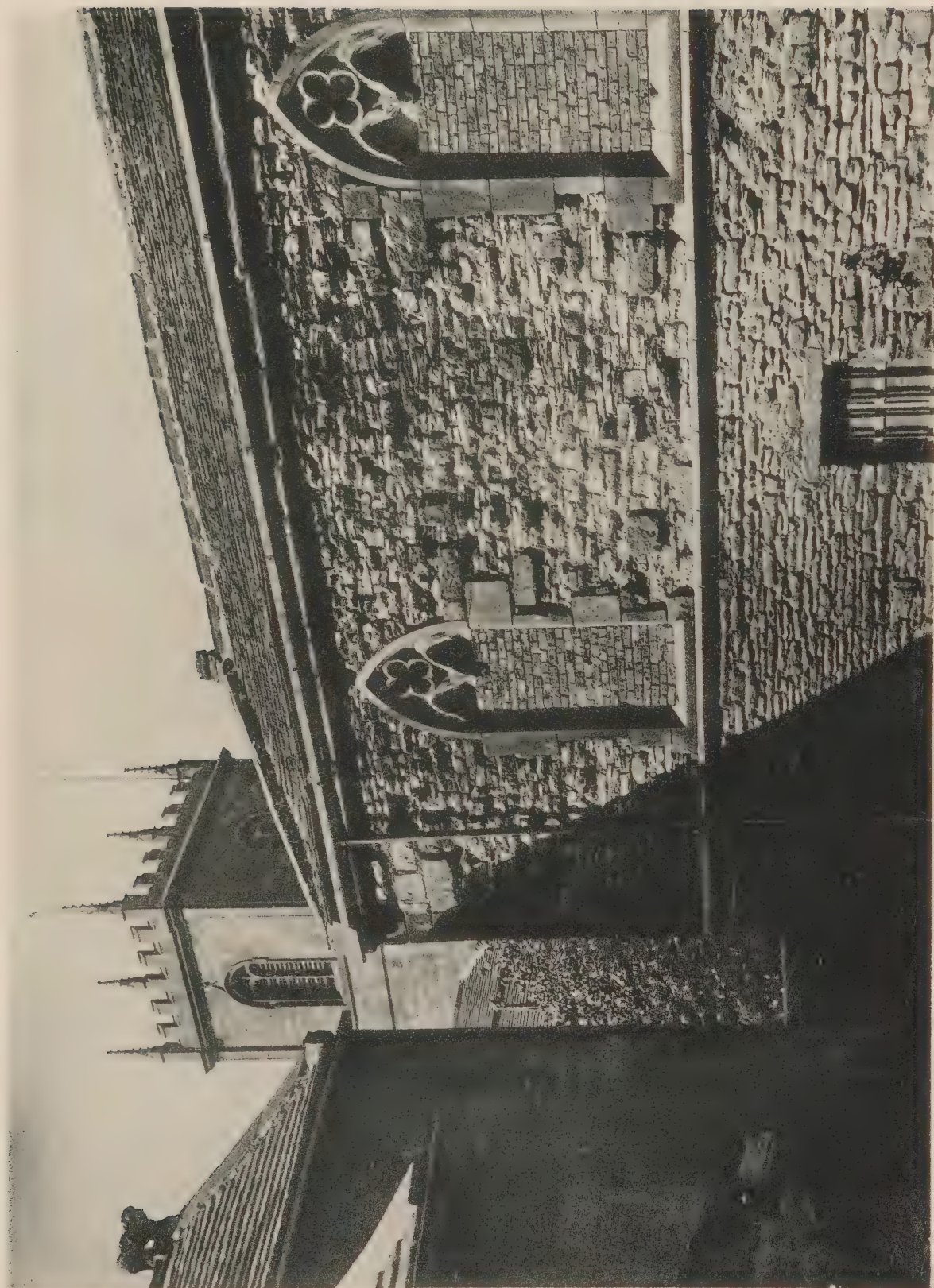
was on the north side, and which has been erected in the churchyard adjoining a fine fireplace preserved from the old Vicarage, which was also pulled down a few years ago. In the course of its destruction the original Vicarage house, built about 1349, at the time when the Church was appropriated to St. Stephen's College, at Westminster, was clearly traced. It had been built with an oak framework, and its stonework and woodwork were very massive. The 13th century Church and the adjoining Moot Hall, which is of the same date, were probably built by or during the incumbency of Odo, who, we find from the Yorkshire Assize Rolls of the time of Henry III., was Rector of Dewsbury in the year 1246. He was probably the same person as the Odo de Richmond, who was joint Rector in 1225, and one of the chaplains of Walter Gray, Archbishop of York. The Rectors of Dewsbury were important and wealthy personages, and being Lords of the Rectory Manor, the

MOOT HALL

was erected for the purpose of holding their Manor Courts, and in the same style of Architecture as the Church. The building contains a fine open stone fireplace. After being used for many years as a maltkiln, and afterwards as a rag warehouse, it has again become Church property and is awaiting restoration.

THE OLD STONES

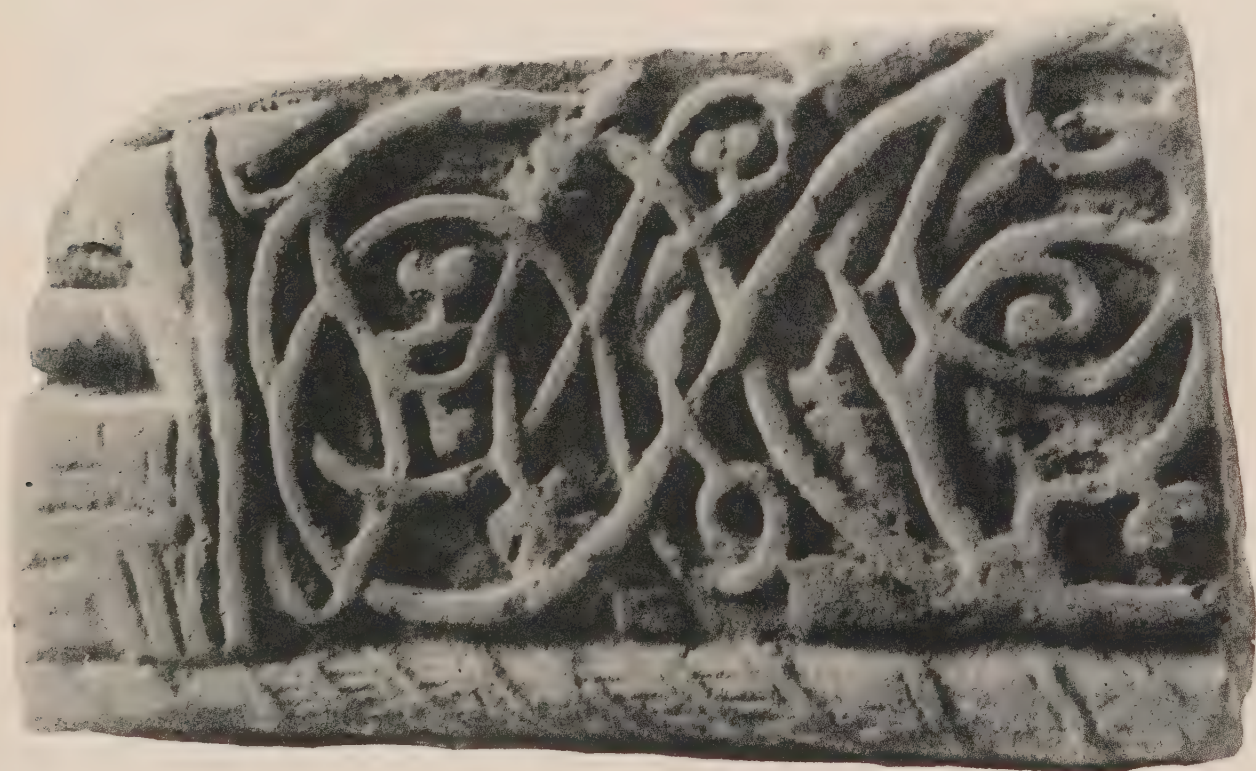
at the west end of the Church form the chief objects of interest to a visitor. First among them is the so-called cross of Paulinus, which stood on the roof of the old chancel, having been fixed there in the year 1810, in place of another cross which was then blown down, and which was said to be a copy of the original cross of Paulinus. The original cross is said to have been in existence in the time of Henry VIII., but it is doubtful whether the present cross is a true copy. The style of lettering and the Arabic numerals are very modern.



MOOT HALL, DEWSBURY.



" SAXON " TOMB, DEWSBURY.



END OF "SAXON" TOMB, AND FRAGMENT OF
SCULPTURED STONE, DEWSBURY,



SCULPTURED STONES, DEWSBURY,
SHEWING MIRACLES OF CANA, AND LOAVES AND
FISHES.



CROSSES AT DEWSBURY.



STONES AT DEWSBURY.

OSBERCHT'S STONE, THORNHILL.

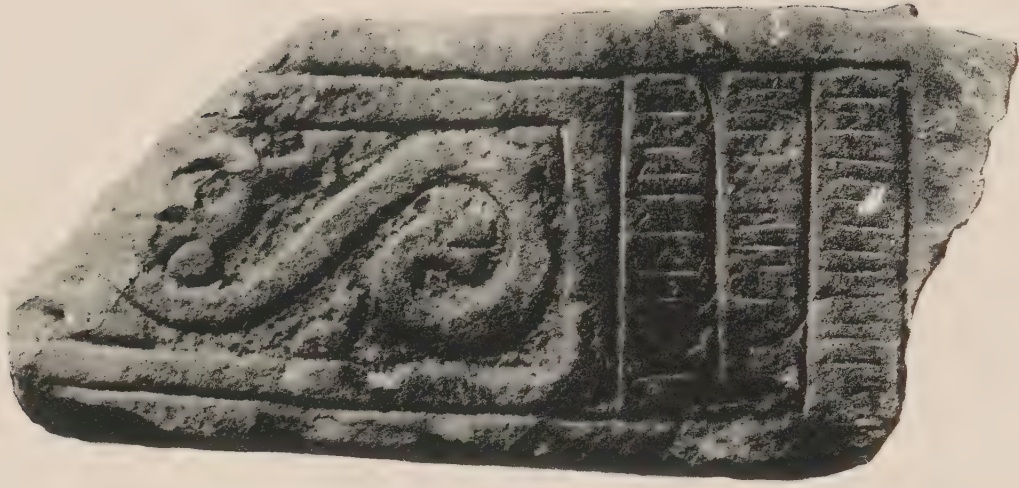
THORNHILL RUNIC MEMORIAL STONES.



GILSUTH TO BERHTSUTH.



EADRED TO EATEYA.



ETHELBERT TO ETHELWIN.

It seems, however, to be certain that at one time a cross did exist, and it is possible that the old stones representing the Miracle of Cana of Galilee formed part of the base of this cross. These stones are fully described by the Rev. J. T. Fowler in the first volume of the *Yorkshire Archæological Journal*, and are attributed to the 7th or 8th century.

The fragments of another cross, bearing an inscription, and found about 1830, is now in the British Museum. Professor Stephens dates it about A.D. 700 to 800, and gives an illustration with a reading of the inscription in his book on the *Old Northern Runic Monuments*.

Another interesting stone is the fragment of the shaft of a cross, which was found under the flooring of the nave during the work of the recent restoration. This fragment has fine interlaced work on two sides, and on the remaining sides has figures, one of which is a human being clad in a kind of tunic, but with bare feet; the other is some kind of monster sitting on its haunches and grasping an instrument like a two pronged fork.

Another old stone is the shrine shaped fragment which is called the *Saxon Tomb*, and which has the appearance of a house with a tiled roof. Then there is another which formerly lay in the choir under the choir boys' feet, and so is somewhat worn. When it was taken up during the recent restoration, it was found that on one side were figures of the Virgin and Child, of the same character in every respect as the figures of our Lord and his Apostles depicted in the Miracle of Cana of Galilee, above mentioned, so that it is quite possible that it formed part of the same erection. Another stone which has been recovered during the restoration is a fragment which evidently depicts St. Christopher carrying the infant Saviour on his shoulder. Portions of other crosses are also preserved, having been found at various times. The large, handsomely carved stone, bearing a floriated cross supported by two birds, is supposed to be a tombstone or coffin lid of one of the

Soothills of Soothill Hall. There are slight traces of an inscription at the head of the stone, but the letters cannot be deciphered, being so much worn. Another interesting stone is the large coffin lid or gravestone, rather rudely carved with a cross and a pair of shears, which, according to the usual rule, is on the dexter side of the slab.

Another fine slab may possibly have covered a priest. It has a cross carved thereon, and a portion of another slab shows the head of a cross and the handle of a sword. After the recent restoration many of the finest specimens of the 17th century gravestones were brought from the churchyard into the Church for their better preservation. Other tombstones discovered during the restoration were those of Henry Tilson, bishop of Elphin, and his wife. These stones and some small brasses in memory of some of the vicars, are now in the church.

The stained glass in the north transept has been collected from the north and south windows of the old chancel. It affords fine examples of 14th and 15th century glass. The groundwork of the window consists of small quarries, each containing a distinct pattern or design of very good drawing and execution. These designs comprise birds, snails, foliage, and particularly the oak leaf and acorn, and also the head of an animal which may be intended for a lion or a monster. The date of this glass is probably early 15th century. Each of the three lights into which the window is divided has borders interspersed with squirrels, crowns, vine leaves, and a double cup or chalice, and also a heraldic symbol, called a water bouget, which forms part of the armorial bearings of the family of Roos, of Hamlake. The coats of arms which remain in the window are those of Warren (*checky, or and azure*) at the top, and Scargill (*ermine, a saltire gules*) at the bottom of the western light, Lathom (*or, on a chief indented azure, 3 plates*), at the bottom of the centre light, and Dispenser (*quarterly, 1 and 4 argent, 2 and 3 gules fretty or, over all a*

bend *sable*) at the top, and St. Martin (*argent*, a bend *gules* within a bordure goboné *or* and *azure*) at the bottom of the eastern light. These shields are of various dates. Those of Warren and St. Martin would probably be placed in the Church early in the 14th century, when John de Warren was rector. The two headless figures of Saints are St. Thomas of Canterbury, and St. Thaddeus. The latter may have formed one of a set of 12 Apostles. The three roundels at the bottom of the three lights of the window are most interesting and valuable, and almost if not quite unique. They probably belonged to a set representing the four seasons, and represent winter, summer, and autumn. The window also comprises emblems of St. Matthew, St. Luke, and St. John, and other fine work which cannot be described in detail.

There was only one chantry in the Church. It was dedicated to our Lady, and was founded by John de Sothill, 1st June, 7 Henry VII. The obligation was to pray for the soul of the founder and all christian souls, and to do divine service in the "quere" (choir) all festival days, and to keep a "yerlie obyte to the charge of vs."

The registers of the Church commence in 1538, and except for a few gaps in the first volume are in fair condition.

The Church plate is good but new, the old plate having been melted down in 1877 by the then vicar and churchwardens, because it did not suit their ideas of art and taste.

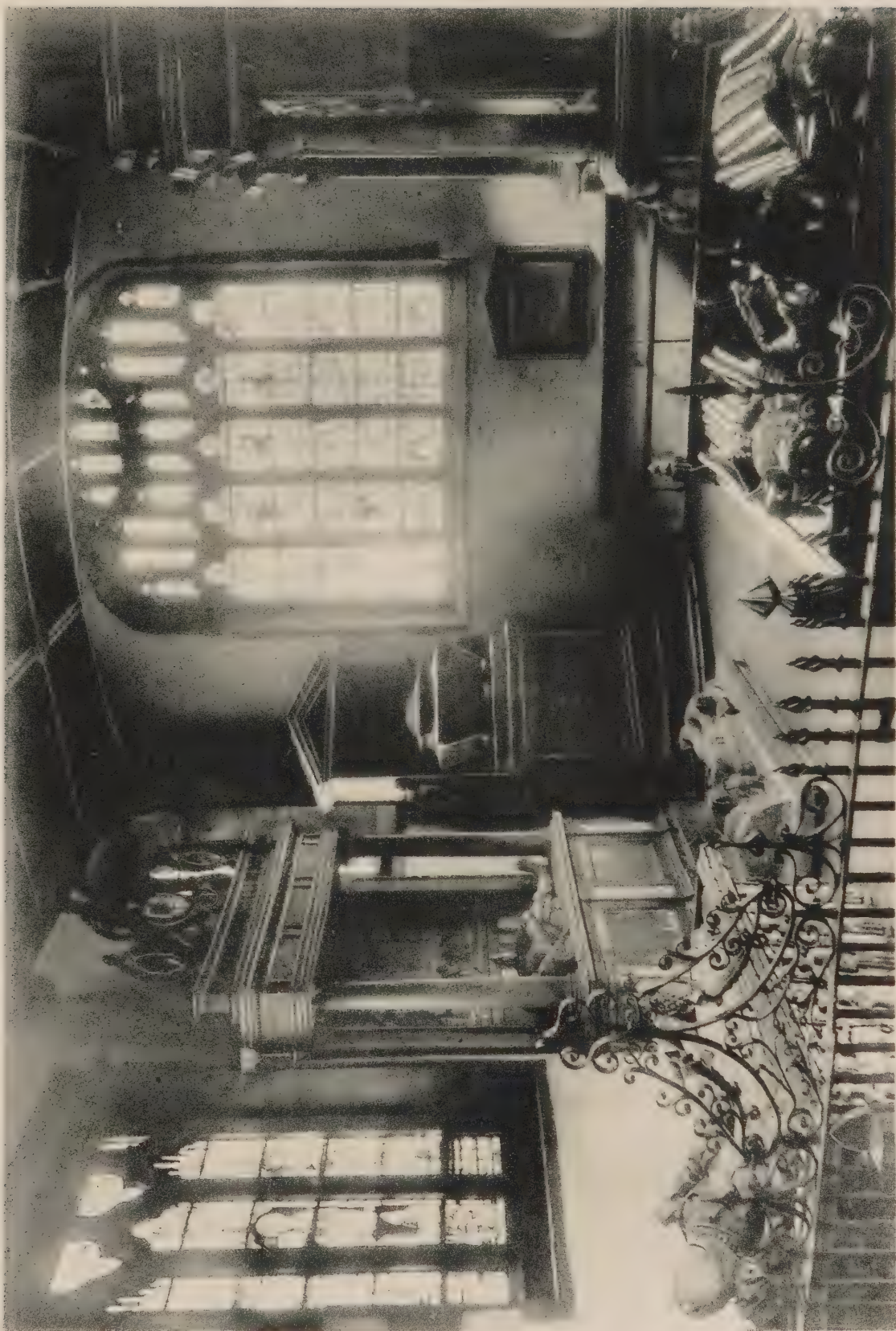
The peal of eight bells was recast in 1877. Their total weight is 3 tons 6 cwt. The old bells were renowned throughout England for their sweet melody and for the skill of their ringers. The big bell was called "Black Tom of Soothill," and was said to have been given by one of the Soothills in expiation for a murder. This legend is, however, very doubtful, and it is also a tradition of the neighbouring Church of West Ardsley or Woodchurch.

An old custom prevails of tolling the devil's knell on Christmas morning as soon as the clock has struck the hour of midnight, the theory being that the devil died when Christ was born.

Another old custom is that of the pancake bell, which is rung every Shrove Tuesday at 11 a.m. Before the old Vicarage was pulled down the children used to assemble in order to watch a stone dog or lion, which stood on the west gable, jump down, which tradition said it would do when it heard the pancake bell. The origin of the custom and of the tradition about the dog is not known.

THORNHILL CHURCH

is one of the finest and most interesting in Yorkshire. It is dedicated to St. Michael and was well restored by the late Mr. G. E. Street about 25 years ago at a cost of about £17,000. It has a peal of 6 bells, which were brought from Mirfield in 1877, when that Church obtained a new peal of ten bells. The registers commence in 1580. The tower is perpendicular in style and the nave and chancel are decorated. The Church was re-opened by the Bishop of Ripon, after the restoration, in November, 1879. In the chancel and its aisles are several interesting monuments and some fine old glass, a good account of which, by the late Jas. Fowler, F.S.A., is given in the first volume of the Yorkshire Archæological Journal. The east window of the chancel, which is of six lights, contains a tree of Jesse and was the gift of Robert Frost, a former rector, in the year 1499. There is more fine glass in the Savile Chapel and also in the south aisle. The east window of the chapel is of 5 lights and evidently a Doom. It is not very easy to make out but in one part angels can be seen blowing trumpets, and bodies are rising from their tombs. There is also a representation of an armed knight in a tent with the Savile standard and there are some inscriptions. The date of the window is the end of the 15th century. Between the chancel and the Savile Chapel is a lofty canopied monument, with effigies of a knight



SAVILE CHAPEL, THORNHILL.



SAVILE TOMBS, THORNHILL.

and his lady, Sir George Savile and his wife, sister of the great Earl of Strafford. Another tomb in the Chapel is of oak, with effigies of Sir John Savile, who died in 1529, and his two wives Alice Vernon and Elizabeth Paston. On this tomb is a curious inscription :—

Bonys. emonge. stonys. lys. ful. steyl.

qwylste. the. sawle. wanderiz. were. that. god. wyle.

Anno. dni. millimo. quingintissimo. vgesimo. nono.

Another fine tomb is in alabaster with the effigies of a knight, said to be Sir Thomas Savile (who died in 1449) and his lady. The earliest effigy in the Church is that of a Thornhill of the time of Edward I., cross legged, with a surcoat over his chain mail, and his head under a canopy. Fragments of some fine memorial stones are preserved in the Church, four of which are shown in the illustrations accompanying this programme.

It has been suggested that the Osbercht named on one of the stones was the King of Northumbria of that name, who was killed by the Danes in battle at York, 21st March, 867. The three cross shafts appear to be memorials of two men (Berhtsuith and Ethelwin) who have not been identified, and of a lady Eateya. This name was read by the Rev. D. H. Haigh as two words, meaning Eate, a hermit. All four stones are described, with readings of their inscriptions, by Professor Stephens in his book on the Old Northern Runic Monuments, and one is also shown in Mr. J. Romilly Allen's book on "The Monumental History of the British Church."

THORNHILL HALL.

The ruins of this ancient residence of the Saviles stand within the rectory grounds surrounded by a moat. There is a Civil War Pamphlet, printed in 1648, containing an account of the taking of the Hall by Col. Chas. Fairfax and the forces of the Parliament in that year and the destruction of the Hall by fire. The taking and destruction of the place are also described in a letter by Sir Henry Cholmeley, July 22, 1648, quoted, with notes, in Foxcroft's Life of the First Marquis of Halifax I. 20.

